MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 78

The Conquest of England

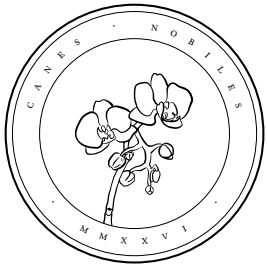
The Monk of Saint-Omer
Guy of Amiens
William of Poitiers

Encomium Emmae Reginae
Carmen de Hastingae Proelio
Gesta Willelmi

The Conquest of England
Queen Emma, Hastings, and William the Conqueror

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

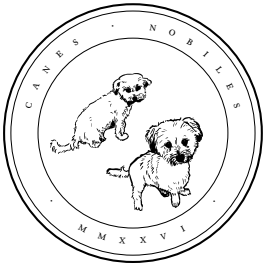


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 78 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Georg Heinrich Pertz's text of the Encomium (Hanover, 1865) and J. A. Giles's of the Carmen and the Gesta (London, 1845)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

THE MONK OF SAINT-OMER

Prologue to the Queen 9
The Argument 12
Book One · Sweyn Plans the Invasion 15
The Fleet and the Death of Sweyn 22
Book Two · Cnut in Denmark 26
The Fleet at Sandwich and Sherston 33
Edmund and the Raven Banner 39
Victory and the Divided Realm 46
Cnut Marries Emma 52
Cnut's Piety and Death 59
Book Three · Harold and the Forged Letter 64
The Martyrdom of Alfred 70
Harthacnut Comes to His Mother 77

GUY OF AMIENS

The Fleet Sails 87
The Landing and Harold's Message 95
The Envoys and the Eve of Battle 104
Taillefer and the Feigned Flight 112
The Death of Harold 121
Dover, Winchester, and London 129
The Crown and the Coronation 137

Alfred's Murder and the Young Duke 147
Val-ès-Dunes and Mouliherne 153
Domfront, Alençon, and Edward's Gift 160
The Duke's Marriage and the Rebellion of Arques 172
The Siege of Arques 179
Mortemer and Ambrières 186
The Ford of the Dives and the Claim to Maine 196
The Taking of Le Mans and Mayenne 203
Harold's Oath and the Breton War 211
William's Piety 221
Lanfranc and the Bishops 227
Bishop Hugh and William's Renown 234
Harold Crowned and the Fleet Prepared 241
The Crossing 247
Messages Before the Battle 253
The Battle Begins 260
The Feigned Flights 267
Harold's Death and Burial 274
Dover and Wallingford 280
The Coronation and the Gifts 286
The New King's Laws 292
The Settlement and the Return 298
William and Caesar Compared 305
The Return to Normandy 311
Eustace and Copsi 318

THE MONK OF SAINT-OMER

Encomium Emmae Reginae

In Praise of Queen Emma

Incipit prologus

PROLOGUE TO THE QUEEN

The author greets Queen Emma, who surpasses all women in character, and offers in words what he cannot repay in deeds: a record of the things done to her honor. A history must keep to the straight path of truth, since a single lie discovered makes the hearer hold every deed undone. He blushes at how readers treat a writer, mocking the full narrator as wordy and the restrained one as hiding things, and he chooses to risk the charge of wordiness rather than let the truth be hidden.

Salus tibi sit a domino Iesu Christo, o regina, quae
health to-you be from the-Lord Jesus Christ O queen who
omnibus in hoc sexu positis prestas morum eligantia.
all in this sex placed you-surpass of-character in-the-elegance
Ego servus tuus nobilitati tuae digna factis meis exhibere
I servant your to-the-nobility your worthy-things by-deeds my to-show
nequeo, quoque pacto verbis saltem illi placere possim
cannot and-by-what manner by-words at-least to-it to-please I-may-be-able
nescio. Quod enim cuiuslibet peritiae loquentis de te
I-know-not that for than-any skill of-one-speaking about you
virtus tua preminet, omnibus á quibus cognosceris ipso
virtue your stands-out to-all by whom you-are-known than-the-very
solis iubare clarius lucet. Te igitur erga me adeo
of-the-sun radiance more-brightly shines you therefore toward me so
bene meritam magnifacio, ut morti intrepidus occumberem,
well deserving I-esteem-highly that to-death fearless I-would-fall
si in rem tibi provenire crederem. Qua ex re,
if to advantage to-you it-would-come I-believed from-which from thing
mihi etiam ut precipis, memoriam rerum gestarum, rerum
for-me also as you-enjoin the-memory of-things done of-things
inquam tuo tuorumque honori attinentium, litteris meis
I-say to-your and-of-your-own honor pertaining in-letters my

posteritati mandare gestio; sed ad hoc faciendum me mihi
to-posterity to-commit I-long but to this doing me to-myself
sufficere posse dubito. Hoc enim in historia proprium
to-suffice to-be-able I-doubt this for in history as-its-own
exigitur, ut nullo erroris diverticulo a recto veritatis
is-required that by-no of-error by-the-byway from the-straight of-truth
tramite declinetur; quoniam cum quis alicuius gesta scribens
path one-turn-aside since when anyone of-someone the-deeds writing
veritati falsa quaedam seu errando, sive ut sepe fit
to-truth false-things some either by-erring or as often happens
ornatus gratia, interserit, profecto unius tantum comperta
of-ornament for-the-sake inserts surely of-one only with-discovered
admixtione mendatii, auditor facta velut infecta ducit. Unde
admixture of-a-lie the-hearer things-done as undone holds whence
historicis magnopere cavendum esse censeo, ne veritati
by-historians greatly to-be-guarded-against to-be I-judge lest to-truth
quibusdam falso interpositis contra eundo, nomen etiam
with-some falsely inserted against by-going the-name even
perdat quod videtur habere ex offitio. Res enim veritati,
he-lose which it-seems to-have from office the-thing for to-truth
veritas quoque fidem facit rei. Hec mecum aliaque
truth also faith makes to-the-thing these-things with-myself and-other-things
huiusmodi me reputante, rubor animum vehementer excruciat,
of-this-kind I reckoning a-blush the-mind vehemently tortures
cum pariter considero, quam pessime in talibus sese
when equally I-consider how very-badly in such-things itself
humana consuetudo habeat. Videns enim aliquis quempiam
human custom holds seeing for someone a-certain-one
pro exprimenda rei veritate verbis indulgentem, vanae
for expressing of-the-thing the-truth in-words indulging of-vain
loquacitatis eum mordaciter redarguit, alium vero quem dixi
loquacity him bitingly refutes another truly whom I-said

blasphemium fugientem et aequo modestiorem in narratione,
blasphemy fleeing and than-fair more-restrained in narration
cum operta denudare debeat, aperta oculuisse dicit. Tali
when hidden-things to-lay-bare he-ought open-things to-have-hidden he-says by-such
igitur angustia circumseptus, ab invidentibus loquax dici
therefore distress hemmed-in by those-envying talkative to-be-called
timeo, si neglecta venustate dictaminis, historiam scripturus
I-fear if with-neglected the-charm of-style a-history about-to-write
multiplici narratione usus fuero. Quoniam vero, quin
with-manifold narration used I-shall-have since truly but-that
scripturus sim, evadere me non posse video, unum horum
about-to-write I-be to-escape me not to-be-able I-see one of-these
quae proponam eligendum esse autumo, scilicet aut variis
which I-shall-propose to-be-chosen to-be I-reckon namely either to-various
iudiciis hominum subiacere, aut de his quae mihi a
judgments of-men to-lie-under or about these-things which to-me by
te, domna regina, praecepta sunt, praecipientem negligendo
you lady queen enjoined are the-enjoiner by-neglecting
conticescere. Malo itaque a quibusdam de loquacitate redargui,
to-fall-silent I-prefer therefore by some of loquacity to-be-refuted
quam veritatem maxime memorabilis rei per me omnibus
than the-truth most memorable of-thing through me from-all
occultari. Quocirca, quandoquidem iubentem dominam
to-be-hidden wherefore since the-commanding lady
magni pendens, hanc mihi elegi viam, excusabiles deinceps
greatly weighing this for-myself I-chose way excusable thenceforth
occasiones posthabens, hinc narrationis contextionem faciam.
occasions putting-after hence of-the-narration the-weaving I-shall-make

Incipit argumentum

THE ARGUMENT

The reader may object that a book promised in praise of the queen opens with the deeds of King Sweyn. The author answers with the Aeneid, which serves the praise of Octavian while seldom naming him, and with the circle drawn by a compass, which returns to its point: so the queen's praise shines at the start, the middle, and the end, as the story of Sweyn, Cnut, and Harthacnut shows.

Fortasse, ô lector, ambiges, meque scriptorem erroris aut
perhaps O reader you-will-doubt and-me the-writer of-error or
inscitiae redargues, cur in huius libelli capite actus
of-ignorance will-refute why in of-this little-book the-head the-deeds
laudesque Sueini strenuissimi regis promulgaverim, cum
and-praises of-Sweyn most-vigorous of-the-king I-have-published when
in suprascripta epistola ipsum codicellum laudi huius
in above-written letter the-very little-book for-the-praise of-this
dominae me spoponderim facturum. Quod ita esse ipse
lady I promised to-make which so to-be you-yourself
fatebere, meque ab eius laudibus nusquam accipies deviare,
will-confess and-me from her praises nowhere you-will-find to-stray
si prima mediis, atque si extima sagaci more
if the-first-things with-middle-things and if the-outermost with-shrewd manner
conferas primis. Atque ut ad hoc intuendum nulla erroris
you-compare to-the-first and that for this beholding by-no of-error
impediaris nebula, a similibus atque a penitus veris hoc
you-be-hindered mist from like-things and from wholly true-things this
tibi habeas theoréma. Aeneida, conscriptam a Virgilio, quis
to-you have a-theorem the-Aeneid written by Virgil who
poterit infitiari ubique laudibus respondere Octoviani, cum
will-be-able to-deny everywhere to-the-praises to-correspond of-Octavian when

pene nihil aut plane parum eius mentio videatur nominatim
almost nothing or plainly little his mention seems by-name
interseri? Animadverte igitur laudem suo generi asscriptam,
to-be-inserted notice therefore the-praise to-his race ascribed
ipsius decori claritudinis claritatisque in omnibus nobilitare
his to-the-beauty of-renown and-of-brightness in all to-ennoble
gloriam. Quis autem hoc neget, laudibus reginae hunc
the-glory who however this would-deny to-the-praises of-the-queen this
per omnia respondere codicem, cum non modo ad eius
through all to-correspond book when not only to her
gloriam scribatur, verum etiam eius maximam videatur
glory it-be-written but also her greatest it-seems
obtinere partem? Id tibi si probabile non videtur, evidenti
to-hold part this to-you if probable not it-seems by-plain
alterius rei inditio approbetur. Nosti, quoniam ubicumque
of-another thing by-proof let-it-be-approved you-know that wherever
giraveris circulum, primo omnium procul dubio principium
you-turn a-circle first of-all beyond doubt the-beginning
facies esse punctum, sicque rotato continuatim orbe
you-will-make to-be a-point and-thus with-rotated continuously orb
reducetur circulus, quo reductu ad suum principium eius
will-be-led-back the-circle by-which leading-back to its beginning of-its
figurae continuetur ambitus. Simili igitur continuatione laus
figure is-continued the-compass by-like therefore continuation the-praise
reginae claret in primis, in mediis viget, in ultimis
of-the-queen shines in the-first-things in the-middle-things thrives in the-last
invenitur, omnemque prorsus codicis summam complectitur.
is-found and-all wholly of-the-book the-sum embraces
Quod esse, mecum sentiens sic collige. Sueinus rex Danorum
which to-be with-me feeling thus gather Sweyn king of-the-Danes
virtute armis quoque pollens et consilio, Anglicum regnum
in-valor in-arms also mighty and in-counsel the-English realm

vi suo subiugavit imperio, moriensque eiusdem regni
by-force to-his subjected rule and-dying of-the-same realm
Cnutonem filium successorem esse constituit. Hic postmodum
Cnut his-son successor to-be appointed this-one afterward
eisdem Anglis contra se sentientibus, atque acriter vim
with-the-same English against him feeling and fiercely force
inferenti vi quoque repugnantibus, multa confecit bella;
to-him-bringing by-force also resisting many waged wars
et fortasse vix aut numquam bellandi adesset finis, nisi
and perhaps scarcely or never of-warring would-be-present end unless
tandem huius nobilissimae reginae iugali copula potiretur,
at-last of-this most-noble queen in-marital union he-had-gained
favente gratia Salvatoris. Vivens adhuc, de eadem regina
with-favoring grace of-the-Savior living still from the-same queen
suscepto filio, Hardecnut scilicet, quicquid suae parebat
with-received son Harthacnut namely whatever to-his was-subject
ditioni tradidit. Qui defuncto patre Anglicis absens
dominion he-handed-over who with-dead the-father from-the-English absent
erat, regnum siquidem Danorum procuraturus ierat; quae
was the-realm since of-the-Danes about-to-administer he-had-gone which
absentia imperii sui fines invadendi iniusto pervasori
absence of-empire his the-borders of-invading to-an-unjust usurper
locum dedit, qui accepto regno fratrem regis nefandissima
room gave who with-received realm the-brother of-the-king by-most-unspeakable
proditione interemit: sed divina ultio subsecuta impiumque
treachery killed but divine vengeance having-followed and-the-wicked-one
percutiens, regnum cui debebatur restituit, quod totum
striking the-realm to-whom it-was-owed restored which whole
in textu planius liquebit. Hardecnut itaque recepto regno,
in the-text more-plainly will-be-clear Harthacnut therefore with-received realm
maternis per omnia parens consiliis, divitiis ampliando
to-maternal through all obeying counsels with-riches by-enlarging

regnum imperialiter optinuit; usus quin etiam egregia
the-realm imperially held having-used nay even excellent
liberalitate, fratri, utpote decebat, suum regni decus
liberality to-the-brother as was-fitting his of-the-realm the-honor
atque divitias impertivit. His enim animadversis, o
and riches he-shared with-these-things for noticed O
lector, vigilique immo etiam perspicaci oculo mentis
reader and-with-watchful nay even with-piercing eye of-the-mind
perscrutato textu, intellige, huius libelli seriem per
with-searched-through text understand of-this little-book the-series through
omnia reginae Emmae laudibus respondere.
all of-queen of-Emma to-the-praises to-correspond

Incipit liber primus

BOOK ONE · SWEYN PLANS THE INVASION

Sweyn, king of the Danes, is loved by all from boyhood except his father, who drives him toward exile; the army sides with the son, the father flees to the Slavs and dies, and Sweyn reigns in peace. His soldiers report that Thorkell has gone to England, won the south, and stayed there, and they urge an invasion. Sweyn consults his son Cnut, who urges it too, and the whole Danish levy gathers.

Regem Danorum, Sueinum inquam, veridica comperi
the-king of-the-Danes Sweyn I-say by-truthful I-have-learned
relatione omnium sui temporis regum ferme fortunatissimum
report of-all of-his time of-kings almost most-fortunate
extitisse, adeo ut, quod raro contingi solet, principiis felicibus
to-have-been so that what rarely to-happen is-wont to-beginnings happy
secundum Deum et seculum multo felicior responderet
according-to God and the-world much happier corresponded
exitus. Hic denique a nobilissimis, quod primum est inter
the-end this-one in-short from the-most-noble which first is among

homines, duxit originem, magnumque sibi decus secundum
men drew origin and-great for-himself glory according-to
seculum peperit imperii, quod amministrabat, regimen.
the-world brought-forth of-the-empire which he-administered the-rule
Tantam deinde illi gratiam divina concessit virtus, ut etiam
so-great then to-him grace divine granted power that even
puerulus intimo affectu diligeretur ab omnibus, tantum patri
as-a-little-boy with-inmost affection he-was-loved by all only to-father
proprio invisus, nulla hoc promerente pueruli culpa, sed
own hateful with-no this deserving of-the-little-boy fault but
sola turbante invidia. Qui factus iuvenis, in amore cotidie
only troubling envy who having-become a-youth in love daily
crescebat populi; unde magis magisque invidia augebatur
grew of-the-people whence more and-more envy was-increased
patri, adeo ut eum a patria non iam clanculum
in-the-father so that him from the-homeland not now secretly
sed palam vellet expellere, iurando asserens eum post se
but openly he-wished to-drive-out by-swearing asserting him after himself
regnaturum non esse. Unde dolens exercitus relicto patre
about-to-reign not to-be whence grieving the-army with-abandoned father
herebat filio, et eum defensabat sedulo. Huius rei gratia
clung to-the-son and him defended diligently of-this thing for-the-sake
congrediuntur in praelio; in quo vulneratus fugatusque pater,
they-meet in battle in which wounded and-put-to-flight the-father
ad Sclavos fugit, et non multo post ibi obiit, et Suein eius
to the-Slavs fled and not much afterward there died and Sweyn his
solium quiete tenuit. Quam strenue vero prudenterque interim
throne in-quiet held how vigorously truly and-prudently meanwhile
secularia disposuerit negotia, paucis libet ad memoriam
worldly he-arranged affairs in-few it-pleases to memory
reducere, quatinus his interpositis facilius sit gradatim
to-bring-back so-that with-these inserted easier it-be by-steps

per haec ad subsequentia descendere. Denique cum nullo
through these-things to the-following-things to-descend in-short when by-no
hostium incursu trepidus, pacem in securitate ageret, periculi
of-enemies attack anxious peace in security he-kept of-danger
semper ac velut instantis metuens, in castris muniebat,
always and as-if pressing fearing in camps he-fortified
quod hostibus si adessent nullatenus fortasse resisteret,
what to-enemies if they-should-be-present in-no-way perhaps it-would-resist
nihilque suis quae bello necessaria forent praeparando
and-nothing to-his-men which for-war necessary might-be in-preparing
patiebatur remissi, scilicet ne per otium, ut assolet, viriles
he-allowed slackened namely lest through leisure as is-wont manly
emollirentur animi. Nullum tamen adeo difficile invenire
be-softened minds no nevertheless so difficult to-find
poterat negotium, ad quod invitos inpulisset milites, quos
could-be business to which unwilling he-had-driven soldiers whom
multa liberali munificentia sibi fecerat obnoxios et
with-much liberal munificence to-himself he-had-made bound and
fideles. Atque ut scias, quantus suorum fuerit in precordiis,
faithful and that you-may-know how-great of-his-men he-was in the-hearts
pro certo affirmare valeam, quod nullus formidine mortis
for certain to-affirm I-am-able that no-one from-fear of-death
periculum refugeret, eiusque pro fidelitate hostibus innumeris
danger would-flee-from and-his for faithfulness enemies countless
solus, armatis etiam manibus nudis inperterritus occurreret,
alone armed even with-hands bare undaunted would-meet
si euntibus tantum regale premonstraretur signum. At ne
if to-those-going only the-royal were-shown-before standard but lest
me credat aliquis hec falsa fingendo alicuius amoris
me should-believe anyone these-things false by-feigning of-some love
gratia compilare; recte animadvertenti in subsequentibus
for-the-sake to-compile rightly to-the-one-noticing in the-following-things

patebit, utrum vera dixerim, an minime. Omnibus enim
it-will-be-plain whether true-things I-have-said or by-no-means to-all for
liquet procul dubio, quoniam humanitatis ita sese habeat
it-is-clear far from-doubt that of-humanity so itself holds
consuetudo, ut plerumque ex rebus prospere cedentibus
the-custom that mostly from things prosperously turning-out
mentes quorumdam plus equo exagitet cogitationum aestus,
the-minds of-some more than-fair stirs of-thoughts the-surge
atque ex nimia in ocio licentia aggrediuntur aliqui, quod
and from excessive in leisure license undertake some what
vix cogitare nedum facere audent in adversitate positi.
scarcely to-think let-alone to-do they-dare in adversity placed
Ita etiam prelibati regis militibus cum in compositae pacis
thus also of-the-aforesaid king to-the-soldiers when in of-settled peace
diuturnitate cuncta cessissent prospere, firma sui pro
by-the-long-duration all-things had-turned-out prosperously firm of-their for
benefactis domini fretis stabilitate, eadem ipsi agitanti placuit
benefits of-the-lord relying on-stability the-same to-him pondering it-pleased
suadere, terram Anglicam invadendo sorte bellica imperii
to-urge the-land English by-invading by-the-lot of-war of-empire
sui finibus adicere. Turchil, inquiunt, princeps miliciae
his to-the-borders to-add Thorkell they-say the-chief of-the-soldiery
tuae, domine rex, licentia a te accepta abiit, ut fratrem
your lord king with-leave from you received went-away that brother
suum inibi interfectum ulcisceretur, et magnam partem
his there killed he-might-avenge and great part
exercitus tui abducens vicisse se gaudet, et nunc
of-the-army your leading-off to-have-conquered himself he-rejoices and now
meridianam partem provinciae victor obtinet, ac mavult ibi
the-southern part of-the-province victor holds and prefers there
exul degens amicusque factus Anglorum, quos tua manu
an-exile living and-friend made of-the-English whom with-your hand

vicit, gloriari, quam exercitum reducens tibi subdi
he-conquered to-glory than the-army leading-back to-you to-be-subjected
tibique victoriam ascribi. Et nunc fraudamur sociis et
and-to-you the-victory to-be-ascribed and now we-are-cheated of-companions and
quadraginta puppibus, quas secum duxit onustas de Danorum
forty ships which with-him he-led laden with of-the-Danes
bellatoribus primis. Non tam grave dominus noster patiatur
warriors first not so heavy lord our should-suffer
dispendium, sed abiens cupientem ducat exercitum, et illi
loss but going-away the-desiring let-him-lead army and for-him
Turchil contumacem adquiremus cum suis satellitibus, eis
Thorkell contumacious we-shall-acquire with his attendants to-them
quoque federatos Anglos cum omnibus eorum possessionibus.
also allied English with all their possessions
Scimus enim diu eos non posse resistere, quia nostrates viri
we-know for long them not to-be-able to-resist because of-our-country men
ad nos transibunt facile. Quod si eos velle contigerit, rex
to us will-cross-over easily but if them to-wish it-should-happen the-king
duci suo Danisque parcens, eos honoribus ampliabit.
to-the-leader his and-to-the-Danes sparing them with-honors will-enlarge
Si autem noluerint, quem despexere sentient; hac illaque
if however they-shall-not-wish whom they-despised they-will-feel of-this and-of-that
patria privati, inter primos hostes regis penas luent.
homeland deprived among the-first enemies of-the-king penalties they-will-pay
Huius rei adhortationem rex ubi audiit, primum secum
of-this thing the-urging the-king when heard first with-himself
mirari non mediocriter coepit, quia quod ipsi diu
to-wonder not moderately began because what to-him long
dissimulanti celantique in mentem venerat, itidem militibus
dissembling and-concealing into mind had-come likewise in-the-soldiers
cogitationem eius ignorantibus animo sederat. Accersito
the-thought his not-knowing in-mind had-settled with-summoned

itaque Cnutone filio suo maiore, quid sibi super hoc
therefore Cnut son his elder what to-him about this
negotii videretur, orsus est inquirere. Inquisitus autem ille
of-business seemed began has to-ask asked however he
a patre, metuens ne redargueretur, si placito contra
by the-father fearing lest he-be-refuted if the-pleasing against
iret, tegna socordiae, non tantum terram adeundam
he-went of-the-covering of-sloth not only the-land to-be-approached
esse approbabat, verum etiam instigat hortaturque ne mora
to-be approved but also he-urges and-exhorts lest delay
ulla inceptum detineat. Ergo rex consultu optimatum
any the-thing-begun hold-back so the-king by-the-counsel of-the-nobles
firmatus, militumque benivolentia fisus, classem numerosam
strengthened and-of-the-soldiers on-goodwill relying a-fleet numerous
iussit parari, et universam militiam Danorum undique
ordered to-be-prepared and whole soldiery of-the-Danes from-everywhere
moneri ut statuto die armata adesset, et regis
to-be-warned that on-the-appointed day armed it-be-present and of-the-king
sententiam audiens quaeque imperarentur devotissime
the-decision hearing whatever-things were-commanded most-devotedly
expleret. Cursores mox provintiae ex iussu domini sui
it-fulfill runners soon of-the-province from the-command of-lord their
cunctam pergirant regionem, quietam quoque commonefaciunt
the-whole go-round region quiet also they-warn
gentem, ne quis ex tanto exercitu deesset, quin omnis
people lest anyone from so-great army be-lacking but-that every
bellator terrae aut iram regis incurreret, aut iussioni
warrior of-the-land either the-wrath of-the-king should-incur or to-the-command
eius advolaret. Quid ergo? Absque contradictione adunantur,
his should-fly what then without contradiction they-are-gathered
instructique armis bellicis gregatim regi suo praesentantur,
and-equipped with-arms warlike in-flocks to-king their they-are-presented

ostentantes se paratos ad periculum et ad mortem,
showing themselves ready for danger and for death
si tantum domini sui queant perficere voluntatem. Rex
if only of-lord their they-can to-accomplish the-will the-king
autem videns populum innumerabilem, voce preconaria iussit
however seeing the-people countless by-voice of-heralds ordered
suam patefieri voluntatem, se velle scilicet classem
his to-be-made-known will himself to-wish namely a-fleet
adversum Anglos armare ditionique suae omnem hanc
against the-English to-arm and-to-dominion his all this
patriam ferro dolisve subicere. Quod ubi omnibus visum
homeland by-iron or-by-guile to-subject which when to-all seemed
esset laudabile, elegit primum qui regnum suum deberent
had praiseworthy he-chose first who realm his should
custodire, ne dum alienum incaute appeteret, illud quod
to-guard lest while another's incautiously he-sought that which
securus tenebat amitteret, et intentus in utroque neutri
secure he-held he-should-lose and intent on both over-neither
imperaret. Habebat enim filios duos bonae indolis, ex quibus
should-command he-had for sons two of-good disposition of whom
primogenitum suo iunxit comitatui, natu vero minorem
the-first-born to-his he-joined retinue by-birth however the-younger
prefecit universi regni dominatui, adiuncta ei copia militari
he-set-over of-the-whole realm to-the-dominion with-joined to-him a-force military
paucisque primatum, qui puerulum sagaciter instituerent, et
and-few of-the-chief-men who the-little-boy shrewdly should-instruct and
qui huic consiliis armisque pro muro essent.
who for-this-one in-counsels and-arms for a-wall should-be

Sweyn leaves his younger son at home and sails with ships adorned with lions, birds on the mastheads, fire-breathing dragons, men, bulls, dolphins, and centaurs worked in gold and silver. He wins the whole of England, but lives only a little while. Dying, he hands the scepter to Cnut, exhorts him to rule well and keep the faith, and asks that his body be carried home to Denmark.

Omnibus ergo rite dispositis, recensuit comites expeditionis,
with-all therefore duly arranged he-reviewed the-companions of-the-expedition
relictoque minore filio sua in sede, adiit navigium vallatus
and-with-left younger son in-his in seat he-went-to the-shipping hedged-round
armato milite. Nec mora concurritur undique ad litora,
by-armed soldiery nor delay it-is-run-together from-everywhere to the-shores
circumfertur passim armorum seges multigena. Aggregati
is-carried-around everywhere of-arms a-crop manifold gathered
tandem, turritas ascendunt puppes, aeratis rostris duces
at-last towered they-board ships with-bronze beaks the-leaders
singulos videntibus discriminantes. Hinc enim erat cernere
individual to-the-seers distinguishing here for it-was to-see
leones auro fusiles in puppibus, hinc autem volucres in summis
lions in-gold cast on the-ships here however birds on the-highest
malis venientes austros suis signantes versibus, aut dracones
masts the-coming south-winds with-their marking turnings or dragons
varios minantes incendia de naribus. Illinc homines de solido
various threatening fires from nostrils there men of solid
auro argentove rutilos, vivis quodammodo non inpares,
gold or-silver gleaming to-living in-a-way not unequal
atque illinc tauros erectis sursum collis protensisque cruribus
and there bulls with-raised upward necks and-stretched-out legs
mugitus cursusque viventium simulantes. Videres quoque
the-lowings and-runnings of-the-living imitating you-would-see also

delphinos electro fusos, veterumque rememorantes fabulam de
dolphins in-electrum cast and-of-the-ancients recalling the-fable of
eodem metallo centauros. Eiusdem preterea celaturae multa
the-same metal centaurs of-the-same besides engraving many-things
tibi dicerem insignia, si non monstrorum quae sculpta inerant
to-you I-would-tell notable if not of-the-monsters which carved were-within
me laterent nomina. Sed quid nunc tibi latera carinarum
me escaped the-names but why now to-you the-sides of-the-keels
memorem, non modo ornatitiis depicta coloribus, verum
should-I-recall not only with-ornamental painted colors but
etiam aureis argenteisque aspera signis. Regia quoque puppis
also with-golden and-silver rough signs the-royal also ship
tanto pulcritudine sui ceteris prestabat, quanto rex
by-so-much in-beauty its-own the-others surpassed by-as-much-as the-king
suae dignitatis honore milites antecedebat; de qua melius
of-his dignity in-honor the-soldiers went-before about which better
est ut sileam, quam pro magnitudine sui pauca dicam. Tali
it-is that I-be-silent than for the-greatness of-it few-things I-say on-such
itaque freti classe, dato signo repente gaudentes abeunt,
therefore relying fleet with-given signal suddenly rejoicing they-go-off
atque uti iussi erant, pars ante, pars retro, equatis tamen
and as bidden they-were part before part behind with-leveled nevertheless
rostris, regiae puppi se circumferunt. Hic videres
beaks to-the-royal ship themselves they-carry-around here you-would-see
crebris tonsis verberata late spumare cerula, metallique
with-frequent oars beaten widely to-foam the-blue-waters and-of-metal
repercussum fulgore solem duplices radios extendere in aera.
reflected in-the-gleam the-sun double rays to-extend into the-air
Quid plura? Tandem quo intendebant animi appropiabant
what more at-last whither were-intent the-minds they-were-approaching
finibus, cum finitimos mari patrienses eius rei sinister
the-borders when the-neighboring to-the-sea natives of-this thing ill

commovit nuntius. Nec mora, quo regia classis anchoras
alarmed news nor delay where the-royal fleet anchors
fixit, incolae eius loci concurrunt ad portum, potentiori
fixed the-inhabitants of-that place run-together to the-harbor against-the-mightier
se frustra parati defendere intrandi aditum. Denique
themselves in-vain ready to-defend of-entering the-approach at-last
relictis navibus regii milites ad terram exeunt, et pedestri
with-left ships the-royal soldiers onto land go-out and for-foot
pugnae intrepidi sese accingunt. Hostes primo duriter
battle fearless themselves gird the-enemies at-first hard
contra resistentes dimicant, postea vero periculi formidine
against resisting fight afterward however of-danger from-fear
versi in fugam, sauciandi occidendique copiam persequentibus
turned into flight of-wounding and-of-killing the-chance to-the-pursuers
praestant. Ita rex ex affectu primo prelio usus, adiacentem
offer thus the-king from desire first battle having-used the-adjacent
regionem invadit fusis fugatisque hostibus. Tunc tali
region invades with-routed and-put-to-flight enemies then by-such
successu factus audentior ad naves redit, et reliquos portus,
success made bolder to the-ships returns and the-other harbors
qui plures eam terram cingunt, eadem ratione invadit.
which many that land surround by-the-same method invades
Postremo universam patriam tanto labore perdomuit, ut
at-last the-whole homeland with-so-great labor he-subdued that
si quis omnem historiam eius ad plenum percurrere velit,
if anyone all history his to the-full to-run-through should-wish
non modicum auditores fatigabit, et sibimet iniurius erit,
not moderately the-hearers will-tire and to-himself injurious will-be
dum ut voluit omnia perstringere minime valebit.
while as he-wished all-things to-touch-on by-no-means he-will-be-able

At ego hec alteri narranda relinquens, tangendo transire
but I these-things to-another to-be-told leaving by-touching to-pass-over
percupio; et ad alia festinando stilum adplicabo ad
I-greatly-desire and to other-things by-hastening the-pen I-shall-apply to
Sueini obitum, ut festivi regis Cnutonis regni elucidare
of-Sweyn the-death that of-the-festive king Cnut of-the-reign to-illuminate
queam exordium. Namque ubi iam sepedictus rex tota
I-may-be-able the-beginning for when now the-often-said king in-whole
Anglorum patria est intronizatus, et ubi iam pene illi nemo
of-the-English homeland was enthroned and when now almost to-him no-one
restitit, pauco supervixit tempore, sed tamen illud tantillum
resisted a-little he-survived time but nevertheless that little
gloriose. Presciens igitur dissolutionem sui corporis imminere,
gloriously foreknowing therefore the-dissolution of-his body to-be-imminent
filium suum Cnutonem quem secum habuit advocat, sese
son his Cnut whom with-him he-had he-summons himself
viam universae carnis ingrediendum indicat. Cui dum
the-way of-all flesh to-be-entering he-shows to-whom while
multa de regni gubernaculo multaque hortaretur de
many-things about of-the-realm the-helm and-many he-exhorted about
christianitatis studio, Deo gratias, illi virorum dignissimo
of-Christianity the-zeal to-God thanks-be to-that of-men most-worthy
sceptrum commisit regale. Huius rei facto maxime Dani
the-scepter he-entrusted royal of-this thing with-the-deed most the-Danes
quibus legitime preesse debuit favent, eumque patre adhuc
over-whom lawfully to-preside he-ought favor and-him with-father still
vivente regem super se constitui gaudent. Hoc ita facto,
living king over themselves to-be-set rejoice with-this thus done
pater orat filium, ut si quando nativitatis suae rediret
the-father begs the-son that if ever of-birth his he-should-return
ad terram, corpus paternum reportaret secum, neve
to the-land the-body paternal he-would-carry-back with-him and-not

pateretur se alienigenam in externis tumulari terris; noverat
would-allow him foreign-born in foreign to-be-buried lands he-knew
enim, quia pro invasione regni illis exosus erat populis.
for that for the-invasion of-the-realm to-those hated he-was peoples
Nec multo post postrema naturae persolvit debita, animam
nor much afterward the-last of-nature paid debts the-soul
remittendo caelestibus, terrae autem reddendo membra.
by-sending-back to-the-heavenly to-earth however by-returning the-limbs

Incipit secundus

BOOK TWO · CNUT IN DENMARK

The English gather against the young Cnut, who sails home to consult his brother Harold, king of the Danes, while Thorkell stays in England. Harold welcomes him but refuses to divide the realm; the brothers fetch their mother from the Slavs. An English lady brings Sweyn's embalmed body to Denmark, and they bury it in his own church of the Holy Trinity. Thorkell comes with nine ships, is reconciled, and swears faith.

Mortuo patre Cnuto regni parat retinere sceptrum; sed
with-dead father Cnut of-the-realm prepares to-retain the-scepter but
ad hoc minime sufficere potuit deficiente copia fidelium.
for this by-no-means to-suffice he-could with-failing the-supply of-faithful-men
Angli siquidem memores quod pater eius iniuste suos
the-English since mindful that father his unjustly their
invasisset fines, ad expellendum eum, utpote qui iuvenis erat,
had-invaded borders for driving-out him as who young was
omnes regni pariter collegerunt vires. Quo comperto,
all of-the-realm alike gathered forces with-which learned
rex clam per fideles amicos reperto honoris sui consilio,
the-king secretly through faithful friends with-found of-honor his counsel

classim sibi preparari iubet, non quod asperos eventus
a-fleet for-himself to-be-prepared orders not that harsh outcomes
belli metuendo fugeret, sed ut fratrem suum Haroldum,
of-war by-fearing he-was-fleeing but that brother his Harold
regem scilicet Danorum, super tali negotio consuleret.
king namely of-the-Danes about such business he-might-consult
Paterna itaque classe repetita instauratoque remige, ventis
with-paternal therefore fleet sought-again and-with-renewed crew to-the-winds
marique regalia commisit carbasa, sed tamen non omnem
and-sea the-royal he-entrusted sails but nevertheless not all
militiam secum reduxit, quae cum patre suo secumque
soldiery with-him he-led-back which with father his and-with-him
patriam introivit. Nam Thurkil, quem principem militie
the-homeland had-entered for Thorkell whom chief of-the-soldiery
prediximus, terra quod esset optima inspecta, maluit
we-mentioned-before with-the-land because it-was best inspected preferred
conversari in tam fertili patria, cum patriensibus pace
to-dwell in so fertile homeland with the-natives with-peace
confecta, quam velut expulsus demum redire ad propria. Et
made than as-if expelled at-last to-return to his-own and
ut quidam aiunt, hoc non fecit despiciendo dominum, sed uti,
as some say this not he-did by-despising the-lord but that
cum resumptis viribus fratrisque auxilio repedaret
when with-resumed strength and-of-the-brother with-the-help he-should-come-back
ad debellandum regnum, is aut optimates regni consilio
to warring-down the-realm he either the-nobles of-the-realm by-counsel
suo ad deditionem flecteret, aut si id parum processisset,
his to surrender might-bend or if that too-little had-advanced
dimicantes contra dominum suum hostes incautos a tergo
the-fighters against lord his enemies unwary from behind
cederet. Cuius rei patet veritas ex eo, quod secum
he-might-cut-down of-which thing lies-open the-truth from this that with-him

maximam partem militum retinuit, quodque rex non
greatest part of-the-soldiers he-kept and-that the-king not
amplius quam sexaginta naves secum abire permisit.
more than sixty ships with-him to-go-off allowed
Prospero itaque cursu rex natales ad fines delatus, cum
with-prosperous therefore course the-king native to borders carried when
mirarentur omnes solitarium reditum eius, quantum ad regem,
wondered all at-solitary the-return his as-much-as to the-king
patri antea fideles, Haroldi regis subito complevit volitans
to-the-father formerly faithful of-Harold king suddenly filled flying
fama palatia, fratrem eius maiorem, Cnutonem scilicet, sua
rumor the-palaces brother his elder Cnut namely to-his
advenisse litora. Miratur rex omnisque pariter exercitus,
to-have-come shores wonders the-king and-all alike army
atque adhuc nescii duros ipsius presagibant casus. Igitur a
and still unknowing hard his foreboded mischances therefore from
latere regis milites diriguntur delecti, paratique in occursum
the-side of-the-king soldiers are-directed chosen and-ready in meeting
transmittuntur equi. Fraternus siquidem amor fratris eum
are-sent-across horses brotherly since love for-the-brother him
monebat inservire decori. Cumque tandem honorifice, utpote
warned to-serve to-the-honor and-when at-last honorably as
regem decet, fraterna subintraret limina, frater ipse in primo
king befits fraternal he-entered-beneath thresholds the-brother himself at first
aditu occurrit, mutuoque brachiorum conexione pressis
approach meets and-with-mutual of-arms with-entwining with-pressed
corporibus, sibi invicem pia quam saepe defigunt oscula.
bodies on-each-other in-turn pious how often they-fix kisses
Collum utriusque partim pro amore partimque pro patris
the-neck of-each partly for love and-partly for of-the-father
morte fusae madefecere lacrimae; quibus vix extinctis,
death poured wetted tears with-which scarcely extinguished

mutuo refocillantur affamine. Ubi dum quisque fortunam
mutually they-refresh with-address where while each the-fortune
fratris inquireret, propriam quoque patefaceret, Cnuto, qui
of-the-brother asked own also might-lay-open Cnut who
natu maior fuerat, sic Haroldum fratrem alloquitur: Adveni,
by-birth elder had-been thus Harold brother addresses I-have-come
frater, partim causa tui amoris, partim vero ut declinarem
brother partly for-the-sake of-your love partly truly that I-might-avoid
inprovisam temeritatem barbarici furoris, non tamen metuens
unforeseen rashness of-barbarian fury not nevertheless fearing
bellorum quae meae repetam gloriae, sed ut tuo consultu
wars which to-my I-shall-seek-again glory but that by-your counsel
edoctus presidioque suffultus redeam certus victoriae. Est
taught and-by-garrison supported I-may-return sure of-victory it-is
autem primum quod mihi facies, si non gloriae meae
however first-thing which for-me you-will-do if not to-the-glory my
invides, ut dividas mecum regnum Danorum, meam scilicet
you-envy that you-divide with-me the-realm of-the-Danes my namely
hereditatem quam solus tenes, deinde regnum Anglorum si
inheritance which alone you-hold then the-realm of-the-English if
communi opera poterimus nostrae hereditati adicere: unum
with-common effort we-shall-be-able to-our inheritance to-add one
horum, quodcumque elegeris, feliciter teneto, et ego aliud
of-these whichever you-shall-choose happily hold and I the-other
similiter tenebo. Huius rei gratia tecum hiemabo, ut
likewise will-hold of-this thing for-the-sake with-you I-shall-winter that
tempus tuo sufficiat consilio, et ut expedit reparentur naves
time to-your may-suffice counsel and as is-expedient be-repaired ships
et exercitus, ne deficiant necessaria, dum pugnae ingruerit
and army lest be-lacking necessary-things when of-battle shall-have-come-on
tempus. Thurkil noster nos relinquendo, ut patrem, in terra
the-time Thorkell our us by-leaving as the-father in the-land

resedit, et magnam partem navium nostrarum retinuit, et
settled and great part of-ships our kept and
ut reor nobis adversarius erit, sed tamen non prevalebit.
as I-think to-us adversary will-be but nevertheless not be-will-prevail
Haroldus rex audito quod noluit, his fratrem verbis
Harold king with-heard what he-did-not-wish with-these the-brother words
excepit: Gaudeo, frater, de tuo adventu, habeoque gratias
received I-rejoice brother about your arrival and-I-have thanks
tibi quod me visitasti, sed est grave auditu quod loqueris
to-you that me you-have-visited but it-is heavy in-hearing what you-say
de divisione regni. Hereditatem quam mihi pater te
about the-division of-the-realm the-inheritance which to-me the-father with-you
laudante tradidit, guberno, tu vero hac maiorem si amisisti
praising handed-over I-govern you truly than-this greater if you-have-lost
doleo, teque iuvare paratus, regnum meum partiri non sustinebo.
I-grieve and-you to-help ready the-realm my to-divide not I-shall-endure
Hoc Cnuto audiens fratremque recte loquutum tacite
this Cnut hearing and-the-brother rightly to-have-spoken silently
perpendens: Hoc tempore de hoc sileamus, inquit,
weighing at-this time about this let-us-be-silent he-says
Deus enim rectius fortasse hoc solus ordinabit. Talibus
God for more-rightly perhaps this alone will-arrange in-such
aliisque diversis sermonibus colloquentes conviviisque regalibus
and-other diverse talks conversing and-in-feasts royal
convivantes, aliquanto tempore simul manserunt, et naves
feasting for-some time together they-remained and ships
meliorantes exercitum restauraverunt. Pariter vero Sclavoniam
improving the-army restored alike truly Slavonia
adierunt, et matrem suam, quae illuc morabatur, reduxerunt.
they-went-to and mother their who there was-staying they-brought-back

Interea quaedam matronarum Anglicarum navim sibi fecit
meanwhile a-certain of-matrons English a-ship for-herself made
parari, et assumpto corpore Sueini regis sua in patria
to-be-prepared and with-taken-up body of-Sweyn king in-her in homeland
sepulti, illoque aromatibus condito palliisque velato, mare
buried and-with-it with-spices preserved and-with-palls veiled the-sea
adiit, et prospero cursu appulsa ad portus Danorum
approached and with-prosperous course driven to the-harbors of-the-Danes
pervenit. Mittens ergo utrisque fratribus nuntium, mandat
arrived sending therefore to-both brothers a-messenger she-sends-word
corpus adesse paternum, ut hoc maturent suscipere,
the-body to-be-present paternal that this they-hasten to-receive
tumuloque quod sibi paraverat locare. Illi hilares
and-in-the-tomb which for-himself he-had-prepared to-place they glad
adsunt, honorifice corpus suscipiunt, honorificentiusque illud
are-present honorably the-body receive and-more-honorably it
in monasterio in honore sanctae Trinitatis ab eodem rege
in the-monastery in honor of-the-holy Trinity by the-same king
constructo, in sepulchro quod sibi paraverat, recondunt.
built in the-tomb which for-himself he-had-prepared they-lay-up
Quo perfecto iamque appropiante sole aestivo, accelerat
with-which completed and-now with-approaching the-sun summer hastens
Cnuto redintegrato exercitu redire suasque iniurias vindicare.
Cnut with-renewed army to-return and-his wrongs to-avenge
At illi circa litora deambulanti subito apparescunt carbasa
but to-him around the-shores walking suddenly appear sails
non multa in medio mari. Nam Thurkil memor quod Sueino
not many in the-middle sea for Thorkell mindful what to-Sweyn
fecerat, et quod tunc in terra absque licentia domini sui
he-had-done and that then in the-land without leave of-lord his
Cnutonis inconsulte remanserat, cum novem navibus earumque
Cnut unadvisedly he-had-remained with nine ships and-of-them

exercitu dominum suum requisivit, ut ei patefaceret, quia
army lord his sought that to-him he-might-lay-open that
non contra eius salutem se recedente remanserit. Qui
not against his welfare with-himself withdrawing he-had-remained who
veniens, non presumpsit litora iniussus subire, sed eiectis
coming not presumed the-shores unbidden to-approach but with-cast
anchoris premissisque nunciis, poscit se portus subintrare
anchors and-with-sent-ahead messengers asks himself the-harbor to-enter-beneath
licere. Quod ubi concessum est, ascendit misericordiamque
to-be-allowed which when granted it-was he-went-up and-the-mercy
domini sui quesivit, et illi multo labore conciliatus, dat
of-the-lord his sought and to-him with-much labor reconciled gives
fidei sacramentum, se illi deinceps fideliter serviturum.
of-faith an-oath himself to-him thenceforth faithfully about-to-serve
Cum quo mense plus integro moratur, et ut ad Anglos
with whom a-month more whole he-stays and that to the-English
redeat hortatur, dicens eum leviter illos posse superare,
he-return he-exhorts saying him lightly them to-be-able to-overcome
quorum fines longe lateque notificarentur utrisque. Presertim,
whose borders far and-wide were-known to-both especially
aiebat, se triginta naves in Anglorum patria cum exercitu
he-said himself thirty ships in of-the-English homeland with an-army
fidissimo reliquisse, qui venientes susciperent honorifice,
most-faithful to-have-left who coming would-receive honorably
ducerentque per fines totius patriae.
and-would-lead through the-borders of-the-whole homeland

THE FLEET AT SANDWICH AND SHERSTON

Cnut sails with two hundred ships so laden with arms and gilded shields that they blaze in the sun, and lands at Sandwich. Thorkell asks to fight the first battle so that the young king need not risk himself, and wins it at Sherston against greater numbers. Eric of Norway raids in his turn and returns with spoils, and Cnut orders London besieged.

Tunc rex valedicens matri et fratri, curvi litoris
then the-king bidding-farewell to-mother and brother of-the-curved shore
repetiit confinia, qua iam adunaverat ducentarum navium
sought-again the-borders where now he-had-gathered of-two-hundred ships
spetiosa spectacula. Nam hic erat tanta armorum copia,
beautiful sights for here was so-great of-arms abundance
ut una earum navium, si omnibus reliquis defecissent,
that one of-them ships if for-all the-rest they-had-failed
sufficeret habundantissime tela. Erant autem ibi scutorum
would-supply most-abundantly weapons there-were moreover there of-shields
tanta genera, ut crederes adesse omnium populorum
so-many kinds that you-would-believe to-be-present of-all peoples
agmina. Tantus quoque decor inerat pupibus, ut intuentium
the-columns so-great also beauty was-within in-the-ships that of-the-beholders
hebetatis luminibus, flammeae magis quam igneae viderentur
with-dulled lights flaming rather than fiery they-seemed
a longe aspicientibus. Si quando enim sol illis iubar
from afar to-those-looking if ever for the-sun on-them the-radiance
inmiscuit radiorum, hinc resplenduit fulgur armorum,
mixed of-rays on-this-side shone-back the-flash of-arms
illinc vero flamma dependentium clipeorum. Ardebat aurum
on-that truly the-flame of-hanging shields burned gold
in rostris, fulgebat quoque argentum in variis navium
on the-beaks gleamed also silver on the-various of-the-ships

figuris. Tantus siquidem classis erat apparatus, ut si quam
figures so-great since of-the-fleet was the-equipment that if any
gentem eius vellet expugnare dominus, naves tantum
people of-it should-wish to-conquer the-lord the-ships alone
adversarios terrerent, priusquam earum bellatores pugnam
the-adversaries would-terrify before their warriors battle
ullam capescerent. Nam quis contrariorum leones auri fulgore
any should-take-up for who of-the-opponents lions of-gold with-gleam
terribiles, quis metallinos homines aureo fronte minaces,
terrible who metal men with-golden brow threatening
quis dracones obrizo ardentes, quis tauros radiantibus
who dragons with-refined-gold burning who bulls with-radiant
auro cornibus necem intentantes in puppibus aspiceret, et
with-gold horns death threatening on the-ships should-behold and
nullo metu regem tantae copiae formidaret? Praeterea in
with-no fear the-king of-so-great force would-dread besides in
tanta expeditione nullus inveniebatur servus, nullus ex servo
so-great expedition no was-found slave no from slave
libertus, nullus ignobilis, nullus senili aetate debilis; omnes
freedman no ignoble no in-old age weak all
enim erant nobiles, omnes plenae aetatis robore valentes,
for were nobles all of-full age in-strength strong
omnes cuivis pugnae satis habiles, omnes tantae velocitatis,
all for-any battle enough fit all of-so-great speed
ut despectui eis essent equitantium pernicitates.
that in-contempt to-them were of-the-riders the-swiftnesses
Talis itaque milicies fastuosis scansis ratibus intrat pelagus
such therefore soldiery with-proud boarded vessels enters the-sea
solutis a litore anchoris et funibus, talique verrit
with-loosed from the-shore anchors and ropes and-with-such sweeps
impetu fluctus, ut alatis puppibus hanc super volare undas
rush the-waves that with-winged ships it above to-fly the-waves

putares vix tanto mari rudentibus. Regalis autem
you-would-think scarcely with-so-great sea with-cables the-royal moreover
navis reliquis erat honor et intentio, quia nulla aliis
ship for-the-rest was honor and aim because no in-the-others
inerat optio, nisi tantum ut regis sui fasces ampliarent
was-within choice except only that of-king their the-insignia they-might-enlarge
toto studio. Exspectabili itaque ordine flatu secundo
with-whole zeal desirable therefore in-order with-wind favorable
Sanduich, qui est omnium Anglorum portuum famosissimus,
at-Sandwich which is of-all of-the-English harbors most-famous
sunt appulsi, eiectisque anchoris, batulis exploratores se
they-are landed and-with-cast anchors in-boats scouts themselves
dedunt litori, et citissime finitima tellure explorata,
give to-the-shore and very-quickly with-the-neighboring land explored
ad nota recurrunt navigia, regique edicunt, adesse
to the-known run-back ships and-to-the-king declare to-be-present
resistentium parata milia. Patrienses enim regi Danisque
of-resisters ready thousands the-natives for to-the-king and-to-the-Danes
ferventissime rebellare ardentes, quas sibi ad luctam
most-fervently to-rebel burning which to-themselves for struggle
sufficere credebant adunaverant phalanges, conglobatique et in
to-suffice they-believed had-gathered phalanxes and-massed and into
unum conspirati advolitabant, dextris nobilium morituri.
one conspiring were-flying-up by-the-right-hands of-nobles about-to-die
Tunc Turkil tempus intuens instare, quo fidelitatem suam
then Thorkell the-time seeing to-press in-which faithfulness his
domino suo valebat patefacere: Ego inquit hoc certamen
to-lord his he-was-able to-lay-open I he-says this contest
domino meo accurabo cum meis evincere, nec regem meum
for-lord my will-take-care with my-men to-win nor the-king my
ad bellandum, utpote iuvenem ferventissimum, huic misceri
for warring as young most-fervent to-this to-be-mixed

patiar pugnae? Nam si victor fuero, regi ipsi
will-I-allow battle for if victor I-shall-have-been for-the-king himself
triumphabo; si autem cecidero sive tergum dedero,
I-shall-triumph if however I-shall-have-fallen or my-back shall-have-given
non Anglis gloriae erit adeo, quia rex supererit,
not to-the-English of-glory it-will-be so because the-king will-survive
qui et proelium restaurabit et fortasse victor meas iniurias
who both the-battle will-renew and perhaps victor my wrongs
vindicabit. Hoc dictum cum sanae mentis esse videretur
will-avenge this saying since of-sound mind to-be it-seemed
omnibus, annuente rege ascendit cum suis e navibus,
to-all with-nodding king he-went-up with his-men from the-ships
dirigens aciem contra Anglorum inpetum, qui tunc
directing the-battle-line against of-the-English the-attack which then
in loco Scorastan dicto fuerat congregatus. Quadraginta
in the-place Sherston called had-been gathered of-forty
denique navium et eo amplius Danorum exercitus
in-short ships and than-that more of-the-Danes the-army
ascenderat, sed adhuc hic numerus medietati hostium
had-gone-up but still this number to-half of-the-enemy
minime par fuerat. At dux eorum, magis fisus virtute
by-no-means equal had-been but the-leader of-them more trusting in-valor
quam multitudine, omnes rumpens morulas classica insonuit,
than in-numbers all breaking little-delays the-signal sounded
gradiens in prima fronte, et mente semper Dei auxilium
striding in the-first front and in-mind always of-God the-help
exorans, queque obvia metebat mucronis acie. Angli
imploring whatever-things meeting he-was-mowing of-the-sword with-edge the-English
vero in primis fortiores, dira cede Danos obtruncarunt,
truly at first stronger with-dire slaughter the-Danes cut-down
in tantum ut paene victoriam adepti adversarios fugere
to so-much that almost victory having-gained the-adversaries to-flee

cogerent, si non ducis alloquio retenti memoresque
they-would-compel if not of-the-leader by-address held-back and-mindful
virtutis fugam erubescerent. Namque memorabat ille abesse
of-valor of-flight they-were-ashamed for he-reminded he to-be-absent
diffugium, in terra scilicet hostes, et a litore longe
refuge in the-land namely enemies and from the-shore far
remotas pupes, ideoque si non vincerent, quod pariter
removed the-ships and-therefore if not they-should-conquer that alike
occumbere deberent. Unde illi animosiores effecti, in praelio
to-fall they-must whence they more-spirited made in battle
ilico manifestant, quam periculosa sit desperatio. Enimvero
at-once show how dangerous is desperation for
de refugio fugae desperati, tanta in hostes debachati
of the-refuge of-flight despairing with-so-great against the-enemies raged
sunt insania, ut non tantum mortuorum aspiceres corpora
they-have with-madness that not only of-the-dead you-might-see bodies
cadentia, verum etiam vivorum ictus declinantia. Tandem
falling but also of-the-living the-blows shunning at-last
ergo potiti optata victoria, suorum quae reperire poterant
therefore having-gained longed-for victory of-their-own which to-find they-could
tumulabant membra. Ab adversariis quoque diripientes spolia
buried the-limbs from the-adversaries also tearing spoils
revertuntur, et adiacentem regionem invadendam accinguntur.
they-return and the-adjacent region to-be-invaded they-gird-themselves
Hoc primum decus Turchil armis Cnutonis auxit, et
this first glory Thorkell to-the-arms of-Cnut added and
magnam partem patriae pro hoc postmodum promeruit.
great part of-the-homeland for this afterward earned
At tunc ad dominum regressus, ei et sotiis suos
but then to the-lord having-returned to-him and to-companions his
indicat eventus, facitque eos spoliis quae attulit ardentiores
he-shows outcomes and-makes them by-the-spoils which he-brought more-ardent

ad pugnam, manubiis letus et palmae successibus. Quo
for battle in-the-booty glad and of-the-palm in-the-successes by-which
exemplo Eric quidam, dux et princeps provintiae quae
example Eric a-certain duke and prince of-the-province which
Nordwega dicitur, incitatus — nam et his Cnutonis
Norway is-called roused for also among-these of-Cnut
regis intererat officialibus, iam diu illi subditus, vir armis
king he-was-among the-officers now long to-him subject a-man in-arms
strenuus, omni honorificentia dignus, — accepta licentia
vigorous of-all honor worthy with-received leave
cum suis est egressus, et partem terrae aggressus spolia
with his-men has gone-out and part of-the-land having-attacked spoils
diripuit, vicos invadendo destruxit, occurrentes sibi hostes
seized villages by-invading he-destroyed meeting him enemies
domuit, et multos ex eis captivavit, tandemque victoriosus
he-tamed and many of them took-captive and-at-last victorious
ad socios cum spoliis redit. Quo reverso, rex
to his-companions with spoils returns with-whom returned the-king
parcens patriae prohibuit ultra eam predari; sed iussit
sparing the-homeland forbade further it to-be-plundered but ordered
civitatem Londoniam, metropolim terrae, obsidione teneri,
the-city London the-metropolis of-the-land with-siege to-be-held
quia in ea confugerant optimates et pars exercitus, et
because in it had-fled the-nobles and part of-the-army and
maximum, ut est populosissima, vulgus. Et quia hoc
greatest as it-is most-populous the-common-people and because this
pedites equitesque nequibant explere, undique enim mari
foot-soldiers and-horsemen could-not accomplish on-all-sides for to-the-sea
quodammodo non pari vallatur flumine, turritis pupibus
in-a-way not equal it-is-ringed by-river with-towered ships
eam coangustare fecit, et firmissima vallatione tenuit.
it to-hem-in he-caused and with-most-firm rampart held

The prince of London dies, and part of the garrison slips away by night with his son Edmund, who raises an army. Cnut, distrusting the Londoners, winters on Sheppey, and Edmund takes London. The Danes' white silk banner shows a raven that beats its wings before a victory. At Assandun Edmund's counselor Eadric flees, and the battle runs into the moonlit night until the English break and Edmund escapes.

Deus itaque, qui omnes homines vult magis salvare quam
God therefore who all men wishes rather to-save than
perdere, intuens has gentes tanto periculo laborare, eum
to-destroy seeing these peoples in-so-great danger to-labor that
principem qui interius civitati presidebat educens e
prince who within over-the-city presided leading-out from
corpore, iunxit quieti sempiternae, ut eo defuncto liber
the-body joined to-rest everlasting that with-him dead free
Cnutoni ingressus pateret, et utrique populo confecta pace
for-Cnut entrance might-lie-open and for-each people with-made peace
paulisper respirare copia esset. Quod et factum est. Nam
for-a-little to-breathe opportunity might-be which also done was for
cives suo honorifice sepulto principe initoque salubri
the-citizens with-their honorably buried prince and-with-entered healthful
consilio, elegerunt internuntios mittere et regi placita
counsel chose intermediaries to-send and to-the-king agreeable-terms
mandare, videlicet ut dexteram illis daret et civitatem
to-send-word namely that the-right-hand to-them he-should-give and the-city
pacifice susciperet. Hoc ut Cnutoni satis videretur probabile
peaceably should-receive with-this when to-Cnut enough seemed acceptable
facto, foedus firmatum est, ingressui eius die constituto.
done treaty confirmed was for-the-entrance his with-a-day appointed
At pars interioris exercitus sprevere statutum civium;
but part of-the-inner army scorned the-decree of-the-citizens

latenterque nocte illa cuius sequenti die ingressus est rex,
and-secretly at-night that of-which on-the-following day entered has the-king
cum filio defuncti principis egressi sunt civitatem, ut
with the-son of-the-dead prince gone-out they-have the-city that
experirentur rursus collecta innumerabili manu, si forte a
they-might-try again with-gathered countless band if perhaps from
finibus suis valerent arcere ingressum regem. Nec quieverunt,
borders their they-could to-keep-off from-entering the-king nor rested-they
quousque omnes paene Anglos sibi magis adhuc adclines
until all almost the-English to-themselves more still inclined
quam Cnutoni conglobarent. Cnuto autem civitatem intravit,
than to-Cnut they-massed Cnut however the-city entered
et in solio regni resedit. Sed tamen Londonienses
and on the-throne of-the-realm sat but nevertheless the-Londoners
non sibi adhuc esse fideles credidit; unde et navium
not to-himself still to-be faithful he-believed whence also of-ships
stipendia illa aestate restaurare fecit, ne si forte exercitus
the-pay that summer to-renew he-caused lest if perhaps the-army
adversariorum civitatem oppugnaret, ipse ab interioribus
of-the-adversaries the-city should-attack he by inner
hostibus exterioribus traditus interiret. Quod cavens,
enemies to-outer betrayed should-perish which guarding-against
rursus ad tempus ut prudens cessit, et ascensis ratibus
again for a-time as a-prudent-man he-yielded and with-boarded ships
ac civitate relicta, insulam Scepei dictam cum suis petiit,
and with-city left the-island Sheppey called with his-men sought
ibique hiemans pacifice eventum rei expectavit.
and-there wintering peaceably the-outcome of-the-thing awaited
Aedmund itaque — sic enim iuvenis qui exercitum colligerat
Edmund therefore thus for the-young-man who the-army had-gathered
dictus est — recedente Cnutone, cum populo non mediocri
called was with-withdrawing Cnut with a-people not moderate

sed innumerabili veniens, civitatem pompatice ingreditur, et
but countless coming the-city pompously enters and
mox eum universi sequuntur, obtemperant et favent, et
soon him all follow obey and favor and
virum fortem fieri suadent, dicentes quod eum magis quam
a-man strong to-become urge saying that him rather than
Danorum principem eligerent. Erat quoque eius partis
of-the-Danes the-prince they-would-choose there-was also of-his party
comes primus Edricus, consiliis pollens sed tamen dolositate
a-count first Eadric in-counsels powerful but nevertheless in-guile
versipellis, quem sibi ad aurem posuerat Aedmund in
turncoat whom for-himself at the-ear had-placed Edmund in
omnibus negotiis. Fertur autem ipse iuvenis illo tempore
all affairs it-is-said moreover himself the-young-man at-that time
domino Cnutoni recedenti singularem pugnam obtulisse; sed
to-lord Cnut withdrawing single combat to-have-offered but
rex sapiens dicitur sic respondisse: Ego tempus luctae
the-king wise is-said thus to-have-answered I the-time of-struggle
praestolabor congruae, dum non casum suspectus, certus fuero
will-await fitting when not chance suspecting sure I-shall-be
victoriae; tu vero, qui aves duellum in hieme, cave ne deficias
of-victory you truly who long-for a-duel in winter beware lest you-fail
etiam aptiori tempore. Sic rex ut dictum est in Scepei, quod
even at-a-fitter time thus the-king as said was in Sheppey which
est dictum latine insula ovium, ut poterat hiemavit. Aedmund
is called in-Latin the-island of-sheep as he-could wintered Edmund
autem in Londonia, dimisso exercitu, ultimam hiemem duxit.
however in London with-dismissed army the-last winter spent
Recedente vero brumali tempore, tota quadragesima
with-withdrawing however wintry time in-whole Lent
rursus militiam adunavit, et mox post pascales dies regem et
again the-soldiery he-gathered and soon after Easter days the-king and

Danos a finibus Anglorum deturbare paravit, et veniens
the-Danes from the-borders of-the-English to-drive-out prepared and coming
cum innumerabili multitudine, eos subito cogitavit invadere.
with countless multitude them suddenly planned to-attack
At sermo non latuit Danos, qui puppibus postpositis
but the-talk not lay-hidden-from the-Danes who with-ships put-behind
petunt arida, aptantes se excipere quaeque obvia.
seek the-dry-land fitting themselves to-receive whatever-things meeting
Erat namque eis vexillum miri portenti, quod licet
there-was for to-them a-banner of-wondrous portent which although
credam posse esse incredibile lectori, tamen, quia verum
I-believe to-be-able to-be incredible to-the-reader nevertheless because true
est, verae inseram lectioni. Enimvero dum esset simplissimo
it-is in-true I-shall-insert reading for while it-was in-most-plain
candidissimoque intextum serico, nulliusque figurae in eo inserta
and-most-white woven silk and-of-no figure in it inserted
esset imago, tempore belli semper in eo videbatur corvus ac
was an-image in-time of-war always in it was-seen a-raven as
si intextus, in victoria suorum quasi hians ore excutiensque
if woven in the-victory of-its-own as-if gaping with-beak and-shaking
alas, instabilisque pedibus; et suis devictis quietissimus
wings and-restless with-feet and with-its-own conquered most-quiet
totoque corpore demissus. Quod requirens Turchil, auctor
and-with-whole body hung-down which seeking Thorkell the-author
primi prelii: Pugnemus inquit viriliter, sotii, nihil enim
of-the-first battle let-us-fight he-says manfully companions nothing for
nobis erit periculi; hoc denique testatur instabilis corvus
to-us will-be of-danger this in-short testifies the-restless raven
presagientis vexilli. Quo audito Dani audentiores effecti,
of-the-foreboding banner with-which heard the-Danes bolder made
ferratisque induviis indurati, occurrunt Anglis in Aesceneduno
and-with-iron coverings hardened meet the-English at Assandun

loco, quod nos Latini montem fraxinorum possumus
a-place which we Latins mount of-ash-trees can
interpretari. Ibique nondum congressione facta, Edric, quem
render and-there not-yet with-engagement made Eadric whom
primum comitum Aedmundi diximus, hec suis intulit
first of-the-counts of-Edmund we-called these-things to-his-men brought
affamina: Fugiamus, o sotii, vitamque subtrahamus morti
addresses let-us-flee O companions and-life let-us-withdraw from-death
imminenti, alioquin occumbemus ilico; Danorum enim duritiam
impending otherwise we-shall-fall at-once of-the-Danes for the-hardness
nosco. Et velato vexillo quod dextra gestabat, dans
I-know and with-veiled banner which in-the-right-hand he-carried giving
tergum hostibus magnam partem militum bello fraudabat.
the-back to-the-enemies great part of-the-soldiers of-the-war he-cheated
Et ut quidam aiunt, hoc non causa egit timoris sed
and as some say this not for-the-sake he-did of-fear but
dolositatis; ut postea claruit; quia hoc eum clam Danis
of-guile as afterward became-clear because this him secretly to-the-Danes
promisisse, nescio quo pro beneficio, assertio multorum
to-have-promised I-know-not what for benefit the-assertion of-many
dicit. Tunc Aedmund hoc intuitus et undique angustiatus:
says then Edmund this having-seen and on-all-sides hemmed-in
O Angli, inquit, aut hodie bellabitis, aut omnes una in
O English he-says either today you-will-fight or all together into
deditionem ibitis. Pugnate ergo pro libertate et patria, viri
surrender you-will-go fight therefore for freedom and homeland men
cordati; hi quippe qui fugiunt, utpote formidolosi, si non
stout-hearted these indeed who flee as fearful if not
abirent, essent impedimento exercitui. Et haec dicens
they-went-away would-be a-hindrance to-the-army and these-things saying

in medios ingreditur hostes, circumquaque caedens Danos,
into the-midst he-goes the-enemies all-around cutting-down the-Danes
nobiles hoc exemplo suos reddens ad bellandum proniores.
nobles by-this example his-own rendering to warring more-inclined
Commissum est ergo prelium pedestre gravissimum, dum
joined was therefore a-battle on-foot most-heavy while
Dani, licet pauciores, nescii cedere magis eligerent
the-Danes although fewer not-knowing-how to-yield rather would-choose
internetionem quam fugae periculum. Resistunt itaque
extermination than of-flight the-danger they-resist therefore
viriliter, et prelium hora diei nona ceptum ducunt
manfully and the-battle at-the-hour of-the-day ninth begun they-draw-out
in vesperam, se gladiis haud sponte opponentes,
into evening themselves to-swords not willingly opposing
sed gladiorum aculeis voluntarius alios urgentes. Cadunt
but with-the-points of-swords willing others pressing fall
utriusque partis armati, plus tamen eius quae erat
of-each party armed-men more nevertheless of-that which was
numero eminentiori. At ubi iam advesperante noctis adessent
in-number more-eminent but when now growing-evening of-night were-present
tempora, vincit amor victoriae tenebrarum incommoda, quia
the-times conquers love of-victory of-darkness the-inconveniences because
neque horrebant tenebras instante cura maiore, neque
neither did-they-shudder-at the-darkness with-pressing care greater nor
etiam nocti dignabantur cedere, in hostem tantum dum
even to-the-night did-they-deign to-yield on the-enemy only while
ardebant prevalere. Et nisi luna clarescens ipsum monstraret
they-burned to-prevail and unless the-moon brightening the-very showed
hostem, cederet quisque suum commilitonem, ut inimicum
the-enemy would-cut-down each his fellow-soldier as an-enemy
resistentem, nullusque utriusque partis superviveret nisi quem
resisting and-no-one of-each party would-survive except whom

fuga salvasset. Interea ceperunt Angli fatigari paulatimque
flight had-saved meanwhile began the-English to-be-wearied and-little-by-little
fugam meditari, dum intuentur Danos in hoc conspiratos,
flight to-ponder when they-see the-Danes in this conspired
quatenus aut vincerent aut usque ad unum omnes
so-that either they-should-conquer or up-to to one all
una perirent. Videbantur enim eis tunc numerosiores
together should-perish they-seemed for to-them then more-numerous
et in tam diutina conflictatione fortiores. Fortiores namque
and in so long conflict stronger stronger for
eos estimabant vera suspitione, quia iam stimulis ferri
them they-reckoned with-true suspicion because now by-the-goads of-iron
commoniti casuque suorum turbati, magis videbantur sevire
warned and-by-the-fall of-their-own troubled more they-seemed to-rage
quam bellare. Unde Angli terga vertentes, hac et illac
than to-war whence the-English the-backs turning this-way and that-way
fugitant absque mora, semper ante adversarios cadentes,
flee without delay always before the-adversaries falling
adduntque decus honori Cnutonis et victoriae, decorato
and-they-add glory to-the-honor of-Cnut and to-the-victory with-adorned
Aedmundo fugiente principe. Qui licet devictus valentioribus
Edmund fleeing prince who although conquered to-the-stronger
cedens recederet, tamen adhuc non penitus desperans, tutis
yielding withdrew nevertheless still not wholly despairing to-safe
se commisit locis, ut demum fortiori multitudine collecta
himself entrusted places that at-last with-stronger multitude gathered
iterum experiretur, si quid forte sibi boni succedere posset.
again he-might-try if anything perhaps to-him of-good to-succeed could
At Dani fugientes non longe sunt persecuti, quia incogniti
but the-Danes the-fleeing not far have pursued because unknowing
locorum noctis obscuritate sunt retenti. Angli vero
of-the-places of-the-night by-darkness they-were held-back the-English truly

loci non inscii, cito a manibus hostium sunt elapsi, eos
of-the-place not ignorant quickly from the-hands of-the-enemy have slipped them
relinquentes ad spolia, seseque dantes ad inhonesta refugia.
leaving to the-spoils and-themselves giving to dishonorable refuges

VICTORY AND THE DIVIDED REALM

The Danes win and bury their dead, leaving the English to the beasts. Eadric, who fled the field, persuades the English to seek peace, and Cnut grants half the realm to Edmund, whose half is to pay tribute to his army. God, mindful that a kingdom divided cannot stand, takes Edmund soon after, and all England chooses Cnut. Cnut favors those who served Edmund faithfully and has Eadric and the other traitors killed.

Tunc victores sua leti victoria, transacta iam nocte plus
then the-victors in-their glad victory with-passed now night more
media, pernoctant quod supererat inter mortuorum cadavera.
than-half pass-the-night what remained among of-the-dead the-corpses
Non autem in nocte spolia dirimunt, sed interim suos
not however in the-night the-spoils they-divide but meanwhile their-own
requirunt, seseque adunantes ut securiores esse possent,
they-seek-out and-themselves gathering that more-secure to-be they-might-be-able
simul omnes uno in loco persisterunt. Inlucescente vero
together all in-one in place persisted with-dawning however
iam mane, suorum agnoscunt multos in prelio cecidisse,
now the-morning of-their-own they-recognize many in battle to-have-fallen
quorum cadavera ut poterant tumulavere. Ab adversariorum
whose corpses as they-could they-buried from of-the-adversaries
quoque membris abradunt spolia, bestiis et avibus eorum
also the-limbs they-strip spoils to-beasts and to-birds their
relinquentes morticinia, et ad naves redeuntes Londoniamque
leaving carcasses and to the-ships returning and-London

repetentes, saniora sibi querunt consilia. Similiter et
seeking-again sounder for-themselves they-seek counsels likewise also
Angli suo cum principe sibi consulunt, et super
the-English with-their with prince for-themselves take-counsel and about
hoc negotii Dei auxilium querunt, ut qui totiens armis
this of-business of-God the-help seek that who so-often in-arms
sunt devicti, saltem aliquo consilio remanerent suffulti.
have been-conquered at-least by-some counsel they-might-remain supported
Iam etiam Edric, qui antea a bello recessit profugus, ad
now also Eadric who before from the-war withdrew a-fugitive to
dominum suum et ad socios rediit; et susceptus est, quia
lord his and to his-companions returned and received was because
vir boni consilii fuit. Is surgens in medio agmine, omnes
a-man of-good counsel he-was he rising in the-middle column all
tali alloquutus est sermone: Licet omnibus pene vobis
with-such addressed has speech although to-all almost of-you
sim invisus quia bello cessi, tamen si vestris sederet
I-be hateful because from-the-war I-yielded nevertheless if in-your it-should-sit
animis dictis parere mei consilii, victoriosiores effici
minds to-the-words to-obey of-my counsel more-victorious to-be-made
meo consultu possetis, quam si totius terrae his viris
by-my advice you-could than if of-the-whole land to-these men
resisteretis armis. Satis enim Danorum victorias expertus,
you-resisted with-arms enough for of-the-Danes the-victories having-experienced
frustra nos reniti omnino scio, et ob hoc me subtraxi a
in-vain us to-struggle wholly I-know and for this myself I-withdrew from
prelio, ut vobis postmodum prodessem consilio; non, ut vos
battle that to-you afterward I-might-profit by-counsel not as you
estimatis, perculsus timore aliquo. Dum enim scirem necesse
reckon struck by-fear any while for I-knew needful
esse me fugere, quid satius fuit, aut vulneratum aut sanum
to-be me to-flee what better was either wounded or sound

recedere? Est proculdubio certa victoria, interdum ab fortiori
to-withdraw it-is beyond-doubt certain victory sometimes from a-stronger
hoste elabi fuga, cui nequit resisti per arma. Omnes enim
enemy to-slip by-flight which cannot be-resisted through arms all for
qui adsumus proh dolor fugimus; sed ne hic casus vobis
who are-present alas grief we-flee but lest this mischance to-you
eveniat ulterius, dextras Danis demus, ut ipsos foederatos
happen further right-hands to-the-Danes let-us-give that them allied
habentes fugam periculumque bellorum sic saltem declinemus.
having flight and-danger of-wars thus at-least we-may-avoid
Attamen hoc aliter nequit fieri nisi divisione regni nostri.
nevertheless this otherwise cannot be-done except by-division of-realm our
Et melius esse iudico, ut medietatem regni rex noster
and better to-be I-judge that half of-the-realm the-king our
cum pace habeat, quam totum pariter invitus amittat.
with peace should-have than all alike unwilling should-lose
Placuit sermo optimatibus, et licet invitus, hoc tamen
pleased the-speech to-the-nobles and although unwilling this nevertheless
annuit Aedmundus; electisque internuntiis, premittit ad
nodded Edmund and-with-chosen intermediaries sends-ahead to
naves Cnutonis, qui dextras Danis dent et accipiant
the-ships of-Cnut who right-hands to-the-Danes should-give and should-receive
ab eis. Quos ubi primum Dani venientes intuentur,
from them whom when first the-Danes coming see
exploratores eos esse suspicantur. Sed postquam propius eos
spies them to-be suspect but after nearer them
vident accedere, accersitis eis quidnam quaesierint orsi
they-see to-approach with-summoned them what they-sought began
sunt rogitare. Discentes vero ab eis pro conficienda pace
they-have to-ask learning however from them for to-be-made peace
eos venire, letantes eos sistunt conspectibus regis; erant
them to-come rejoicing them they-set before-the-sight of-the-king they-were

enim obnixe optantes prospera pacis, iam lassi bellorum
for earnestly wishing the-blessings of-peace now weary of-wars
et continuatione navigationis. Tunc missi, rege pacifice
and of-the-continuation of-the-voyage then the-envoys with-the-king peaceably
salutato: Miserunt nos inquiunt ad te, o rex, princeps noster
greeted have-sent us they-say to you O king prince our
et procerum nostrorum multitudo, ut consentias eis de
and of-nobles our the-multitude that you-consent with-them about
pace, et datis nobis dextris et obsidibus, a nobis itidem
peace and with-given to-us right-hands and hostages from us likewise
recipias cum regni medietate. Dominare in australi
you-may-receive with of-the-realm half rule in the-southern
parte cum quiete, e regione autem sit noster Aedmundus
part with quiet on the-other-side however let-be our Edmund
in finibus meridianae plagae. Huius rei gratia ad te sumus
in the-borders of-the-southern region of-this thing for-the-sake to you we-are
legati; tu vero bene faciens placito consenti; alioquin licet
envoys you truly well doing to-the-agreement consent otherwise although
simus semel et iterum a vobis bello deturbati, adhuc tamen
we-be once and again by you in-war driven still nevertheless
maiori violentia roborabimur vobiscum bellaturi. Quibus
with-greater violence we-shall-be-strengthened with-you about-to-fight to-whom
rex non temere respondit, sed ipsis amotis consilium a
the-king not rashly answered but with-them removed counsel from
suis quaesivit, et sic eis postmodum pacifice consensit.
his-men sought and thus to-them afterward peaceably consented
Audierat enim a suis, quod multi suorum defecissent, nec
he-had-heard for from his-men that many of-his-own had-failed nor
erat qui locum morientium suppleret, cum longe remoti a
was-there who the-place of-the-dying could-fill since far removed from
propria patria essent. Anglorum quoque quamquam perplurimi
own homeland they-were of-the-English also although very-many

interficerentur, numerus eorum non adeo minuebatur, quia
were-killed the-number their not so-much was-diminished because
in propriis positi, semper qui morientis locum restauraret
in own placed always who of-the-dying the-place might-restore
inveniebatur. Revocatis itaque internuntiis: Vestris, inquit
was-found with-recalled therefore intermediaries to-your says
rex, o iuvenes, legationibus consentio, et uti dixistis media
the-king O young-men embassies I-consent and as you-said the-middle
mihi libere erit regio; sed tamen vectigal etiam suae
to-me freely will-be region but nevertheless the-tribute even of-his
partis vester rex, quicumque ille fuerit, exercitui dabit meo.
part your king whoever he shall-be to-the-army will-give my
Hoc enim illi debeo, ideoque aliter pactum non laudo.
this for to-it I-owe and-therefore otherwise the-pact not I-approve
Foedere itaque firmato, obsides dantur ab utraque parte,
with-treaty therefore confirmed hostages are-given from each party
et sic exercitus solutus bellorum inportunitate, optata
and thus the-army freed of-wars from-the-importunity longed-for
letus potitur pace. Verumtamen Deus memor suae antiquae
glad gains peace nevertheless God mindful of-his ancient
doctrinae, scilicet omne regnum in se ipsum divisum diu
teaching namely every kingdom against it itself divided long
permanere non posse, non longo post tempore Aedmundum
to-endure not to-be-able not long after time Edmund
eduxit e corpore, Anglorum misertus imperii, ne forte
led-out from the-body of-the-English having-pitied the-empire lest perhaps
si uterque superviveret, neuter regnaret secure, et regnum
if each survived neither should-reign securely and the-realm
diatim adnihilaretur renovata contentione. Defunctus autem
daily be-brought-to-nothing with-renewed strife dead however
regius iuvenis regio tumulatur sepulchro, defletus diu
the-royal youth royal is-buried in-a-tomb wept long

multumque a patriensi populo; cui Deus omne gaudium
and-much by the-native people to-whom God all joy
tribuat in celesti solio. Cuius rei gratia eum Deus
may-grant on heavenly throne of-which thing for-the-sake him God
iusserit obire, mox deinde patuit; quia universa regio ilico
ordered to-die soon thereafter lay-open because the-whole region at-once
Cnutonem sibi regem elegit; et cui ante omni conamine
Cnut for-itself king chose and whom before with-all effort
restitit, tunc sponte sua se illi et omnia sua subdidit.
it-resisted then of-its-own accord itself to-him and all its subjected
Ergo miseratione divina monarchiam regni Cnuto vir
therefore by-mercy divine the-monarchy of-the-realm Cnut man
strenuus suscepit, et nobiliter duces et comites suos
vigorous took-up and nobly the-dukes and counts his
disposuit, et fine tenus deinceps regnum Anglorum pacifice
arranged and to-the-end as-far thenceforth the-realm of-the-English peaceably
tenuit. Erat autem adhuc primaeva aetate florens, sed tamen
held he-was however still in-early age flowering but nevertheless
indicibili prudentia pollens. Unde contigit, ut eos quos
with-unspeakable prudence powerful whence it-happened that those whom
antea Aedmundo sine dolo fideliter militare audierat diligeret,
before to-Edmund without guile faithfully to-serve he-had-heard he-loved
et eos quos subdolos scierat atque tempore belli in utraque
and those whom deceitful he-had-known and in-time of-war on each
parte fraudulenta tergiversatione pendentes odio haberet, adeo
side by-fraudulent turning-back hanging in-hatred he-held so
ut multos principum quadam die occidere pro huiusmodi dolo
that many of-the-princes on-a-certain day to-kill for of-this-kind guile
iuberet. Inter quos Edricus qui a bello fugerat, cum praemia
he-ordered among whom Eadric who from war had-fled when rewards
pro hoc ipso a rege postularet, acsi hoc pro eius victoria
for this very from the-king he-demanded as-if this for his victory

fecisset, rex subtristis: Qui dominum inquit tuum decepisti
he-had-done the-king somewhat-sad who lord he-says your deceived
fraude, mihine poteris fidelis esse? Rependam tibi condigna
by-fraud to-me will-you-be-able faithful to-be I-shall-repay to-you worthy
praemia, sed ea ne deinceps tibi placeat fallatia. Et Erico
rewards but them lest thenceforth to-you should-please deceit and with-Eric
duce suo vocato: Huic ait quod debemus persolvito; videlicet,
duke his called to-this-one he-says what we-owe pay namely
ne nos decipiat, occidito. Ille vero nil moratus bipennem
lest us he-should-deceive kill he truly nothing delayed his-axe
extulit, eique ictu valido caput amputavit, ut hoc
raised and-for-him with-a-blow strong the-head cut-off that by-this
exemplo discant milites regibus suis esse fideles, non infideles.
example may-learn soldiers to-kings their to-be faithful not unfaithful

CNUT MARRIES EMMA

Cnut seeks a wife worthy of his empire and finds her in Normandy, among the victorious people who took part of Gaul from the Franks, and suitors and gifts are sent to win her. She refuses until he swears that no son of another wife will reign after him, but only hers. The marriage delights both, and Emma bears Harthacnut; his brothers are reared in Normandy, and grown, he is sent to rule Denmark. Cnut, ruler of five realms, rules justly.

Omnibus itaque rite dispositis, nil regi defuit absque
with-all therefore duly arranged nothing to-the-king lacked except
nobilissima coniuge; quam ubique sibi iussit inquirere,
a-most-noble wife whom everywhere for-himself he-ordered to-seek
ut inventam hanc legaliter adquireret, et adeptam imperii
that found her lawfully he-might-acquire and obtained of-empire
sui consortem faceret. Igitur per regna et per urbes
his partner might-make therefore through realms and through cities

discurritur, et regalis sponsa perquiritur; sed longe lateque
it-is-run-about and a-royal bride is-sought but far and-wide
quaesita, vix tandem digna repperitur. Inventa est vero
sought scarcely at-last a-worthy-one is-found found was truly
haec imperialis sponsa in confinitate Galliae et praecipue
this imperial bride in the-borders of-Gaul and especially
in Normandensi regione, stirpe et opibus ditissima, set
in the-Norman region in-stock and in-wealth most-rich but
tamen pulchritudinis et prudentiae delectamine omnium eius
nevertheless of-beauty and of-prudence in-the-delight of-all of-her
temporum mulierum prudentissima, utpote regina famosa.
times of-women most-prudent as a-queen famous
Propter huiuscemodi insignia multum appetebatur a rege, et
for of-this-kind distinctions much she-was-sought by the-king and
pro hoc precipue quod erat oriunda ex victrici gente, que
for this especially that she-was sprung from a-victorious people which
sibi partem Gallie vendicaverat invitis Francigenis et
for-itself part of-Gaul had-claimed with-unwilling Franks and
eorum principe. Quid multis immoror? Mittuntur proci
their prince why with-many-things do-I-linger are-sent suitors
ad dominam, mittuntur dona regalia, mittuntur et verba
to the-lady are-sent gifts royal are-sent and words
precatoria. Sed abnegat illa, se unquam Chnutonis sponsam
entreating but refuses she herself ever of-Cnut the-bride
fieri, nisi illi iusiurando affirmaret, quod nunquam alterius
to-become unless to-her by-oath he-should-affirm that never of-another
coniugis filium post se regnare faceret nisi eius, si forte
wife the-son after himself to-reign he-would-make except hers if perhaps
illi Deus ex eo filium dedisset. Dicebatur enim ab alia
to-her God from him a-son should-have-given it-was-said for by another
quadam rex filios habuisse; unde illa suis prudenter
a-certain the-king sons to-have-had whence she for-her-own prudently

providens, scivit ipsis sagaci animo profutura preordinare.
providing knew for-them with-shrewd mind profitable-things to-preordain
Placuit ergo regi verbum virginis, et iusiurando facto
pleased therefore the-king the-word of-the-virgin and with-oath made
virgini placuit voluntas regis; et sic Deo gratias domina
the-virgin pleased the-will of-the-king and thus to-God thanks-be lady
Emma mulierum nobilissima fit coniunx regis fortissimi
Emma of-women the-noblest becomes the-wife of-the-king bravest
Cnutonis. Letatur Gallia, letatur etiam Anglorum patria,
Cnut rejoices Gaul rejoices also of-the-English the-homeland
dum tantum decus transvehitur per aequora. Letatur, inquam,
while so-great glory is-carried-across over the-seas rejoices I-say
Gallia tantam tanto regi dignam se enixam;
Gaul so-great for-so-great king worthy herself to-have-brought-forth
Anglorum vero letatur patria, talem se recepisse in
of-the-English truly rejoices the-homeland such herself to-have-received into
oppida. O res millenis milies petita votis, vixque
towns O thing with-thousand thousand-times sought vows and-scarcely
tandem effecta auspicante gratia Salvatoris. Hoc erat quod
at-last brought-about with-favoring grace of-the-Savior this was what
utrobique vehementer iam dudum desideraverat exercitus,
on-both-sides vehemently now long-since had-desired the-army
scilicet ut tanta tanto, digna etiam digno, maritali
namely that so-great with-so-great worthy also with-worthy by-marital
convinculata iugo, bellicos sedaret motus. Quid enim maius
bound yoke warlike might-calm commotions what for greater
ac desiderabilius esse posset in votis, quam dampnosos
and more-desirable to-be could in vows than harmful
ingratosque labores belli placida finiri tranquillitate
and-thankless labors of-war by-calm to-be-ended tranquility
pacis, cum pares paribus vi corporis virtuteque animi
of-peace when equals with-equals in-strength of-body and-in-courage of-mind

concurrerent, cumque nunc hi nunc vero illi alternante
clashed and-when now these now truly those with-alternating
casu belli non sine magno detrimento sui vincerent?
chance of-war not without great loss of-themselves conquered
Verum ubi divina dispensatione multisque alterutrum diu
but when by-divine dispensation and-with-many on-each-side long
habitis internuntiis maritali se tandem copula placuit
held intermediaries in-marital themselves at-last union it-pleased
confederari, difficile creditu est, quanta repente in utrisque
to-be-joined difficult to-believe it-is how-great suddenly in both
alteri de altero exorta sit magnitudo gaudii. Gaudebat
to-the-other from the-other arisen has the-greatness of-joy rejoiced
enim rex, nobilissimis insperato se usum thalamis;
for the-king in-the-most-noble unexpectedly himself to-have-enjoyed marriage-bed
haec autem hinc praestantissima virtute coniugis;
she however on-this-side by-the-most-excellent virtue of-her-husband
hinc etiam spe gratulabunda accendebatur futurae
on-that-side also with-hope congratulating was-kindled of-future
prolis. Ineffabiliter quoque uterque gaudebat exercitus, opes
offspring unspeakably also each rejoiced army riches
suas communibus sperans augendas viribus, ut rei
its with-common hoping to-be-increased forces as of-the-thing
postmodum probavit exitus. Quam plures enim populi
afterward proved the-outcome very many for peoples
domiti bello, gentesque complures longe distantes vita,
tamed in-war and-peoples many far distant in-life
moribus etiam et lingua, aeternaliter regi regiaeque
in-ways also and in-language eternally to-the-king and-to-the-royal
posteritati annua compulsi sunt solvere vectigalia. Sed
posterity yearly compelled were to-pay tributes but
quid mirum, si tantus talisque rex repugnantes sibi
what wonder if so-great and-such a-king those-resisting him

dimicando devinceret? cum quam plurimos partim liberali
by-fighting should-conquer when very many partly by-liberal
largitione partim patrocinandi gratia imperio suo ultroneos
largess partly of-patronage for-the-sake to-empire his willing
submitteret? Profecto non mirum. Quoniam illic divina aspirat
he-subjected surely not a-wonder since there divine breathes
gratia, ubi iustitiae probitatisque aequa libratur trutina.
grace where of-justice and-of-uprightness in-fair is-weighed balance
Sed quid multis immoror? Gaudium magnum in
but why with-many-things do-I-linger joy great in
coniugatione tantorum dixi fuisse; multo autem amplius
the-marriage of-so-great-ones I-said to-have-been much however more
dico, suscepta masculae prolis oportunitate. Non multo
I-say with-taken male of-offspring the-opportunity not much
post siquidem, Salvatoris annuente gratia, filium peperit
after since of-the-Savior with-nodding grace a-son bore
nobilissima regina. Cuius cum uterque parens intima
the-most-noble queen whom when each parent with-inmost
atque ut ita dicam singulari gauderet dilectione, alios
and as so I-may-say singular rejoiced-in love the-other
vero liberales filios educandos direxerunt Normanniae,
however noble sons to-be-reared they-directed to-Normandy
istum hunc retinentes sibi, utpote futurum heredem
this-one him keeping for-themselves as about-to-be heir
regni. Itaque dilectissimum pignus, uti mos est catholicis,
of-the-realm therefore the-most-beloved pledge as custom is for-Catholics
sacro abluerunt fonte baptismatis, imponuntque ei
in-the-sacred they-washed font of-baptism and-they-impose on-him
vocabulum quodammodo optinens indicium futurae virtutis.
a-name in-a-way holding a-sign of-future virtue
Vocatur siquidem Hardocnuto, nomen patris referens cum
he-is-called since Harthacnut the-name of-the-father bearing with

additamento. Cuius si ethimologia theutonice perquiratur,
an-addition of-which if the-etymology in-German be-searched
profecto quis quantusve fuerit dinoscitur. Harde quidem velox
surely who or-how-great he-was is-discerned Harde indeed swift
vel fortis, quod utrumque, multoque maius his, in eo uno
or strong which both and-much greater than-these in him alone
cognosci potuit, quippe qui omnes sui temporis viros omnium
to-be-known could indeed who all of-his time men of-all
virtutum praestantia anteivit. Omnes igitur eius virtutes
of-virtues in-excellence surpassed all therefore his virtues
enumerare nequeo; quapropter ne longius a proposito
to-enumerate I-cannot wherefore lest further from the-purpose
exorbitem, supra repetam historieque sequar ordinem.
I-stray above I-shall-take-up and-of-the-history I-shall-follow the-order
Adulto denique puero de quo sermo agitur, pater adhuc in
with-grown at-last the-boy about whom the-talk is-done the-father still in
omni felicitate degens, omne regnum suae dicioni subiectum
all happiness living all the-realm to-his dominion subjected
sacramento devinxit, eumque postmodum ad optinendam
by-oath bound and-him afterward for obtaining
monarchiam regni Danorum cum delectis militibus misit.
the-monarchy of-the-realm of-the-Danes with chosen soldiers sent
Cum autem rex Cnuto solum inprimis Danorum optineret
when however king Cnut alone at-first of-the-Danes held
regimen, quinque regnorum, scilicet Danomarchiae, Angliae,
the-rule of-five realms namely of-Denmark of-England
Britanniae, Scothiae, Nordwegae vendicato dominio, imperator
of-Wales of-Scotland of-Norway with-claimed dominion emperor
extitit. Amicus vero et familiaris factus est viris ecclesiasticis,
he-stood-forth friend truly and familiar made was to-men of-the-Church
adeo ut episcopis videretur coepiscopus pro exibitione totius
so that to-the-bishops he-seemed a-fellow-bishop for the-display of-whole

religionis, monachis quoque non secularis, sed coenobialis
religion to-monks also not secular but monastic
pro continentia humillimae devotionis. Defensabat sedulo
for the-continence of-most-humble devotion he-defended diligently
pupillos et viduas, sustentabat orphanos et advenas, leges
wards and widows sustained orphans and strangers laws
oppressit iniquas earumque sequaces, iustitiam et equitatem
he-suppressed unjust and-their followers justice and equity
extulit et coluit, ecclesias extruxit et honoravit, sacerdotes
he-raised and cultivated churches he-built and honored priests
et clerum dignitatibus ampliavit, pacem et unanimitatem
and the-clergy with-dignities enlarged peace and unanimity
omnibus suis indixit, ut de eo illud Maronicum dici
on-all his he-enjoined that about him that Virgilian to-be-said
posset, nisi extra catholicam fidem hoc fuisset:
could unless outside the-Catholic faith this had-been

Nocte pluit tota, redeunt spectacula mane;
By-night it-rains whole, return the-shows in-the-morning;
divisum imperium cum Iove Cesar habes.
divided the-empire with Jove Caesar you-have.

Cnut does whatever good he learns of; at Saint-Omer, on the road to Rome, he lays a huge offering on every altar in tears, as the author saw. He returns, orders his realm, and dies, mourned by Emma, the poor, and the clergy.

Deo omnimodis placita studuit, ideoque quicquid boni
to-God in-every-way pleasing-things he-strove and-therefore whatever of-good
agendum esse didicerat; non negligentiae sed operationi
to-be-done to-be he-had-learned not to-negligence but to-action
committebat. Quae enim ecclesia adhuc eius non letatur
he-committed what for church still his not rejoices
donis? Sed ut sileam quae in suo regno positis
in-gifts but that I-may-pass-over what-things in his realm to-those-placed
egerit, huius animam cotidie benedicit Italia, bonis perfrui
he-did his soul daily blesses Italy in-goods to-enjoy
deposcit Gallia, et magis omnibus hunc in coelo cum
asks Gaul and more than-all him in heaven with
Christo gaudere orat Flandria. Has enim provintias transiens,
Christ to-rejoice prays Flanders these for provinces crossing
Romam petiit; et ut multis liquet, tanta hoc in itinere
Rome he-sought and as to-many is-clear so-great this on the-journey
misericordiarum opera exibuit, ut si quis haec describere
of-mercies works he-showed that if anyone these to-describe
omnia voluerit, licet innumerabilia ex his fecerit
all should-wish although countless from these he-should-make
volumina, tandem deficiens fatebitur, se vix etiam
volumes at-last failing he-will-confess himself scarcely even
cucurrisse per minima. Nam quid singulis in locis fecerit
to-have-run through the-least for what in-single in places he-did
sileo; verumtamen ut credibiliora fiant quae assero,
I-pass-over nevertheless that more-credible may-become what-things I-assert

quid in una urbe Sancti Audomari fecerit dicam pro
what in one city of-Saint Omer he-did I-shall-tell for
exemplo, quod etiam oculis meis me vidisse recordor.
example which also with-eyes my myself to-have-seen I-remember
Ingressus monasteria et susceptus cum magna honorificencia,
having-entered the-monasteries and received with great honor
humiliter incedebat, et mira cum reverentia, in terram
humbly he-walked and with-wondrous with reverence on the-ground
defixus lumina, et ubertim fundens lacrimarum ut ita dicam
fixed eyes and abundantly pouring of-tears as so I-may-say
flumina, tota intentione sanctorum expetiit suffragia. At
rivers with-whole intention of-the-saints sought the-intercessions but
ubi ad hoc perventum est, ut oblationibus regiis sacra
when to this come it-was that with-offerings royal the-sacred
vellet cumulare altaria: ô quotiens primum pavimento
he-wished to-heap altars O how-often first on-the-pavement
lacrimosa infixit oscula, quotiens illud pectus venerabile
tearful he-fixed kisses how-often that breast venerable
propria puniebant verbera, qualia dabat suspiria, quotiens
own punished blows what sighs he-gave how-often
precabatur ut sibi non indignaretur superna clementia!
he-prayed that with-him not should-be-indignant heavenly clemency
Tandem a suis ei innuenti sua porrigebatur oblatio, non
at-last by his-men to-him nodding his was-held-out offering not
mediocris, nec quae aliquo clauderetur in marsupio, sed ingens
moderate nor which in-any might-be-shut in purse but huge
allata est palleati extento in gremio, quam ipse rex
brought was of-a-cloaked-man stretched-out in lap which himself the-king
suis manibus altari imposuit, largitor hilaris monitu
with-his hands on-the-altar placed a-giver cheerful by-the-warning
apostolico. Altari autem cur dico, cum vidisse me
apostolic on-the-altar however why do-I-say when to-have-seen me

meminerim, eum omnes angulos monasteriorum circuisse,
I-remember him all corners of-the-monasteries to-have-gone-round
nullumque altare licet exiguum preterisse, cui non
and-no altar although small to-have-passed-over to-which not
munera daret et dulcia oscula infigeret? Deinde adsunt
gifts he-gave and sweet kisses he-fixed then are-present
pauperes, munerantur etiam ipsi protinus singulatim omnes.
the-poor are-given-gifts also they forthwith one-by-one all
Haec et alia his mirificentiora a domno Cnutone gesta
these-things and other than-these more-wondrous by lord Cnut done
vidi ego, vester vernula, sancte Audomare, sancte Bertine,
I-saw I your little-servant holy Omer holy Bertin
cum fierent vestris in coenobiis; pro quibus bonis tantum
when they-were-done in-your in monasteries for which good-deeds so-great
regem impetrate vivere in caelestibus habitaculis, ut vestri
king obtain to-live in heavenly dwellings as your
famuli canonici et monachi sunt orantes orationibus cotidianis.
servants canons and monks are praying with-prayers daily
Discant igitur reges et principes huius domini imitari
let-learn therefore kings and princes of-this lord to-imitate
acciones, qui ut valeret scandere sublimia, sese humiliavit
the-actions who that he-might-be-able to-climb lofty-things himself humbled
in infima; et ut posset adipisci caelestia, hilariter largitus est
to the-lowest and that he-could obtain heavenly-things cheerfully bestowed has
terrestria. Non enim fuerat oblitus propriae conditionis modum,
earthly-things not for he-had forgotten of-own condition the-measure
quod moriturus erat in mundo et relicturus quaeque possunt
that about-to-die he-was in the-world and about-to-leave whatever can
concupisci in seculo; et ob hoc divicias quas secum nequivit
be-desired in the-age and for this riches which with-himself he-could-not
moriens auferre, vivens Deo et sanctis eius locis partitus est
dying to-take-away living to-God and to-holy his places divided has

honorifice: ne forte si avariciae studeret, omnibus invisus
honorably lest perhaps if to-avarice he-applied-himself to-all hateful
viveret, nullusque esset qui eius animae aliquid boni oraret,
he-should-live and-no-one be who his for-the-soul anything of-good should-pray
et alius ei succederet, qui in eius regno largus viveret et
and another to-him should-succeed who in his realm generous should-live and
de eius parcitate indignaretur. Verum hoc ne fieret satis
at his stinginess be-indignant but this lest it-should-happen enough
cavit, et suis posteris bonum exemplum largitatis totiusque
he-took-care and to-his posterity good an-example of-liberality and-of-all
bonitatis reliquit; quod et ipsi adhuc Deo gratias, servant,
goodness left which also they still to-God thanks keep
optime pollentes in regni moderamine et in virtutum decore.
best being-strong in of-the-realm the-governance and in of-virtues the-beauty
Tantus itaque rex postquam Roma est reversus, et
so-great therefore king after from-Rome has returned and
in proprio regno aliquantisper demoratus, omnibus bene
in own realm for-a-while having-lingered with-all well
dispositis transiit ad Dominum, coronandus in parte dextera
arranged passed to the-Lord to-be-crowned on the-part right
ab ipso Domino auctore omnium. Turbabantur itaque
by the-very Lord author of-all were-troubled therefore
eius obitu omnes qui audierant, maximeque qui eius solio
his at-death all who had-heard and-most who his throne
deservierant, quorum maxima pars cuperet ei commori,
had-served of-whom the-greatest part desired with-him to-die-together
si hoc non displiceret divinae dispositioni.
if this not displeased the-divine disposition
Lugebat domina Emma eius regina cum patriensibus, ululabant
mourned lady Emma his queen with the-natives wailed
pauperes cum potentibus, flebant episcopi et clerici cum
the-poor with the-powerful wept the-bishops and clerics with

monachis et sanctimonialibus; sed quantum lugebatur in
monks and nuns but as-much-as he-was-mourned in
mundo, tantum laetetur in caeli palatio. Isti flebant hoc
the-world so-much let-him-rejoice in of-heaven the-palace these wept this
quod perdiderant, illi gratulentur de eius anima
which they-had-lost those let-them-congratulate-themselves on his soul
quam suscipiant. Isti sepelierunt corpus exanime, illi spiritum
which they-may-receive these buried the-body lifeless those the-spirit
deducant in sublime, letandum in aeterna requie. Pro eius
let-them-lead to the-height to-be-gladdened in eternal rest for his
transitu soli flebant terreni, sed pro eius spiritu interveniant
passing alone wept the-earthly but for his spirit let-intervene
cum terrenis etiam cives caelici. Ut eius gloria crescat cotidie,
with the-earthly also the-citizens heavenly that his glory may-grow daily
oremus Deum intente; et quia hoc promeruit sua bonitate,
let-us-pray God intently and because this he-deserved by-his goodness
cotidie clamemus: Anima Cnutonis requiescat in pace. Amen.
daily let-us-cry the-soul of-Cnut may-rest in peace amen

Incipit liber tertius

BOOK THREE · HAROLD AND THE FORGED LETTER

With Cnut buried at Winchester, some of the English choose Harold, whom many call a servant's child carried into the concubine's chamber. Archbishop Ælthelnoth refuses to crown him while Emma's sons live. Harold plots against them and forges a letter in Emma's name calling one son home. Alfred sails with a few men of Boulogne, and Earl Godwin meets him, takes him under his protection, and lodges his men in small groups at Guildford.

Mortuo Cnutone rege honorificeque sepulto in monasterio
with-dead Cnut king and-honorably buried in the-monastery
in honore sancti Petri constructo Wintoniae, domina regina
in honor of-Saint Peter built at-Winchester lady queen
Emma sola remansit in regno, dolens de domini sui morte
Emma alone remained in the-realm grieving over of-lord her the-death
amara, et sollicita pro filiorum absentia. Namque unus eorum
bitter and anxious for of-her-sons the-absence for one of-them
Hardecnuto scilicet, quem pater regem Danorum constituit,
Harthacnut namely whom the-father king of-the-Danes appointed
suo morabatur in regno; duo vero alii in Normanniae finibus
in-his was-staying in realm two however others in of-Normandy the-borders
ad nutriendum traditi, cum propinquo suo degebant Rotberto.
to rearing handed-over with relative their were-living Robert
Unde factum est, ut quidam Anglorum pietatem regis sui
whence done it-was that some of-the-English the-piety of-king their
iam defuncti obliti, mallent regnum suum dedecorare
now dead having-forgotten preferred realm their to-dishonor
quam ornare, relinquentes nobiles filios insignis reginae
than to-adorn leaving-aside the-noble sons of-the-notable queen
Emmae, et eligentes sibi in regem quendam Haroldum,
Emma and choosing for-themselves as king a-certain Harold

quem esse filium falsa aestimatione asseritur cuiusdam
whom to-be the-son by-false reckoning is-asserted of-a-certain
eiusdem regis Cnutonis concubinae; plurimorum vero assertio
of-the-same king Cnut concubine of-very-many however the-assertion
eundem Haroldum perhibet furtim fuisse subreptum
the-same Harold declares stealthily to-have-been carried-off
parturienti ancillae, inpositum autem camerae languentis
from-a-birthing maid-servant placed however in-the-chamber of-the-languishing
concubinae. Quod veratius credi potest. Qui electus
concubine which more-truly to-be-believed can who elected
metuensque futuri, advocat mox archiepiscopum Aelnotum,
and-fearing the-future summons soon the-archbishop Æthelnoth
virum omni virtute et sapientia preditum, imperatque et orat
a-man with-all virtue and wisdom endowed and-commands and begs
se benedici in regem, sibique tradi cum corona
himself to-be-blessed as king and-to-himself to-be-handed-over with the-crown
regale suae custodiae commissum sceptrum, et se duci ab
royal to-his custody committed the-scepter and himself to-be-led by
eodem, quia ab alio non fas fuerat, in sublime regni
the-same because by another not right it-had-been to the-lofty of-the-realm
solium. Abnegat archiepiscopus, sub iureiurando asserens, se
throne refuses the-archbishop under oath asserting himself
neminem alium in regem, filiis reginae Emmae viventibus,
no-one other as king with-the-sons of-queen Emma living
laudare vel benedicere: Hos meae fidei Cnuto commisit;
to-approve or to-bless these to-my faith Cnut entrusted
his fidem debeo, et his fidelitatem servabo. Sceptrum,
to-these faith I-owe and to-these fidelity I-shall-keep the-scepter
coronam sacro altari impono, et hoc tibi nec denego
the-crown on-the-sacred altar I-place and this to-you neither I-refuse
nec trado; sed episcopis omnibus, ne quis eorum ea tollat
nor hand-over but to-the-bishops all lest any of-them them take-away

tibive tradat teve benedicat, apostolica autoritate interdico;
or-to-you hand-over or-you bless by-apostolic authority I-forbid
tu vero, si presumis, quod Deo mensaeque eius commisi,
you however if you-presume what to-God and-to-table his I-entrusted
invadito! Quid miser ageret, quo se verteret, ignorabat.
seize what the-wretch should-do whither himself he-should-turn he-knew-not
Intentabat minas, et nihil profecit; spondebat munera, et
he-threatened threats and nothing achieved he-promised gifts and
nil lucratus doluit; quoniam vir apostolicus nec valebat
nothing gained he-grieved since the-man apostolic neither could
minis deici nec muneribus flecti. Tandem desperatus
by-threats be-cast-down nor by-gifts be-bent at-last despairing
abcessit, et episcopalem benedictionem adeo sprevit, ut non
he-went-away and the-episcopal blessing so-much spurned that not
solum ipsam odiret benedictionem, verum etiam universam
only it he-hated the-blessing but also the-whole
fugeret christianitatis religionem. Namque dum alii aecclesiam
fled of-Christianity religion for while others the-church
christiano more missam audire subintrarent, ipse aut saltus
in-Christian manner the-Mass to-hear entered he either the-glades
canibus ad venandum cinxit, aut quibuslibet aliis vilissimis
with-dogs for hunting surrounded or with-any other most-worthless
rebus sese occupavit, ut tantum declinare posset quod
things himself occupied that only to-avoid he-might-be-able what
odivit. Quod Angli videntes dolebant; sed quia hunc
he-hated which the-English seeing grieved but because him
sibi regem elegerant, hunc erubuerunt deicere;
for-themselves as-king they-had-chosen him they-were-ashamed to-cast-down
ideoque disposuerunt hunc sibi regem finetenus esse.
and-therefore they-arranged him for-themselves king to-the-end to-be

Domina autem regina Emma tacite exitum rei
lady however queen Emma silently the-outcome of-the-thing
exspectabat, et aliquantisper sollicita auxilium Dei cotidie
awaited and for-a-while anxious the-help of-God daily
exorabat. At ille clam, quia nondum palam audebat,
besought but he secretly because not-yet openly he-dared
reginae insidias moliebatur; sed ut illi noceret, a nemine
for-the-queen snares was-contriving but that her he-might-harm by no-one
permittebatur. Unde ille cum suis maligno excogitato consilio,
he-was-allowed whence he with his-men with-malign devised counsel
natos dominae suae volebat interficere, ut sic securus deinceps
the-sons of-lady his wished to-kill that thus secure thenceforth
in peccatis vivens posset regnare. Verumtamen nullum
in sins living he-might-be-able to-reign nevertheless no
in hoc omnimodis effectum acciperet, nisi fraudulentorum
in this in-every-way effect would-he-receive unless of-the-fraudulent
dolo adiutus, hoc quod narrabimus adinveniret. Namque
by-guile helped this which we-shall-tell he-should-devise for
dolo reperto, fecit epistolam in persona reginae ad
with-guile found he-caused a-letter in the-person of-the-queen to
filios eiusdem, qui in Nordmannia morabantur, componere,
the-sons of-the-same who in Normandy were-staying to-compose
cuius etiam exemplar non piget nobis subnectere:
of-which even a-copy not it-irks us to-subjoin
Emma tantum nomine regina, filiis Aeduardo et Alfrido
Emma only in-name queen to-her-sons Edward and Alfred
materna impertit salutamina. Dum domini nostri regis obitum
maternal imparts greetings while of-lord our king the-death
separatim plangimus, filii karissimi, dumque diatim magis
separately we-lament sons dearest and-while daily more
magisque regno hereditatis vestrae privamini, miror quid
and-more from-the-realm of-inheritance your you-are-deprived I-wonder what

captetis consilii, dum sciatis intermissionis vestrae dilatione
you-take of-counsel while you-know of-the-hesitation your by-the-postponement
invasoris vestri imperii fieri cotidie soliditatem. Is enim
of-the-invader of-your empire to-be-made daily the-firmness he for
incessanter vicos et urbes circuit, et sibi amicos principes
unceasingly villages and cities goes-round and for-himself friends the-princes
muneribus minis et precibus facit; sed unum e vobis super
with-gifts with-threats and with-prayers makes but one of you over
se mallent regnare, quam istius qui nunc eis imperat
themselves they-would-prefer to-reign than of-him who now them rules
teneri ditione. Unde, rogo, unus vestrum ad me velociter
to-be-held by-the-dominion whence I-ask one of-you to me swiftly
et private veniat, ut salubre a me consilium accipiat,
and privately come that healthful from me counsel he-may-receive
et sciat quo pacto hoc negotium, quod volo, fieri
and know in-what manner this business which I-wish to-be-done
debeat. Per presentem quoque internuntium, quid super
ought by present also intermediary what about
his facturi estis, remandate. Valete, cordis mei viscera.
these-things about-to-do you-are send-back-word farewell of-heart my bowels
Hac fraude iussu Haroldi tyranni composita, regiis
with-this fraud by-command of-Harold tyrant composed to-the-royal
adulescentulis est directa per pellaces cursores, eisque
youths was directed through deceitful runners and-to-them
ex parte matris ignarae oblata, et honorifice ab eis, ut
from part of-the-mother unknowing offered and honorably by them as
munus genitricis, suscepta. Legunt dolos eius nescii, et
the-gift of-the-mother received they-read guiles his unknowing and
proh dolor nimis falsitati creduli inconsulte remandant
alas grief too to-the-falsehood credulous unadvisedly they-send-back-word
genitrici, unum eorum ad eam esse venturum, constituuntque
to-the-mother one of-them to her to-be about-to-come and-they-appoint

ei diem et tempus et locum. Regressi itaque legatarii,
for-her a-day and time and place having-returned therefore the-envoys
intimant Dei inimicis quae sibi responsa reddita sint a
make-known of-God to-the-enemies what to-them answers rendered were by
iuvenibus nobilissimis. Hinc illi prestolabantur eius adventum,
the-young-men most-noble hence they awaited his arrival
et quid de eo facerent ad suum invenerunt detrimentum.
and what about him they-should-do to his they-found harm
Statuto ergo die Alfridus, minor natu, laudante fratre
with-appointed therefore day Alfred younger by-birth with-approving brother
elegit sibi commilitones, et arripiens iter, Flandriae
chose for-himself fellow-soldiers and seizing the-journey of-Flanders
venit in fines; quo paululum cum marchione Balduino
came into the-borders where a-little with the-marquess Baldwin
moratus, et ab eo rogatus ut aliquam partem suae militiae
having-stayed and by him asked that some part of-his soldiery
secum duceret propter insidias hostium, noluit; sed
with-him he-should-lead on-account-of the-snares of-the-enemies he-would-not but
tantum Bononiensium paucos assumpsit, et ascensis
only of-the-men-of-Boulogne a-few took and with-boarded
puppibus mare transfretavit. At ubi litori venit contiguus,
ships the-sea crossed but when to-the-shore he-came neighboring
mox ab adversariis est agnitus. Qui occurrentes volebant eum
soon by the-adversaries he-was recognized who meeting wished him
adgredi, sed statim ille agnoscens, iussit naves a litore illo
to-attack but at-once he recognizing ordered the-ships from shore that
repelli. Alia autem ascendens in statione, matrem parabat
to-be-driven-back another however climbing in harbor his-mother prepared
adire, estimans se omnem insidiarum pestem evasisse.
to-approach thinking himself all of-snares the-plague to-have-escaped
Verum ubi iam erat proximus, illi comes Goduinus est
but when now he-was nearest to-him count Godwin was

obvius factus, et eum in sua suscepit fide, eiusque fit
meeting made and him in his received faith and-his becomes
mox miles cum sacramenti affirmatione. Et devians eum
soon soldier with of-oath affirmation and turning-aside him
a Londonia, induxit eum in villa Geldefordia nuncupata,
from London he-led him into the-town Guildford called
inibique milites eius vicenos et duodenos decenosque singula
and-there soldiers his by-twenties and by-twelves and-by-tens singly
duxit per hospicia, paucis relictis cum iuvene, qui eius
he-led through lodgings with-few left with the-young-man who his
servitio deberent insistere. Et largitus est eis habundanter
in-service should to-attend and he-bestowed has on-them abundantly
cibaria et pocula, et ipse ad sua recessit hospicia, mane
foods and drinks and himself to his withdrew lodgings in-the-morning
rediturus, ut domino suo serviret cum debita honorificentia.
about-to-return that lord his he-might-serve with due honor

THE MARTYRDOM OF ALFRED

Harold's men seize Alfred's companions in their beds, bind them, and kill nine in every ten, worse than the pagan who decimated the Theban legion. Alfred is mocked, blinded at Ely, and killed. Emma, struck by the crime and consoled that her son rests with God, chooses to live rather than die, since Christ bids the persecuted flee from one city to another, and she sails to Bruges, where Count Baldwin receives her.

Sed postquam manducaverant et biberant, et lectos, utpote
but after they-had-eaten and had-drunk and the-beds as
fessi, libenter ascenderant, ecce complices Haroldi infandissimi
weary willingly had-climbed behold the-accomplices of-Harold most-unspeakable
tiranni adsunt, et singula hospicia invadunt, arma innocentum
tyrant are-present and single lodgings invade the-arms of-innocent

virorum furtim tollunt et eos manicis ferreis et compedibus
men stealthily they-take and them with-handcuffs iron and with-fetters
artant, et ut crucientur in crastinum servant. Mane
they-bind and that they-may-be-tortured for the-morrow they-keep with-morning
autem facto adducuntur insontes in medio, et non auditi
however made are-led-forth the-guiltless into the-middle and not heard
dampnantur scelerose. Nam omnium exarmatis vinctisque
are-condemned wickedly for of-all with-disarmed and-bound
post tergum manibus atrocissimis traditi sunt carnificibus,
behind back hands to-most-savage handed-over they-were executioners
quibus etiam iussum, ut nemini parcerent nisi quem
to-whom also it-was-ordered that to-no-one they-should-spare except whom
sors decima offerret. Tunc tortores vinctos ordinatim sedere
the-lot tenth should-offer then the-torturers the-bound in-rows to-sit
fecerunt, satis supraque eis insultantes, illius interfectoris
made enough and-above them mocking of-that slayer
Thebeae legionis exemplo usi sunt, qui decimavit primum
of-the-Theban legion the-example used they-have who decimated first
innocentes multo his mitius. Ille enim rex paganissimus
the-innocent much than-these more-mildly he for king most-pagan
christianorum novem pepercit, occiso decimo; at hi
of-Christians nine spared with-killed the-tenth but these
profanissimi falsissimique christiani bonorum christianorum
most-profane and-most-false Christians of-good Christians
novem perimerunt, decimo dimisso. Ille licet paganus
nine killed with-the-tenth released he although a-pagan
christianos trucidaret, patulo tamen in campo eos nexibus
Christians slaughtered in-open nevertheless in field them with-bonds
non inretitos decollari iussit, ut gloriosos milites. At isti
not entangled to-be-beheaded ordered as glorious soldiers but these
licet nomine christiani, actu tamen paganissimi, lanceolarum
although in-name Christians in-act nevertheless most-pagan of-lances

suarum ictibus non merentes heroas catenatos mactabant ut
their with-blows not deserving heroes chained slaughtered as
sues. Unde huiusscemodi tortores canibus deteriores digne
swine whence of-this-kind torturers than-dogs worse worthily
omnia dicunt secula, qui non miliciae violentia sed fraudium
all call ages who not of-soldiery by-violence but of-frauds
suarum insidiis tot militum honesta dampnaverunt
their by-snares so-many of-soldiers the-honorable condemned
corpora. Quosdam ut dictum est perimebant, quosdam
bodies some as said it-was they-killed some
vero suae servituti mancipabant; alios ceca cupidine capti
truly to-their servitude they-enslaved others by-blind greed seized
vendebant, nonnullos autem artatos vinculis maiori inrisioni
sold some however bound with-chains for-greater mockery
reservabant. Sed divina miseratio non defuit innocentibus in
they-kept but divine mercy not was-lacking to-the-innocent in
tanto discrimine consistentibus, quia multos ipsi vidimus
so-great danger standing because many we-ourselves saw
quos ex illa derisione eripuit caelitus sine amminiculo
whom from that mockery it-snatched from-heaven without the-aid
hominis ruptis manicarum compedumque obicibus.
of-man with-broken of-handcuffs and-of-fetters bars
Ergo quia militum agones succintim transcurrimus, superest
therefore because of-the-soldiers the-contests briefly we-run-through it-remains
ut et eorum principis, gloriosi scilicet Alfridi, martyrium
that also of-their prince glorious namely Alfred the-martyrdom
narrando, seriem locutionis adbreviemus, ne forte si singulatim
by-telling the-series of-speech we-may-shorten lest perhaps if singly
omnia quae ei acta sunt perstringere voluerimus, multis
all-things which to-him done were to-touch-on we-should-wish to-many
tibique precipue dominae reginae dolorem multiplicemus.
and-to-you especially lady queen the-grief we-should-multiply

Qua in re rogo te, domina, ne requiras amplius quam
in-which in thing I-ask you lady not ask more than
hoc, quod tibi parcendo breviter dicturi simus. Possent
this which to-you by-sparing briefly about-to-say we-are could
enim multa dici, si non tuo parceremus dolori. Est
for many-things to-be-said if not your we-spared grief there-is
quippe nullus dolor maior matri, quam videre vel audire
indeed no grief greater for-a-mother than to-see or to-hear
mortem dilectissimi filii. Captus est igitur regius iuvenis clam
the-death of-a-most-beloved son captured was therefore the-royal youth secretly
suo in hospicio, eductusque in insula Heli dicta, a milite
in-his in lodging and-led-out on the-island Ely called by a-soldier
primum inrisus est iniquissimo. Deinde contemptibiliores
first mocked was most-wicked then more-contemptible
eliguntur, ut horum ab insania flendus iuvenis diiudicetur.
are-chosen that of-these by madness to-be-wept-for the-youth be-judged
Qui iudices constituti decreverunt, illi debere oculi utrique
who as-judges appointed decreed for-him to-be-due eyes both
ad contemptum primum erui. Quod postquam parant
for scorn first to-be-torn-out which after they-prepare
perficere, duo illi super brachia ponuntur, qui interim
to-accomplish two men upon the-arms are-placed who meanwhile
tenerent illa, et unus super pectus unusque super crura, ut
should-hold them and one upon the-breast and-one upon the-legs that
sic facilius illi inferretur poena. Quid hoc in dolore
thus more-easily on-him might-be-inflicted the-penalty why in-this in grief
detineor? Mihi ipsi scribenti tremit calamus, dum horreo
am-I-held to-me myself writing trembles the-pen while I-shudder-at
quae iuvenis passus est beatissimus. Evadam ergo brevius
what the-youth suffered has most-blessed let-me-pass therefore more-briefly
tantae calamitatis miseriam, finemque huius martyrii finetenus
of-so-great calamity the-misery and-the-end of-this martyrdom to-the-end

perstringam. Namque est ab inpiis tentus, effossis etiam
I-shall-touch-on for he-was by the-impious held with-dug-out also
luminibus inpiissime est occisus. Qua nece perfecta,
eyes most-impiously he-was killed with-which killing accomplished
relinquunt corpus exanime, quod fideles Christi, monachi
they-leave the-body lifeless which the-faithful of-Christ the-monks
scilicet eiusdem insulae Heli, rapientes sepelierunt honorifice.
namely of-the-same island Ely snatching buried honorably
In loco autem sepulcri eius multa fiunt miracula, ut quidam
in the-place however of-the-tomb his many happen miracles as some
aiunt, qui etiam se haec vidisse saepissime dicunt. Et
say who also themselves these-things to-have-seen very-often say and
merito. Innocenter enim fuit martyrizatus, ideoque dignum
deservedly innocently for he-was martyred and-therefore worthy
est ut per eum innocencium exerceatur virtus. Gaudeat
it-is that through him of-the-innocent be-exercised the-power let-rejoice
igitur Emma regina de tanto intercessore, quia quem quondam
therefore Emma queen in so-great intercessor because whom once
in terris habuit filium, nunc habet in caelis patronum.
on earth she-had as-son now she-has in the-heavens as-patron
At regina tanti sceleris novitate perculsa, quid facto
but the-queen of-so-great crime by-the-novelty struck what to-be-done
opus sit mente considerat tacita. Animus igitur eius diversus
need be in-mind considers silent the-mind therefore her diverse
huc illucque rapitur, et se amplius tantae perfidiae
hither and-thither is-snatched and herself further to-so-great perfidy
credere cunctatur, quippe quae perempti filii inconsolabiliter
to-entrust hesitates indeed who of-the-slain son inconsolably
confundebatur merore, verum multo amplius ex eiusdem
was-confounded with-grief but much more from of-the-same
consolabatur certa requie. Hinc duplici, ut diximus,
she-was-consoled the-certain rest hence by-twofold as we-said

angebatur causa, necis videlicet filii miserabili mestitia,
she-was-pained cause of-the-death namely of-the-son by-wretched sorrow
tum vero reliquae suae vitae dignitatisque diffidentia. Sed
then truly of-the-remaining her life and-dignity by-distrust but
fortassis hic mihi quilibet clamabit, quem livor huiusce dominae
perhaps here to-me anyone will-cry-out whom envy of-this lady
lividum onerosumque reddit, cur eadem nece mori refutabat,
livid and-burdensome renders why by-the-same death to-die she-refused
quae sub hac proditione necatum filium aeterna requie frui
who under this treachery the-slain son with-eternal rest to-enjoy
nullatenus dubitabat? Ad quod destruendum tali responsione
in-no-way doubted for which to-be-destroyed with-such answer
censeo utendum, quoniam si persecutor christianae religionis
I-judge to-be-used since if a-persecutor of-the-Christian religion
fideique adesset, non vitae discrimen subire fugeret.
and-faith were-present not of-life the-danger to-undergo she-would-flee
Ceterum nefarium et execrabile cunctis ortodoxis videretur, si
for-the-rest wicked and accursed to-all the-orthodox it-would-seem if
ambitione terreni imperii talis famae matrona vita privaretur,
by-ambition of-earthly empire of-such fame a-matron of-life should-be-deprived
neque profecto emori, fortunis tantae dominae honestus
nor surely to-die-out in-the-fortunes of-so-great lady an-honorable
exitus haberetur. Haec et his similia ante oculos ponens,
end would-be-held these-things and to-these like-things before eyes setting
et illud autenticum dominicae exortationis preceptum suis
and that authentic of-the-Lord's exhortation precept to-her
fortunis conducibile censens, quo videlicet electis insinuat
fortunes advantageous judging by-which namely to-the-elect he-suggests
quoniam si persequuti vos fuerint in una civitate, fugite in
that if persecuted you they-shall-have in one city flee into
aliam, pro suo casu spes satis honestas reliquae dignitatis
another for her case the-hope enough honorable of-the-remaining dignity

conservandae exequitur, et tandem gratia superni respectus
to-be-preserved she-pursues and at-last by-the-grace of-heavenly regard
consilio sollerti utitur. Exteras nationes petere sibi utile
counsel skillful she-uses foreign nations to-seek for-herself useful
credit, quod sagaci ratione finetenus perducit. Tamen
she-believes which with-shrewd reasoning to-the-end she-carries-through nevertheless
quas petit non externas sibi experta est fore, quîs
which she-seeks not foreign to-herself found she-has to-be among-which
immorans haud secus ac suis colitur decentissime.
lingering not otherwise than by-her-own she-is-honored most-becomingly
Igitur pro re atque tempore quam plurimos potest
therefore for the-thing and the-time as-many-as very-many she-can
sibi fidos optimates congregat. His presentibus secreta
to-herself faithful nobles she-gathers to-these present the-secrets
cordis sui enucleat. A quibus etiam inito dominae probato
of-heart her she-unfolds by whom also with-entered of-the-lady approved
consilio, commeatus classium eorum apparatur exilio.
counsel the-provision of-fleets their is-prepared for-the-exile
Itaque prosperis usi flatibus transfretant, et cuidam
therefore with-prosperous having-used winds they-cross and to-a-certain
stationi haud longe a castello Bruggensi distanti sese
harbor not far from the-castle of-Bruges distant themselves
applicant. Hoc castellum Flandrensibus colonis incolitur,
apply this castle by-Flemish settlers is-inhabited
quod tum frequentia negotiatorum tum affluentia omnium
which both by-the-throng of-traders and by-the-abundance of-all-things
quae prima mortales ducunt famosissimum habetur. Hic
which first mortals hold most-famous is-held here
equidem a marchione eiusdem provintiae Balduino, magni
indeed by the-marquess of-the-same province Baldwin of-the-great
et invictissimi principis filio, eiusque coniuge Athala, quae
and most-unconquered prince son and-his wife Adela which

interpretatur nobilissima, Francorum regis Rodberti et reginae
is-rendered most-noble of-the-Franks king Robert and of-queen
Constantiae filia, honorifice, uti se dignum erat, recipitur.
Constance daughter honorably as herself worthy it-was she-is-received
A quibus etiam in predicto oppido domus regali sumptui
by whom also in the-aforesaid town a-house for-royal expense
apta eidem reginae tribuitur, ceterum obsonium benigne
fit to-the-same queen is-granted for-the-rest provision kindly
offertur. Quae partim illa cum maxima gratiarum actione
is-offered which partly she with the-greatest of-thanks giving
suscipit, partimque sese non indigere quodammodo ostendit.
receives and-partly herself not to-need in-a-way shows

HARTHACNUT COMES TO HIS MOTHER

Emma calls Edward to her, but he can give no help, since the English nobles have sworn him no oath. Harthacnut sails with ten ships; a storm holds him at anchor, and a vision promises that Harold will soon die. He reaches his mother at Bruges, news comes of Harold's death, and the English invite him home. Flanders mourns Emma's going, Harthacnut is received in England, and he calls Edward to share the realm.

In tanta igitur posita securitate, legatos suo filio mittit
in so-great therefore placed security envoys to-her son she-sends
Eduardo postulatum, ne versus se pigritaretur venire. Quibus
Edward to-request lest toward her he-should-be-slow to-come to-whom
ille obaudiens, equum conscendit et ad matrem usque
he obeying a-horse mounted and to his-mother up-to
pervenit. Sed ubi eis copia data est mutuo loquendi,
arrived but when to-them the-opportunity given was mutually of-speaking
filius se matris fortunas edocet miserari, sed nullo
the-son himself of-his-mother the-fortunes shows to-pity but in-no

modo posse auxiliari, cum Anglici optimates nullum ei
way to-be-able to-help since the-English nobles no to-him
fecerint iusiurandum, quae res indicabat, a fratre auxilium
had-made oath which thing showed from the-brother help
expectandum. His ita gestis Eduardus Normanniam
to-be-expected with-these thus done Edward to-Normandy
revertitur, et mens reginae quid sibi foret agendum
returns and the-mind of-the-queen what for-herself would-be to-be-done
etiam nunc cunctatur. Post cuius reditum nuntios Hardecnutoni
even now hesitates after whose return messengers to-Harthacnut
filio suo legat, qui tunc temporis regimen Danorum optinebat;
son her she-sends who at-that of-time the-rule of-the-Danes held
per quos sui doloris novitatem aperit, et ut ad se
through whom of-her grief the-novelty she-opens and that to her
quantotius venire maturet petit. Cuius aures ut tanti sceleris
as-soon-as-possible to-come he-hasten she-asks whose ears as of-so-great crime
horror incussit, primo omnium mens eius intolerabili obtusa
the-horror struck first of-all mind his by-unbearable dulled
dolore in consulendo fatiscit. Ardebat enim animo fratris
grief in counseling fails he-burned for in-mind of-the-brother
iniurias ultum ire, immo etiam matris legationi parere.
the-wrongs to-avenge to-go nay even of-the-mother the-embassy to-obey
Hinc utrique rei previdens, quam maximas potest navium
hence for-both thing foreseeing as greatest as-he-can of-ships
militumque parat copias, quorum ampliorem numerum
and-of-soldiers he-prepares forces of-which the-greater number
quodam maris in amfractu collocat, qui, si inter eundum
in-a-certain of-the-sea in bend he-stations who if during going
sibi copia pugnandi seu etiam necessitas repugnandi
to-him opportunity of-fighting or also necessity of-resisting
accideret, presidio adventaret. Ceterum non amplius decem
should-happen as-a-garrison might-come for-the-rest not more with-ten

navibus se comitantibus ad matrem proficiscitur, quae non
ships him accompanying to his-mother he-sets-out who with-not
minima doloris anxietate fatigabatur. Dum igitur prospero
least of-grief anxiety was-wearied while therefore on-prosperous
cursui intenti, non modo certatim spumas salis aere
course intent not only vying the-foam of-the-salt-sea with-bronze
ruebant, verum etiam suppara velorum secundis flatibus
they-dashed but also the-topsails of-the-sails with-favorable blasts
attollebant, ut maris facies non umquam certa sed semper
they-raised as of-the-sea the-face not ever certain but always
mobilitate flatuum dubitanda habetur et infida, repente
by-the-fickleness of-the-blasts to-be-doubted is-held and treacherous suddenly
faeda tempestas ventorum nubiumque a tergo glomeratur
a-foul storm of-winds and-of-clouds from behind is-massed
et ponti superficies iam supervenientibus austris turbabatur.
and of-the-sea the-surface now with-coming-on south-winds was-troubled
Itaque quod in tam atroci negotio solet fieri, anchorae de
therefore what in so dire business is-wont to-be-done anchors from
proris iactae harenis affiguntur fundi. Quae res tametsi
the-prows thrown in-the-sands are-fixed of-the-bottom which thing although
tum illis fuerit inportuna, tamen non absque Dei nutu
then to-them it-was untimely nevertheless not without of-God the-nod
cuncta disponentis esse creditur acta, ut postmodum rei
all-things arranging to-be is-believed done as afterward of-the-thing
probavit eventus; membris omnium placidae quieti et somno
proved the-outcome with-limbs of-all to-calm rest and to-sleep
cedentibus. Nam postera nocte eodem Hardecnutone
yielding for on-the-following night with-the-same Harthacnut
in stratu quiescente, divinitus quaedam ostenditur visio,
on bed resting divinely a-certain is-shown vision
quae eum confortans et consolans forti iubet esse animo.
which him strengthening and consoling of-strong bids to-be mind

Hortatur preterea ne ab incepto desisteret, quia paucorum
it-exhorts besides lest from the-thing-begun he-desist because of-few
dierum intervallo iniustus regni invasor, Haroldus scilicet
days in-the-interval the-unjust of-the-realm invader Harold namely
occideret, et regnum patriis viribus domitum sibi iusto
would-die and the-realm by-paternal forces tamed to-him to-the-just
heredi iustissima successione incolume rediret.
heir by-most-just succession unharmed would-return
Evigilans igitur somniator talibus inditiis certior fit,
waking therefore the-dreamer by-such signs more-certain is-made
et Deo omnipotenti tantae consolationis causa gratias
and to-God almighty of-so-great consolation for-the-cause thanks
reddidit simulque futura nullatenus dubitat, quae
rendered and-at-the-same-time the-things-to-come in-no-way doubts which
sibi memorata visio predixerat. Denique maris ira pacata
to-him the-said vision had-foretold at-last of-the-sea the-anger calmed
omnique tempestate sedata, prosperis flatibus sinus pandit
and-every storm settled to-prosperous blasts the-bosoms he-spreads
velorum; sicque secundo usus cursu, ad Brugensem sese
of-the-sails and-thus with-favorable having-used course at the-Bruges himself
applicuit portum. Hic anchoris rudibusque navibus affixis et
applied harbor here with-anchors and-cables the-ships fixed and
nautis qui eas servarent expeditis, recta se via cum
with-sailors who them should-guard dispatched by-straight himself way with
delectis ad hospicium dirigit matris. Qualis ergo meror
chosen-men to the-lodging directs of-his-mother what therefore grief
qualisque letitia in eius adventu fuerit exorta, nulla tibi
and-what gladness at his arrival had arisen no to-you
umquam explicabit pagina. Dolor haud modicus habebatur,
ever will-unfold page pain not moderate was-held
dum in vultu eius faciem perempti mater quadam
while in the-face his the-face of-the-slain-one the-mother by-a-certain

imaginatione contemplaretur; item gaudio magno gaudebat,
imagination contemplated likewise with-joy great she-rejoiced
dum superstitem salvum adesse sibi videbat. Unde viscera
while surviving safe to-be-present to-her she-saw whence the-bowels
divinae misericordiae se sciebat respicere, cum nondum tali
of-divine mercy her she-knew to-regard since not-yet of-such
frustraretur solamine. Nec longe post filio cum matre
she-was-cheated comfort nor long after with-the-son with the-mother
morante et memoratae visionis promissa expectante, nuntii
staying and of-the-said vision the-promises awaiting messengers
leta ferentes nuntia adventant, qui videlicet Haroldum mortuum
glad bearing tidings arrive who namely Harold dead
nuntiant, qui etiam referunt, Anglicos ei principes nolle
announce who also report the-English to-him princes not-to-wish
adversari, sed multimodis iubilationibus sibi conletari; unde
to-oppose but with-manifold rejoicings with-him to-rejoice whence
regnum hereditario iure sibi debitum non dedignetur repetere
the-realm by-hereditary right to-him owed not he-should-disdain to-seek-again
et suae dignitati eorumque saluti iuxta in medium consulere.
and for-his dignity and-their safety alike to the-middle to-take-counsel
His Hardecnuto materque animati, repetere statuunt horas
by-these Harthacnut and-his-mother encouraged to-seek-again resolve the-shores
aviti regni. Cuius rei fama ut populares impulit aures,
ancestral realm of-which thing the-rumor as popular struck ears
mox cuncta dolore et luctu compleri cerneres. Dolebant
soon all with-grief and mourning to-be-filled you-might-see grieved
enim divites eius recessione, cuius semper amabili fruebantur
for the-rich her at-withdrawal whose always lovable they-enjoyed
conlocutione, dolebant pauperes eius recessione, cuius diutinis
conversation grieved the-poor her at-withdrawal whose by-long
largitionibus ab egestatis defensabantur onere; dolebant viduae
largesses from of-poverty they-were-defended the-burden grieved widows

cum orphanis, quos illa extractos sacro fonte baptismatis
with orphans whom she drawn-out from-the-sacred font of-baptism
non modicis ditaverat. Quibus igitur hanc laudibus efferam
with-not moderate had-enriched with-what therefore her praises shall-I-extol
nescio, quae ibidem numquam abfuit renascentibus in
I-know-not who there never was-absent to-those-reborn in
Christo. Hic eius fides patet laudanda, hic bonitas omnimodo
Christ here her faith lies-open to-be-praised here goodness in-every-way
celebranda. Quod si pro singulis eius benefactis parem
to-be-celebrated but if for single her good-deeds I-should-prepare
disserere, prius me tempus quam rem credo deserere.
to-discourse sooner me time than the-matter I-believe to-forsake
Unde ad seriem nostrae locutionis propero redire.
whence to the-series of-our speech I-hasten to-return
Dum reginae filiique eius reditus apparatur, omne
while of-the-queen and-of-son her the-return is-prepared all
litus planctu gemituque confunditur, omnes dextrae caelo
the-shore with-lament and-groaning is-confounded all right-hands to-heaven
attollebantur infensae. Flebant igitur, a se discedere illam,
were-raised hostile they-wept therefore from themselves to-depart her
quam toto exilii tempore ut civem videre suam. Nulli divitum
whom in-whole of-exile time as a-citizen they-saw their-own to-none of-the-rich
gravis hospita, nulli pauperum in quolibet onerosa. Omnes
a-heavy guest to-none of-the-poor in any-way burdensome all
igitur natale solum mutare putares, cunctas secum exteras
therefore native soil to-change you-would-think all with-her foreign
petere velle diceres regiones. Sic toto plangebatur litore, sic
to-seek to-wish you-would-say regions thus on-whole she-was-lamented shore thus
ab omni plorabatur populo astante. Licet ei quodammodo
by all she-was-wept-for people standing-by although with-her in-a-way
congauderent pristinum gradum repetere dignitatis, non
they-rejoiced former rank to-seek-again of-dignity not

tamen eam matronae siccis dimittere poterant oculis.
nevertheless her the-matrons with-dry to-send-away could eyes
Tandem vincit amor patriae; et omnibus viritim osculatis
at-last conquers love of-homeland and with-all one-by-one kissed
et flebili eis dicto vale, cum filio suisque altum petit
and tearful to-them said farewell with son and-her-own the-deep she-seeks
mare non absque magna lacrimarum utrimque fusa ubertate.
sea not without great of-tears on-both-sides poured abundance
Igitur principes Anglici parum premissae fidentes legationi,
therefore the-princes English little to-the-sent-ahead trusting embassy
antequam ab illis transfretaretur obvii sunt facti, optimum
before by them it-was-crossed meeting have been-made best
factum rati ut et regi reginaeque satisfacerent, et se
deed thinking that both the-king and-the-queen they-should-satisfy and themselves
devotos eorum dominationi subderent. His Hardecnuto cum
devoted their to-the-dominion should-subject by-these Harthacnut with
matre certior factus et transmarini litoris tandem portum
his-mother more-certain made and of-the-overseas shore at-last the-harbor
nactus, a cunctis incolis eiusdem terrae gloriosissime
having-gained by all inhabitants of-the-same land most-gloriously
recipitur; sicque divini muneris gratia regnum sibi
is-received and-thus of-divine gift by-the-grace the-realm to-him
debitum redditur. His ita peractis et omnibus suis
owed is-returned with-these thus accomplished and with-all his
in pacis tranquillitate compositis, fraterno conreptus amore
in of-peace the-tranquility settled by-brotherly seized love
nuntios mittit ad Eduardum, rogans ut veniens secum
messengers he-sends to Edward asking that coming with-him
optineret regnum.
he-should-hold the-realm

Qui fratris iussioni obaudiens, Anglicas partes advehitur,
who of-the-brother to-the-command obeying to-English parts is-carried
et mater amboque filii regni paratis commodis
and the-mother and-both sons of-the-realm with-prepared advantages
nulla lite intercedente utuntur. Hic fides habetur regni
with-no strife intervening enjoy here faith is-held of-the-realm
sotiis, hic inviolabile viget foedus materni fraternique
among-partners here inviolable thrives the-treaty of-maternal and-brotherly
amoris. Haec illis omnia prestitit, qui unanimes in
love these-things on-them all bestowed he-who of-one-mind in
domo habitare facit, Iesus Christus dominus omnium, cui
a-house to-dwell makes Jesus Christ Lord of-all to-whom
in Trinitate manenti inmarcessibile floret imperium. Amen.
in Trinity abiding unfading flowers empire amen

GUY OF AMIENS

Carmen de Hastingae Proelio

The Song of the Battle of Hastings

THE FLEET SAILS

The poet, W., greets a patron the edition names only by the initial L., asks him to correct the song, and hails William as a new Julius. Contrary winds and rain hold the fleet; William moves it to Saint-Valery on the Somme, prays in the saint's church, and watches the weathercock. On the eve of Michaelmas the sky clears, the army embarks in uproar, and the ships sail at dusk behind his lantern, anchoring at sea until dawn.

Quem probitas celebrat, sapientia munit et ornat,
Whom uprightness celebrates, wisdom fortifies and adorns,
erigit et decorat, L.... W.... salutat.
raises and graces, L.... W.... greets.
Cum studiis clarus videaris Lucifer ortus,
Since in-studies famous you-seem the-Morning-Star risen,
et tenebras pellis, radiis dum lumina spargis,
and darkness you-drive-off, with-rays while lights you-scatter,
per mare nec fragilis, sed sis tutissima navis,
through the-sea not frail, but may-you-be safest ship,
te precor ad portum carmen deducere nostrum;
you I-pray to harbor song to-lead our;
invidiæ ventis agitari nec patiaris,
of-envy by-the-winds to-be-tossed nor may-you-allow,
nec Boreæ flatum timeat, sed litus amœnum
nor of-the-North-Wind the-blast may-it-fear, but the-shore pleasant
remige te carpat, ne læsum rupe labescat.
with-oarsman you may-it-reach, lest harmed on-the-rock it-slip.
Sis judex illi, justa de morte Magistri,
Be judge to-it, by-just from the-death of-the-Master,
quod minus est, addens, et quod super, obsecro, radens.
what less is, adding, and what over, I-beseech, scraping.

Nullus credo sibi sub te tutore nocebit:
No-one I-believe to-it under you guardian will-do-harm:
sic tuus incipiat fieri meus iste libellus,
so your may-begin to-become my this little-book,
ut careat viciis et laudibus amplificetur.
that it-may-lack vices and with-praises be-enlarged.
Evitare volens dispendia desidiosæ
To-avoid wishing the-losses of-slothful
mentis et ingenii, placeant cum carmina multis,
mind and wit, please since songs many,
carminibus studui Normannica bella reponi.
in-songs I-strove Norman wars to-be-laid-up.
Elegi potius levibus cantare camœnis,
I-chose rather with-light to-sing muses,
ingenium nostræ mentis quam subdere curis;
the-wit of-our mind than to-subject to-cares;
cum sit et egregium describere gesta potentum,
since it-is also excellent to-describe the-deeds of-the-mighty,
finibus occiduis quæ gessit regia proles
in-the-borders western which did the-royal offspring
Willelmus, titulis commisi posteritatis.
William, to-the-records I-committed of-posterity.
Nam sibi sublatum regnum virtute redemit,
For from-him taken the-realm by-valor he-redeemed,
et victor patrios extendit trans mare fines:
and victor ancestral extended across the-sea borders:
ergo decet memorare suum per sæcula factum.
therefore it-befits to-recall his through ages deed.
Justitiæ cultor, patriæ pax, hostibus hostis,
Of-justice cultivator, of-the-homeland peace, to-enemies enemy,

tutor et ecclesiæ, rex benedicte, vale.
guardian and of-the-church, king blessed, farewell.
Amodo torpentes decet evigilare Camenas
Henceforth sluggish it-befits to-awaken Muses
et calamos alacres reddere laude tua.
and pens eager to-render in-praise your.
Mutasti comitis regali nomine nomen,
You-changed of-count with-royal name the-name,
quod tibi nobilitas contulit et probitas.
which on-you nobility bestowed and uprightness.
Julius alter enim, cujus renovando triumphum,
Julius another for, whose by-renewing triumph,
effrenem gentem cogis amare jugum.
unbridled a-people you-compel to-love the-yoke.
Innumerus terræ populus, nec perfida nautis
Countless of-the-land the-people, nor treacherous for-sailors
æquora, nec litus saxa nociva ferens,
seas, nor the-shore rocks harmful bearing,
incumbens hyemis nec te deterruit horror,
pressing of-winter nor you deterred the-dread,
quin ab avis peteres regna relicta tibi.
but-that from grandfathers you-should-seek realms left to-you.
Posteritate favet tibi vis legisque suprema,
By-posterity favors you the-force and-of-law highest,
ergo tibi terror omnis ademptus erat;
therefore from-you terror all taken-away was;
tempore sed longo te trans freta ducere classes
for-time but long you across the-straits to-lead fleets
tempestas prohibet, imber et assiduus,
storm forbids, rain and constant,

dum prestolaris ventorum prosperitatem,
while you-await of-the-winds the-prosperity,
et mare turbatum cogit abire retro;
and the-sea troubled compels to-go-away back;
eurus et equoreas crispabat flatibus undas.
the-east-wind and of-the-sea crisped with-blasts waves.
Tunc tibi planctus erat spesque negata viæ,
Then to-you lament was and-hope denied of-the-way,
tuque, velis nolis, tandem tua litora linquens,
and-you, willing unwilling, at-last your shores leaving,
navigium vertis litus ad alterius.
the-fleet you-turn the-shore to of-another.
Portus ab antiquis Vimaci fertur haberi:
A-harbor from of-old of-Vimeu is-said to-be-held:
quæ vallat portum, Somana nomen aquæ.
which rings the-harbor, Somme the-name of-the-water.
Docta nimis bello gens est, per cuncta fidelis,
Skilled very in-war the-people is, through all faithful,
fluctivagis præbens sæpius hospicium.
to-the-wave-wanderers offering often hospitality.
Desuper est castrum quoddam sancti Walarici:
Above is a-castle a-certain of-Saint Valery:
hic tibi longa fuit difficilisque mora.
here for-you long was and-difficult delay.
Nam tum quinque dies complesti finibus illis,
For then five days you-completed in-borders those,
exspectans summi Judicis auxilium.
awaiting of-the-highest Judge the-help.
Ecclesiam sancti devota mente frequentans,
The-church of-the-saint with-devout mind frequenting,

illi pura dabas ingeminando preces.
to-him pure you-gave by-redoubling prayers.
Inspicis et templi gallus qua vertitur aura:
You-inspect and of-the-temple the-cock where turns the-breeze:
auster si spirat, lætus abinde redis,
the-south-wind if blows, glad thence you-return,
si subito Boreas Austrum divertit et arcet,
if suddenly the-North-Wind the-South-Wind turns-aside and keeps-off,
effusis lacrimis fletibus ora rigas.
with-poured tears with-weeping the-face you-water.
Desolatus eras: frigus faciebat et imber,
Desolate you-were: cold made-it and rain,
et polus obtectus nubibus et pluviis.
and the-sky covered with-clouds and with-rains.
Sed Pater omnipotens, in quo tibi spem posuisti,
But the-Father almighty, in whom for-yourself hope you-placed,
tempora qui fecit, temperat atque regit,
the-times who made, tempers and rules,
qui palmo cœlum, terram, mare ponderat æque,
who with-palm heaven, earth, sea weighs equally,
cui proprium constat omnibus esse locis
to-whom own it-is-agreed in-all to-be places
præsentem, precibus dedit et calcabile Petro
present, for-prayers gave and to-be-trodden to-Peter
æquor sub pedibus, compatiendo sibi,
the-sea under feet, by-pitying him,
velle tuum tandem pius ut Deus est miseratus,
the-will your at-last pious as God has pitied,
pro votoque tibi suppeditavit opus,
for and-the-vow to-you supplied the-work,

expulit a cœlo nubes et ab æquore ventos,
drove from heaven the-clouds and from the-sea the-winds,
frigora dissolvit, purgat et imbre polum.
the-colds dissolved, cleanses and of-rain the-sky.
Incaluit tellus nimio perfusa calore,
Grew-warm the-earth with-excessive drenched heat,
et Phœbus solito clarior emicuit.
and Phoebus than-wont brighter shone-forth.
Festa dies Michaelis erat celebranda per orbem,
The-feast day of-Michael was to-be-celebrated through the-world,
cum pro velle tibi cuncta Deus tribuit.
when for will to-you all-things God granted.
Protinus una fuit mens omnibus, æqua voluntas
Forthwith one was mind to-all, equal will
jam bene pacato credere se pelago.
now well to-the-calmed to-trust themselves sea.
Quamquam diversi, tamen adsunt lætificati;
Although diverse, nevertheless they-are-present gladdened;
nec mora, quisque suum currit ad officium.
nor delay, each his runs to duty.
Sublimant alii malos, aliique laborant
Raise others the-masts, and-others labor
erectis malis addere vela super.
to-the-raised masts to-add sails above.
Plurima cogit equos equitum pars scandere naves;
Very-great compels horses of-the-knights part to-climb the-ships;
altera festinant arma locare sua.
another hasten arms to-place their.
Haut secus invadit classis loca turba pedestris,
Not otherwise invades of-the-fleet the-places the-crowd on-foot,

turba columbarum quæ sua tecta petit.
than-a-crowd of-doves which its roofs seeks.

O quantus subito fragor illinc ortus habetur,
O how-great suddenly a-crash thence risen is-held,

cum nautæ remos, arma petunt equites!
when the-sailors oars, arms seek the-knights!

Hinc resonando tubæ varios dant mille boatus;
Hence by-resounding trumpets various give a-thousand roars;

fistula cum calamis, et fidibus cythara;
the-pipe with reeds, and with-strings the-lyre;

timpana taurinis implent mugitibus auras;
drums with-bull-like fill bellowings the-airs;

alternant modulos cymbala clara suos.
alternate measures cymbals bright their.

Terra tremit, cœlumque pavet, miratur et æquor;
The-earth trembles, and-heaven dreads, wonders and the-sea;

quadrupedes fugiunt, piscis avisque simul.
four-footed-beasts flee, fish and-bird together.

Quippe decem decies, decies et milia quinque
Indeed ten ten-times, ten-times and thousands five

diversis feriunt vocibus astra poli.
with-diverse strike voices the-stars of-the-sky.

Sed tu templa petis sancti supra memorati,
But you the-temple seek of-the-saint above recalled,

muneribusque datis curris adire ratem;
and-with-gifts given you-run to-go-to the-ship;

clangendoque tuba, reliquis ut littora linquant
and-by-sounding with-trumpet, the-rest that the-shores they-leave

præcipis, et pelagi tutius alta petant.
you-command, and of-the-sea more-safely the-deeps they-seek.

Hactenus adfixæ solvuntur littore puppes,
Hitherto fixed are-loosed from-the-shore the-ships,
æquor et intratur agmine composito.
the-sea and is-entered in-column ordered.
Jam breviata dies, jam sol devexus abibat,
Now shortened the-day, now the-sun sinking was-going-away,
cum tua præripuit previa navis iter.
when your seized going-ahead ship the-way.
Nox ubi cæca polum tenebrosis occupat umbris,
Night when blind the-sky with-shadowy seizes shades,
et negat obsequium Cinthia tecta tibi,
and denies service Cynthia covered to-you,
imples non aliter facibus rutilantibus undas
you-fill not otherwise with-torches glowing the-waves
sydera quam cœlum, sole ruente, replent.
stars than heaven, with-sun falling, fill.
Quot fuerant naves, totidem tu lumina spargis.
As-many-as had-been ships, so-many you lights scatter.
Impositæ malis permulta luce laternæ
Placed on-masts with-very-much light lanterns
tramite directo per mare vela regunt.
by-path straight through the-sea the-sails guide.
Sed veritus ne dampna tuis nox inferat atra,
But fearing lest losses on-yours night bring black,
ventus et adverso flamine turbet aquas,
wind and with-contrary blast trouble the-waters,
sistere curva jubes compellat ut anchora puppes.
to-stop curved you-bid may-compel that the-anchor the-ships.
In medio pelagi litus adesse facis;
In the-middle of-the-sea a-shore to-be-present you-make;

ponere vela mones exspectans mane futurum,
to-lower sails you-warn awaiting morning to-come,
ut lassata nimis gens habeat requiem.
that wearied too the-people may-have rest.
At postquam terris rutilans aurora refulsit,
But after on-the-lands glowing dawn shone,
et Phœbus radios sparsit in orbe suos,
and Phoebus rays scattered in the-world his,
præcipis ire viam, committere carbasa ventis
you-command to-go the-way, to-commit sails to-the-winds
præcipis, ut solvat anchora fixa rates.
you-command, that loose the-anchor fixed the-ships.

THE LANDING AND HAROLD'S MESSAGE

William lands at the third hour, while a comet foretells the ruin of the English. Harold, in the north, has killed his brother in battle. William rebuilds old forts and ravages the country, and an Englishman hiding under a rock rides to tell Harold. Harold's nobles choose war, and he sends a monk ordering William home; William answers that the realm is his by right that Harold broke faith and swore falsely, and that he will give him back his father's lands if he confesses his wrong.

Tertia telluri supereminet hora diei,
The-third over-the-earth towers hour of-the-day,
cum mare postponens litora tuta tenes.
when the-sea putting-behind shores safe you-hold.
E cœlo fulgens extenso crine cometes
From heaven gleaming with-stretched hair a-comet
Anglis fatatum nunciat excidium.
to-the-English fated announces ruin.

Debita terra tibi pavidis nudata colonis
Owed the-land to-you by-fearful stripped settlers
læta sinu placido teque tuosque capit.
glad with-lap calm both-you and-yours takes.
Rex Heraldus enim sceleratus ad ultima terræ,
King Harold for wicked at the-farthest-parts of-the-land,
fratris ad exitium, perfida tela parat.
of-his-brother for the-death, treacherous weapons prepares.
Non modicam regni partem nam frater adeptus,
Not small of-the-realm part for the-brother having-gained,
tecta dabat flammis et gladiis populum.
roofs gave to-flames and to-swords the-people.
Marte sub opposito currens Heraldus in hostes
Mars under opposed running Harold against the-enemies
non timuit fratris tradere membra neci.
not feared of-his-brother to-hand-over the-limbs to-death.
Alter in alterutrum plus quam civile peregit
One against the-other more than civil carried-through
bellum; sed victor, proh dolor! ipse fuit.
war; but victor, alas grief! he was.
Invidus ille Caïn fratris caput amputat ense,
Envious that Cain of-his-brother the-head cuts-off with-sword,
et caput et corpus sic sepelivit humo.
and the-head and body thus buried in-the-ground.
Næ tibi prævidit, qui debita regna subegit,
Truly for-you he-foresaw, who owed realms subdued,
criminis infesti quatenus ultor eas.
of-crime hostile so-that avenger you-should-go.
Littora custodiens, metuens amittere naves,
The-shores guarding, fearing to-lose the-ships,

mœnibus et munis, castraque ponis ibi:
with-walls and you-fortify, and-camps you-place there:
diruta quæ fuerant dudum castella reformas;
destroyed which had-been long-ago castles you-rebuild;
ponis custodes ut tueantur ea.
you-place guards that they-may-protect them.
Non multo spacio tua gens, sed pace potita,
Not in-much space your people, but with-peace gained,
invadit terram, vastat et igne cremat:
invades the-land, lays-waste and with-fire burns:
nec mirum: regem quia te plebs stulta negabat,
nor wonder: king because you the-folk foolish denied,
ergo perit juste, vadit et ad nihilum.
therefore it-perishes justly, goes and to nothing.
Ex Anglis unus, latitans sub rupe marina,
Of the-English one, hiding under a-rock of-the-sea,
cernit ut effusas innumeras acies,
sees how poured-out countless battle-lines,
et quod agri fulgent pleni radiantibus armis,
and that the-fields gleam full with-radiant arms,
vulcano flammis depopulante domos,
with-vulcan with-flames ravaging houses,
perfidiæ gentem ferro bacchante perire,
of-treachery the-people with-iron raging to-perish,
quasque dabant lacrimas cæde patrum pueri,
and-which gave tears at-the-slaughter of-fathers the-boys,
scandere currit equum; festinat dicere regi.
to-mount runs a-horse; hastens to-tell the-king.
Rex redit a bello præmia læta ferens.
The-king returns from the-war rewards glad bearing.

Nuncius occurrit; quæ fert, hoc in ordine pandit:
The-messenger meets-him; what-things he-bears, this in order he-lays-open:
"Rex, tibi pro certo nuncia dira fero.
"King, to-you for certain tidings dire I-bring.
Dux Normannorum cum Gallis atque Britannis
The-duke of-the-Normans with French and Bretons
invasit terram, vastat et igne cremat.
has-invaded the-land, lays-waste and with-fire burns.
Millia si quæris, tibi dicere nemo valebit;
The-thousands if you-ask, to-you to-tell no-one will-be-able;
quod mare fert pisces, tot sibi sunt equites;
as-many-as the-sea bears fishes, so-many to-him are knights;
et veluti stellas cœli numerare nequires,
and as the-stars of-heaven to-count you-could-not,
ejus sic acies nec numerare vales.
his so battle-lines nor to-count are-you-able.
Captivos ducit pueros captasque puellas,
Captive he-leads boys and-captured girls,
insuper et viduas, et simul omne pecus."
moreover also widows, and together all cattle."
Rusticus hæc retulit. Rex contra sibilat illi;
The-rustic these-things reported. The-king in-reply hisses to-him;
quamvis hæc timeat, velle tamen simulat.
although these-things he-fear, to-wish nevertheless he-feigns.
Advocat ipse duces, comites terræque potentes;
Summons he dukes, counts and-of-the-land the-mighty;
verbis, ut fertur, talibus alloquitur:
with-words, as is-said, such he-addresses:
"Militiæ pars summa meæ, magnatibus orta,
"Of-soldiery the-part highest my, from-magnates sprung,

solus non bello vincere cui pudor est,
alone not in-war to-conquer to-whom shame is,
nothica quos misit per te superavimus hostes,
the-Norse whom sent through you we-overcame enemies,
et per te nostrum stravimus equivocum,
and through you our we-laid-low namesake,
nutrivit proprio matrum quam lacte papilla.
nursed with-own of-mothers whom milk the-breast.
Tu mihi præsidium, murus et auxilium,
You to-me garrison, wall and help,
audisti nostrum quod gens Normannica regnum
you-have-heard our that the-people Norman realm
intravit, prædans pauperat, exspoliat.
has-entered, by-plundering impoverishes, despoils.
Hoc Willelmus [agit] qui te sibi subdere quærit,
This William [does] who you to-himself to-subject seeks,
nomen habet magnum; cor tamen est pavidum.
a-name he-has great; the-heart nevertheless is fearful.
Est vafer et cupidus nimiumque superciliosus,
He-is crafty and greedy and-too haughty,
nec novit pacem nec retinere fidem.
nor knows peace nor to-keep faith.
Si possit leviter molitur tollere nostra!...
If he-could lightly he-strives to-take-away our-things!...
Sed Deus omnipotens non erit hoc patiens.
But God almighty not will-be this patient.
Quantus erit luctus, quantus dolor et pudor ingens,
How-great will-be the-grief, how-great the-pain and shame huge,
regni quanta lues, quam tenebrosa dies,
of-the-realm how-great the-plague, how shadowy the-day,

si quod quærit habet, si regni sceptra tenebit!
if what he-seeks he-has, if of-the-realm the-scepters he-will-hold!
Hoc omnes fugiant, vivere qui cupiunt."
This all should-flee, to-live who desire."
His ita prolatis, quærit responsa suorum;
With-these thus brought-forth, he-seeks the-answers of-his-men;
scrutantur taciti dicere quid valeant.
they-search silent to-say what they-are-able.
Nascitur extemplo clamor qui perculit astra,
Is-born at-once a-shout which struck the-stars,
et vox communis omnibus una fuit:
and the-voice common to-all one was:
"Bella magis cupimus quam sub juga colla reponi
"Wars rather we-desire than under the-yoke necks to-be-placed
alterius regis, vel magis inde mori."
of-another king, or rather thence to-die."
Exultans fatuus rex grates reddidit illis;
Exulting the-foolish king thanks rendered to-them;
insuper hoc unum consilium retulit:
moreover this one counsel brought-back:
"Primum legatos decet ut mittamus ad illum,
"First envoys it-befits that we-send to him,
illi qui dicant, si placet ut redeat.
to-him who may-say, if it-pleases that he-return.
Pacificum si vult nobiscum fœdus inire,
Peaceful if he-wishes with-us treaty to-enter,
vestro consilio, non ego rejiciam.
by-your counsel, not I shall-reject.
Sin aliter, non sponte sua mea littora linquet.
But-if otherwise, not willingly his my shores he-will-leave.

Desinat hoc quod agit; trans freta regna petat."
Let-him-cease this which he-does; across the-straits realms let-him-seek."
Æquo consultu majorum necne minorum
By-equal counsel of-the-greater and-also of-the-lesser
providus eloquio monachus eligitur,
foreseeing in-eloquence a-monk is-chosen,
exploret qui castra ducis, qui credita caute
may-explore who the-camps of-the-duke, who entrusted carefully
verba sibi referat regis ab imperio.
words to-him may-report of-the-king from the-command.
Acceleravit iter pedibus transvectus equinis,
He-hastened the-journey by-feet carried equine,
sub tunica nigra verba verenda gerens.
under tunic black words to-be-revered bearing.
Dux erat in castris. Intrans hæc monachus inquit:
The-duke was in the-camps. Entering these-things the-monk says:
"Est opus ut nostræ sic valeas patriæ.
"There-is need that to-our so you-say-farewell homeland.
Rex et primates, regni quoque jura tenentes.
The-king and the-chief-men, of-the-realm also the-laws holding,
Præcipiunt dicto quod citius redeas.
Command than-said that quicker you-return.
Mirantur super his de te quæ fama reportat,
They-wonder over these-things about you which rumor reports,
quod sine te regnum ducis ad excidium.
that without you the-realm you-lead to ruin.
Captivos reddas et quicquid vi rapuisti:
Captives may-you-return and whatever by-force you-seized:
indulget, si vis, cœtera damna tibi,
he-pardons, if you-wish, the-other losses to-you,

ætati parcit, morum parcit levitati,
to-your-age he-spares, of-ways he-spares the-lightness,
olim quæ fuerat parcus amicitiæ.
once which had-been sparing of-friendship.
Si contra dicis, aut si sua reddere tardas,
If against you-speak, or if his-things to-return you-delay,
bella tibi mandat: ergo, decet, caveas.
wars to-you he-sends-word: therefore, it-befits, beware.
Miliciam vix ipse suam populumque coercet:
Soldiery scarcely he his and-people restrains:
gens est quæ nullum novit habere modum.
a-people it-is which no knows to-have measure.
Nam, Dominum testor, bis sex sibi milia centum
For, the-Lord I-call-to-witness, twice six for-him thousands hundred
sunt pugnatorum, prælia qui sitiunt."
are of-fighters, battles who thirst-for."
Talibus objectis mutata leonis imago.
With-such-things objected changed of-the-lion the-image.
Pondus virtutum, miles et intrepidus,
The-weight of-virtues, soldier and fearless,
dux floci pendens quicquid sibi vana cuculla
the-duke at-a-straw valuing whatever to-him the-empty cowl
attulerat, fatuas approbat esse minas:
had-brought, foolish declares to-be the-threats:
"Verba tui regis, dixit, non sunt sapientis.
"The-words of-your king, he-said, not are of-a-wise-man.
Nil latitare procul poterit, hoc sapiat.
Nothing to-lie-hidden afar will-be-able, this let-him-know.
Excessi puerum, leviter nec regna petivi
I-have-passed-beyond the-boy, lightly nor realms did-I-seek

defunctis patribus debita jure mihi.
from-dead fathers owed by-right to-me.
Fœdus amicitiæ nostræ dissolvit inique,
The-treaty of-friendship our he-dissolved unjustly,
dum tenet injuste quæ mea jure forent.
while he-holds unjustly what-things mine by-right would-be.
Quod monet ut redeam, furor est, dementia summa:
That he-warns that I-return, fury it-is, madness highest:
tempus enim prohibet et via non facilis.
time for forbids and the-way not easy.
Inmerito quamvis committere bella minetur,
Undeservedly although to-join wars he-threaten,
in domino fidens gens mea non refugit.
in the-Lord trusting people my not shrinks-back.
Nescit quod furtiva mihi perjuria fecit,
Knows-he-not that stealthy to-me perjuries he-made,
nec penitus recolit quod meus iste fuit?
nor wholly recalls that my this-one was?
Si perjura manus nondum damnata resultat,
If the-perjured hand not-yet condemned rebounds,
divino tamen est jam rea judicio.
by-divine nevertheless it-is now guilty judgment.
Si quærit pacem, si vult delicta fateri,
If he-seeks peace, if he-wishes his-offenses to-confess,
indulgens culpæ parcere promptus ero:
pardoning the-fault to-spare ready I-shall-be:
terram quam pridem tenuit pater, hanc sibi reddam,
the-land which formerly held his-father, this to-him I-shall-return,
ut meus ante fuit, si meus esse velit."
as mine before he-was, if mine to-be he-should-wish."

The monk hurries back and William arms, exhorting his French, Bretons, men of Maine, southern Italians, and Normans. Harold's night attack fails. William's envoy reminds Harold of Edward's bequest, the ring and sword, and his oath, and Harold answers that God will judge tomorrow. The envoy reports Harold's five hundred ships and his long-haired youths, William orders archers and crossbowmen forward, the poet calls on Mars, and the English pour out of the wood.

Monachus accelerat reditum, dux præparat arma:
The-monk hastens the-return, the-duke prepares arms:
Heraldi mentem noverat atque dolum.
of-Harold the-mind he-knew and guile.
Admonet, inflammat confortans corda suorum:
He-warns, inflames strengthening the-hearts of-his-men:
"Francia quos genuit nobilitate cluens,
"France whom begot in-nobility famed,
belligeri sine felle viri, famosa juventus,
warlike without gall men, famous youth,
quos Deus elegit, vel Deus ipse favet,
whom God chose, or God himself favors,
fama volat quorum per climata quattuor orbis;
the-fame flies of-whom through the-regions four of-the-world;
invictusque manens miliciæ titulus;
and-unconquered remaining of-soldiery the-title;
gensque Britannorum quorum decus exstat in armis,
and-people of-the-Bretons of-whom the-glory stands-out in arms,
tellus ni fugiat est fuga nulla quibus;
the-land unless it-flee there-is flight none for-whom;
viribus illustres Cenomanni, gloria quorum
in-strength illustrious men-of-Maine, the-glory of-whom

bello monstratur per probitatis opem;
in-war is-shown through of-uprightness the-aid;
Apulus, et Calaber, Siculus quibus jacula fervet;
Apulian, and Calabrian, Sicilian for-whom javelins boil;
Normanni faciles actibus egregiis;
Normans ready in-deeds excellent;
falsus et infamis, perjurus rex et adulter
false and infamous, perjured king and adulterer
molitur nobis, tendit et insidias.
contrives against-us, stretches and snares.
Ejus enim mos est non vi, sed vincere fraude,
His for custom is not by-force, but to-conquer by-fraud,
spondendoque fidem porrigit ore necem.
and-by-pledging faith he-holds-out with-mouth death.
Ergo cavere decet ne decipiamur ab illo,
Therefore to-beware it-befits lest we-be-deceived by him,
ni simus risus ludus et in populo.
unless we-be laughter a-game and among the-people.
Mandamus vobis quapropter castra tueri,
We-command you wherefore the-camps to-guard,
irruat in castris ne malus ille latro.
should-rush into the-camps lest evil that robber.
Sed cras si dignum vobis videatur et æquum,
But tomorrow if worthy to-you it-seem and fair,
contra quem misit vana referre mihi,
against whom he-sent empty-things to-report to-me,
reddere legatum pro verbis verba paratum
to-render an-envoy for words words ready
illi mittamus, qui minimum timeat.
to-him let-us-send, who least may-fear.

Monachus est nobis quo non moderantior alter,
A-monk there-is to-us than-whom not more-moderate another,
et nulli cedens rhetoris officio,
and to-no-one yielding in-the-rhetor's office,
signifer insignis, ni regula sacra negaret.
a-standard-bearer notable, unless the-rule holy forbade.
Si vobis placeat, hic mea dicta ferat,"
If to-you it-please, this-one my sayings let-him-bear,"
dixit, et est actum: complevit et actio dictum,
he-said, and it-is done: completed and the-action the-saying,
monachus accitur; nec mora, carpit iter.
the-monk is-summoned; nor delay, he-takes the-road.
Interea fedes fuscatæ fraudis et heres,
Meanwhile the-foul-one of-darkened fraud and heir,
nocte sub obscura, furis in arte vigens,
by-night under dark, of-a-thief in the-art strong,
rex acies armare jubet, ducis atque latentis
the-king the-battle-lines to-arm bids, of-the-duke and lurking
mandat ut invadant agmina, si valeant.
he-orders that they-attack the-columns, if they-can.
Estimat invigiles prosternere fraudibus hostes:
He-reckons unwatchful to-lay-low by-frauds the-enemies:
fallere dum quærit, fallitur atque ruit.
to-deceive while he-seeks, he-is-deceived and falls.
Dux qui a directo legato pervigil extat,
The-duke who by the-directed envoy wakeful stands,
ejus et ingenio conscius artis erat.
his and in-wit aware of-the-art was.
Divertens legatus iter per devia terræ
Turning-aside the-envoy the-way through byways of-the-land

nescius accessit, rex ubi furta facit.
unknowing came, the-king where thefts makes.
"Pro merito de parte ducis, rex," inquit, "aveto,
"For merit from the-part of-the-duke, king," he-says, "hail,
quem non ex æquo cogis inire malum:
whom not from fairness you-compel to-enter evil:
hoc quia perplures testantur (et asserit idem
this because very-many testify (and asserts the-same
assensu populi), consilio procerum
with-the-assent of-the-people), by-the-counsel of-the-nobles
Edwardus quod rex ut ei succederet heres,
Edward that the-king that to-him he-should-succeed heir,
annuit et fecit; teque favente sibi
nodded and did; and-with-you favoring him
anulus est illi testis concessus et ensis,
a-ring was to-him as-witness granted and a-sword,
quæ per te nosti missa fuisse sibi.
which through you you-know sent to-have-been to-him.
Est igitur servanda fides jurata teneri
Is therefore to-be-kept the-faith sworn to-be-held
nexibus atque sacris dextera stricta manus.
by-bonds and sacred the-right clasped hand.
Ergo decet videas ne te perjuria lædant,
Therefore it-befits you-see lest you perjuries harm,
et jurata tene, salvus ut esse queas."
and sworn-things hold, safe that to-be you-may-be-able."
Heraldus vultu distorto colla retorquens,
Harold with-face distorted the-neck twisting-back,
legato dixit: "Vade retro, stolide:
to-the-envoy said: "Go back, stupid-one:

judice cras Domino, regni pars justa patebit:
with-judge tomorrow the-Lord, of-the-realm the-part just will-lie-open:
dividet ex æquo sacra manus Domini."
will-divide from fairness the-holy hand of-the-Lord."
Ille retro gressum vertens per devia rursum,
He back the-step turning through byways again,
a quo missus erat huic maledicta refert.
by whom sent he-was to-this-one the-curses reports.
Imperiale decus, dux, pax et gloria regni,
Imperial glory, the-duke, peace and glory of-the-realm,
prævius incedens ante suas acies
going-before walking in-front his battle-lines
aggregat, et strictim compellit abire Quirites,
gathers, and tightly compels to-go-away the-Knights,
et faciles hasta conglomerare facit.
and ready with-the-lance to-mass makes.
Legati facies nativo cassa rubore,
Of-the-envoy the-face of-native empty blush,
pallor et ostendit proxima bella fore.
pallor and shows near wars to-be.
Dux ait: "Est ubi rex?" — "Non longe," monachus inquit.
The-duke says: "Is where the-king?" —"Not far," the-monk says.
Dixit in aure sibi: "Signa videre potes,
He-said in ear to-him: "The-standards to-see you-can,
plurima verba fero quæ censeo non referenda:
very-many words I-bring which I-judge not to-be-reported:
illa tamen dicam quæ reticere nocet.
those nevertheless I-shall-say which to-keep-silent harms.
Ex inproviso sperat te fallere posse:
From the-unforeseen he-hopes you to-deceive to-be-able:

per mare, per terram prælia magna parat.
by sea, by land battles great he-prepares.

In mare quingentas fertur misisse carinas,
Into the-sea five-hundred he-is-said to-have-sent keels,

ut nostri reditus præpediatur iter.
that of-our return be-hindered the-way.

Quo graditur, silvas planis deducit adesse,
Where he-walks, woods to-the-plains he-brings to-be-present,

et, per quæ transit flumina, sicca facit.
and, through which he-crosses rivers, dry he-makes.

Fors numerum metues? numerus sed viribus expers
Perhaps the-number you-will-fear? the-number but of-strength without

plurimus a minimo sepe repulsus abit.
very-great by the-least often repulsed goes-away.

Est sibi milities unctis depexa capillis,
There-is to-him a-soldiery with-oiled combed hair,

feminei juvenes Martis in arte pigri,
womanish youths of-Mars in the-art sluggish,

et quot sunt, ovibus totidem sunt æquiparandi,
and as-many-as they-are, to-sheep so-many are to-be-compared,

ut vulpes pavidi fulguris ad sonitum.
as foxes fearful of-lightning at the-sound.

Nobilium memor esto patrum, dux magne, tuorum,
Of-noble mindful be fathers, duke great, your,

et quod fecit avus quodque pater, facias:
and what did your-grandfather and-what your-father, may-you-do:

Normannos proavus superavit, avusque Britannos;
the-Normans your-great-grandfather overcame, and-your-grandfather the-Bretons;

Anglorum genitor sub juga colla dedit.
of-the-English your-father under the-yoke necks gave.

Et tu quid facies, nisi quod majora parando
And you what will-you-do, unless that greater-things by-preparing
succedas illis per probitatis opem?"
you-succeed them through of-uprightness the-aid?"
Paulo conticuit, faciens et se remoratum,
A-little he-fell-silent, making and himself delayed,
armatas acies ordinat imperio:
armed battle-lines he-orders by-command:
præmisit pedites committere bella sagittis,
he-sent-ahead foot-soldiers to-join wars with-arrows,
et balistantes inserit in medio,
and crossbowmen he-inserts in the-middle,
quatinus infigant volitantia vultibus arma,
so-that they-may-fix flying into-faces arms,
vulneribusque datis ora retro faciant.
and-with-wounds given faces backward they-may-make.
Ordine post pedites sperat stabilire Quirites;
In-order after the-foot-soldiers he-hopes to-establish the-Knights;
occursu belli sed sibi non licuit:
by-the-onset of-war but to-him not it-was-allowed:
haut procul hostiles cuneos nam cernit adesse,
not far hostile wedges for he-sees to-be-present,
et plenum telis irradiare nemus.
and full with-weapons to-shine the-grove.
Mars, Deus o belli, gladiis qui sceptra coerces,
Mars, God O of-war, with-swords who scepters restrain,
corpora cui juvenum sanguinolenta placent
the-bodies to-whom of-youths bloody are-pleasing
et cruor effusus permulta cæde virorum,
and gore poured with-very-much slaughter of-men,

quis tibi tunc animus, quanta cupido mali,
what to-you then spirit, how-great desire of-evil,
cum medius sævas acies miscere jubebas!
when in-the-middle savage battle-lines to-mix you-bade!
Quo potius nullum te juvat excidium,
Than-which rather no you pleases destruction,
ex quo Pompeium superavit Julius armis,
from when Pompey overcame Julius in-arms,
et Romana sibi mœnia subripuit,
and Roman for-himself walls snatched,
compulit atque metu Nili transire per amnem,
compelled and by-fear of-the-Nile to-cross through the-river,
nulla reor cædes tam tibi grata fuit.
no I-reckon slaughter so to-you welcome was.
Nec juvenile decus, nec te reverenda senectus,
Nor youthful glory, nor you venerable old-age,
nec peditum vilis et miseranda manus,
nor of-foot-soldiers the-cheap and pitiable band,
flectere nec valuit te nobilitudo parentum,
to-bend nor was-able you the-nobility of-parents,
quin ageres quicquid mens tua torva cupit.
but-that you-did whatever mind your grim desires.
Cæcatos miseros radiantia trudis in arma,
The-blinded wretches radiant you-thrust into arms,
et veluti ludum cogis adire necem.
and like a-game you-compel to-go-to death.
Quid moror in verbis, cum jam furor extat in armis?
Why do-I-linger in words, when now fury stands-forth in arms?
Exple velle tuum, Mars, age mortis opus.
Fulfill will your, Mars, do of-death the-work.

Ex inproviso diffudit silva cohortes,
From the-unforeseen poured-out the-wood cohorts,
et nemoris latebris agmina prosiliunt.
and of-the-grove from-the-hiding-places columns leap-forth.
Mons silvæ vicinus erat vicinaque vallis,
A-hill to-the-wood near was and-near a-valley,
et non cultus ager asperitate sui.
and not cultivated a-field in-roughness its-own.

TAILLEFER AND THE FEIGNED FLIGHT

The English seize the hill, dismount, and fix their banner. A juggler called Taillefer rides out before the duke's lines, tossing his sword, and beheads the first Englishman who meets him. Archers and crossbowmen open the battle, the French feign flight and cut down their pursuers, but the English drive the Normans back until William bares his head and rallies them, reminding them that the sea lies behind them. Gyrth kills William's horse, and the duke, on foot, hacks Gyrth down, cuts his way on, and signals a knight of Maine to come to him.

Anglis ut mos est, densatim progredientes
For-the-English as custom is, densely advancing
hæc loca præripiunt Martis ad officium.
these places they-seize-first of-Mars for the-office.
Nescia gens belli solamina spernit equorum,
Unknowing the-people of-war the-comforts spurns of-horses,
viribus et fidens hæret humo pedibus,
in-strength and trusting clings to-the-ground on-feet,
et decus esse mori summum dijudicat armis,
and glory to-be to-die highest judges in-arms,
sub juga ne tellus transeat alterius.
under the-yoke lest the-land pass of-another.

Ascendit montem rex bellaturus in hostem,
Climbs the-hill the-king about-to-fight against the-enemy,
nobilibusque viris munit utrumque latus;
and-with-noble men fortifies each side;
in summo montis vexillum vertice fixit,
on the-highest of-the-hill the-banner on-top he-fixed,
affigique jubet cætera signa sibi.
and-to-be-fixed bids the-other standards by-him.
Omnes descendunt et equos post terga relinqunt,
All dismount and horses behind backs leave,
affixique solo, bella ciere tubis.
and-fixed to-the-ground, wars to-rouse with-trumpets.
Dux humilis Dominumque timens moderantius agmen
The-duke humble and-the-Lord fearing more-moderately the-column
ducit et audacter ardua montis adit,
leads and boldly the-steep of-the-hill approaches,
prælia percurrit: "Pedites, miscete sagittis:
the-battles he-runs-through: "Foot-soldiers, join with-arrows:
quadratis jaculis scuta nihil faciunt."
against-squared javelins shields nothing do."
Festinant parmas galeati jungere parmis:
Hasten bucklers the-helmeted to-join to-bucklers:
erectis hastis hostis uterque furit.
with-raised spears enemy each rages.
Ut canibus lassatus aper stans dente tuetur,
As by-hounds wearied the-boar standing with-tusk defends,
oreque spumoso rejicit arma pati,
and-with-mouth foaming refuses arms to-suffer,
non hostem metuit nec tela minantia mortem;
not the-enemy fears nor weapons threatening death;

sic plebs Angligena dimicat inpavida.
so the-folk English-born fights fearless.
Interea, dubio pendent dum prœlia marte,
Meanwhile, in-doubtful hang while the-battles war,
eminet et telis mortis amara lues,
stands-out and in-weapons of-death bitter plague,
histrio, cor audax nimium quem nobilitabat,
a-player, a-heart bold too-much whom ennobled,
agmina præcedens innumerosa ducis,
the-columns going-before countless of-the-duke,
hortatur Gallos verbis et territat Anglos,
exhorts the-French with-words and terrifies the-English,
alte projiciens ludit et ense suo.
high throwing he-plays and with-sword his.
Anglorum quidam cum de tot milibus unum
Of-the-English a-certain-one when from so-many thousands one
ludentem gladio cernit abire procul,
playing with-sword sees to-go-off afar,
miliciæ cordis tactus fervore decenti,
of-soldiery of-heart touched by-the-fervor fitting,
vivere postponens, prosilit ire mori.
to-live putting-behind, leaps-forth to-go to-die.
Incisor-ferri mimus cognomine dictus,
Cut-iron the-mime by-surname called,
ut fuerat captus, pungit equum stimulis;
as he-had-been seized, spurs the-horse with-goads;
angligenæ scutum telo transfudit acuto:
of-the-English-born-man the-shield with-weapon pierced sharp:
corpore prostrato distulit ense caput.
with-the-body laid-low he-severed with-the-sword the-head.

Lumina convertens sociis hæc gaudia profert,
The-eyes turning to-his-companions these joys he-brings-forth,
belli principium monstrat et esse suum.
of-the-war the-beginning he-shows and to-be his.
Omnes letantur, Dominum pariter venerantur;
All rejoice, the-Lord alike they-worship;
exultant ictus quod prior extat eis;
they-exult the-blow that first stands for-them;
et tremor et fervor per corda virilia currunt,
and trembling and fervor through hearts manly run,
festinantque simul jungere scuta viri.
and-hasten together to-join shields the-men.
Invadunt primi peditum cœtus pharetrati,
Attack first of-the-foot-soldiers the-companies quivered,
eminus et jaculis corpora trajiciunt,
from-afar and with-javelins bodies they-pierce,
et balistantes clipeos ad grandinis instar
and the-crossbowmen shields to of-hail the-likeness
dissolvunt, quatiunt ictibus innumeris.
dissolve, shake with-blows countless.
Sed levam Galli, dextram petiere Britanni;
But the-left the-French, the-right sought the-Bretons;
dux cum Normannis dimicat in medio.
the-duke with the-Normans fights in the-middle.
Anglorum stat fixa solo densissima turba,
Of-the-English stands fixed to-the-ground the-densest crowd,
tela dat et telis, et gladios gladiis.
weapons it-gives and for-weapons, and swords for-swords.
Spiritibus nequeunt frustrata cadavera sterni,
By-spirits cannot deprived corpses to-be-laid-low,

nec cedunt vivis corpora militibus:
nor yield to-the-living bodies soldiers:
omne cadaver enim, vita licet evacuatum,
every corpse for, of-life although emptied,
stat velut illæsum, possidet atque locum;
stands as-if unharmed, possesses and the-place;
nec penetrare valent spissum nemus Angligenarum
nor to-penetrate are-able the-thick grove of-the-English-born
ni tribuat vires viribus ingenium.
unless should-grant forces to-forces wit.
Artibus instructi Franci, bellare periti,
In-arts instructed the-Franks, to-war skilled,
ac si devicti fraude fugam simulant.
as if conquered by-fraud flight feign.
Rustica letatur gens et superasse putabat;
The-rustic rejoices people and to-have-overcome thought;
post tergum nudis insequitur gladiis.
behind backs with-bare pursues swords.
Amotis sanis labuntur dilacerati,
With-removed the-sound slip the-torn,
silvaque spissa prius rarior efficitur.
and-the-wood thick before thinner is-made.
Conspicit ut captum cornu tenuare sinistrum,
He-sees as captured the-horn to-thin left,
intrandi dextrum quod via larga patet,
of-entering the-right that the-way wide lies-open,
perdere dispersos variatis cladibus hostes
to-destroy the-scattered with-varied disasters enemies
laxatis frenis certat utrumque prius;
with-loosened reins strives each first;

quique fugam simulant instantibus ora retorquent,
and-who flight feign to-the-pressing faces turn-back,
constrictos cogunt vertere dorsa neci.
the-hemmed-in they-compel to-turn backs to-death.
Pars ibi magna perit, pars et densata resistit:
Part there great perishes, part and massed resists:
milia namque decem sunt ibi passa necem.
thousands for ten have there suffered death.
Ut pereunt mites bacchante leone bidentes,
As perish mild with-raging lion sheep,
sic compulsa mori gens maledicta ruit.
so compelled to-die the-people cursed falls.
Plurima quæ superest pars bello acrior instat,
Very-great which remains the-part in-war fiercer presses,
et sibi sublatos pro nihilo reputat.
and from-itself the-taken for nothing reckons.
Anglorum populus numero superante repellit
Of-the-English the-people with-number surpassing drives-back
hostes, vique retro compulit ora dari,
the-enemies, and-by-force back compelled faces to-be-given,
et fuga ficta prius fit tunc virtute coacta.
and flight feigned before becomes then by-valor compelled.
Normanni fugiunt, dorsa tegunt clipei.
The-Normans flee, backs cover shields.
Dux ubi prospexit quod gens sua victa recedit,
The-duke when he-saw that people his conquered withdraws,
occurens illis signa ferendo manu,
running-to them standards by-carrying in-hand,
increpat et cædit, retinet, constringit et hasta;
rebukes and strikes, holds-back, binds and with-the-lance;

iratus galea nudat et ipse caput;
angry of-the-helmet bares and himself his-head;
vultum Normannis dat, verba precantia Gallis,
the-face to-the-Normans he-gives, words entreating to-the-French,
dixit: "Quo fugitis? quo juvat ire mori?
he-said: "Whither do-you-flee? whither does-it-please to-go to-die?
Quæ fueras victrix, pateris cur victa videri,
Who had-been victorious, do-you-allow why conquered to-be-seen,
regnis terrarum Gallia nobilior?
than-the-realms of-the-lands Gaul nobler?
Non homines, sed oves fugitis frustraque timetis.
Not men, but sheep you-flee and-in-vain you-fear.
Illud quod facitis dedecus est nimium:
That which you-do a-disgrace is too-much:
est mare post tergum, maris est iter ad remeandum,
there-is the-sea behind your-backs, of-the-sea is the-way for returning,
per mare quod vobis tempus et aura negat:
through the-sea which to-you time and breeze denies:
ad patriam reditus gravis est, gravis et via longa.
to the-homeland the-return heavy is, heavy and the-way long.
Hic vobis nullum restat et effugium.
Here for-you no remains even escape.
Vincere certetis solum, si vivere vultis."
To-conquer strive only, if to-live you-wish."
Dixit, et extemplo serpit ad ora pudor.
He-said, and at-once creeps to faces shame.
Terga retro faciunt, vultus vertuntur in hostes.
Backs back they-make, faces are-turned against the-enemies.
Dux, ut erat princeps, primus et ille ferit.
The-duke, as he-was the-prince, first and he strikes.

Post illum reliqui feriunt ad corda reversi;
After him the-rest strike to hearts returned;
vires assumunt rejiciendo metum.
strength they-take-up by-casting-off fear.
Ut stipulæ flammis pereunt spirantibus auris,
As stubble in-flames perishes with-breathing breezes,
sic a Francigenis, Anglica turba, ruis.
so by the-Franks, English crowd, you-fall.
Ante ducis faciem tremefactum labitur agmen,
Before of-the-duke the-face terrified slips the-column,
mollis cera fluit ignis ut a facie.
soft wax flows fire as from the-face.
Abstricto gladio galeas et scuta recidit,
With-drawn sword helmets and shields he-cuts-down,
illius et sonipes corpora multa ferit,
his and charger bodies many strikes,
Heraldi frater non territus ore leonis,
of-Harold the-brother not terrified by-the-face of-the-lion,
nomine Gernt, regis traduce progenitus,
by-name Gyrth, of-the-king from-the-stock born,
librando telum celeri volitante lacerto
by-poising the-weapon with-swift flying arm
eminus emisso cuspide corpus equi
from-afar with-sent with-point the-body of-the-horse
vulnerat, atque ducem peditem bellare coegit;
wounds, and the-duke on-foot to-fight compelled;
sed pedes effectus dimicat et melius.
but on-foot made he-fights even better.
Nam velox juvenem sequitur veluti leo frendens;
For swift the-young-man he-follows like a-lion gnashing;

membratim perimens, hæc sibi verba dedit:
limb-by-limb destroying, these to-him words he-gave:
"Accipe promeritam nostri de parte coronam:
"Take deserved of-us from part the-crown:
si periit sonipes, hanc tibi reddo pedes."
if has-perished the-charger, this to-you I-render on-foot."
Dixit et ad bellum convertit protinus actum,
He-said and to the-war he-turned forthwith the-act,
obstat et oppositis viribus Herculeis.
stands-against and with-opposed forces of-Hercules.
Hos truncos facit, hos mutilos, hos devorat ense,
These trunks he-makes, these maimed, these devours with-the-sword,
perplures animas mittit et ad tenebras.
very-many souls he-sends and to the-darkness.
Per medias strages equitem dum prospicit ire,
Through the-middle slaughters a-knight while he-sees to-go,
ex Cenomannorum progenitum genere
from of-the-men-of-Maine born the-race
infecto gladio cerebro, vel sanguinis unda,
with-stained sword with-brain, or of-blood with-the-wave,
innuit ut veniat et sibi subveniat.
he-nods that he-come and him help.

William takes a horse from a knight of Maine who refuses it, and kills the son of Helloc, who kills it. Seeing Harold on the hilltop, he and Eustace, Hugh of Ponthieu, and Giffard cut him down, and the English flee. William buries his own dead, refuses Harold's mother the body for its weight in gold, and has it buried on the cliff as guardian of the shore. Marching on Dover, he is met with the keys, enters the castle, and turns the English out of their houses.

Ille timens cædem negat illi ferre salutem;
He fearing slaughter refuses to-him to-bring safety;
nam pavitat mortem, ceu lepus ante canem.
for he-dreads death, as a-hare before the-hound.
Dux memor, ut miles subito se vertit ad illum,
The-duke mindful, as the-knight suddenly himself turned to him,
per nasum galeæ concitus accipiens,
by the-nose-guard of-the-helmet roused taking,
vultum telluri, plantas ad sydera volvit:
the-face to-the-earth, the-soles to the-stars rolled:
sic sibi concessum scandere currit equum.
thus for-himself granted to-mount runs the-horse.
O cœli Rector, nostri pius ac miserator,
O of-heaven Ruler, of-us pious and pitier,
nutu divino qui regis omne quod est!
by-nod divine who rule all that is!
Quas patitur clades Anglorum turma superstes!
What suffers disasters of-the-English the-band surviving!
Occidit hic pietas, regnat et impietas.
Has-fallen here piety, reigns and impiety.
Vita perit; mors sæva furit, bacchatur et ensis:
Life perishes; death savage rages, revels and the-sword:

nullus ibi parcit, Mars ubi sceptra regit.
no-one there spares, Mars where scepters rules.

Postquam factus eques dux est, mox acrius hostes
After made a-horseman the-duke was, soon more-fiercely the-enemies

vulnerat, aggreditur, fulminat, insequitur.
he-wounds, attacks, thunders, pursues.

Vincere dum certat, dum campum cæde cruentat,
To-conquer while he-strives, while the-field with-slaughter bloodies,

filius Hellocis, vir celer et facilis,
the-son of-Helloc, a-man swift and nimble,

insidiando ducem tractabat fine gravari;
by-lying-in-wait the-duke was-plotting with-end to-be-weighed-down;

sed misso jaculo traditur ictus equo.
but with-sent javelin is-dealt a-blow to-the-horse.

Corruit in terram: pedes est dux, plenus et ira:
It-falls onto the-earth: on-foot is the-duke, full and of-anger:

quomodo se teneat cogitat aut quid agat.
how himself he-should-hold he-ponders or what he-should-do.

Nam binis miratur equis privatus haberi;
For of-two he-wonders horses deprived to-be-held;

heret in hoc paulo; sed nihil esse putat.
he-sticks in this a-little; but nothing to-be he-thinks.

Censet enim, virtute sibi fortuna favebit.
He-judges for, for-valor to-him fortune will-be-favorable.

Subveniet votis et sine fraude suis.
It-will-come-to-help to-vows and without fraud his.

Ergo sui mors, jurat, equi, si dextra manebit,
Therefore of-his the-death, he-swears, horse, if the-right-hand shall-remain,

non sine vindicta transiet. Absque mora
not without vengeance will-pass. Without delay

auctorem sceleris multos inter latitantem
the-author of-the-crime many among lurking
longe perspiciens, perdere currit eum.
afar seeing, to-destroy runs him.
Inpulsu dextræ duro mucronis et ictu
With-the-thrust of-right-hand hard of-the-point and with-blow
ilia præcidens viscera fudit humi.
the-flanks cutting the-bowels poured on-the-ground.
At comes Eustachius generosis patribus ortus,
But count Eustace from-noble fathers sprung,
septus bellantum multiplici cuneo,
hedged of-warriors manifold wedge,
ad ducis auxilium festinat primus haberi,
to of-the-duke the-help hastens first to-be-held,
efficiturque pedes, dux ut abiret eques.
and-is-made on-foot, the-duke that might-go-off a-horseman.
Miles erat quidam comitis nutritus ab illo:
A-knight there-was a-certain of-the-count reared by him:
fecerat ut domino, fecit et ille sibi.
he-had-done as for-the-lord, did and he for-him.
Talibus auspiciis comes et dux associati
With-such auspices count and duke joined
quo magis arma micant, bella simul repetunt.
where more arms flash, wars together seek-again.
Amborum gladiis campus rarescit ab Anglis,
Of-both by-the-swords the-field grows-thin of the-English,
defluit et numerus, nutat et atteritur.
flows-away and the-number, totters and is-worn-down.
Corruit apposita ceu silva minuta securi,
Falls with-applied as a-wood cut-down the-axe,

sic nemus Angligenum ducitur ad nihilum.
so the-grove of-the-English-born is-led to nothing.
Jam ferme campum victrix effecta regebat,
Now almost the-field victorious made ruled,
jam spolium belli Gallia læta petit,
now the-spoil of-war Gaul glad seeks,
cum dux prospexit regem super ardua montis
when the-duke saw the-king above the-heights of-the-hill
acriter instantes dilacerare suos.
fiercely pressing to-tear-apart his-men.
Advocat Eustachium: linquens ibi prælia Francis,
He-summons Eustace: leaving there the-battles to-the-Franks,
oppressis validum contulit auxilium.
to-the-oppressed strong brought help.
Alter ut Hectorides, Pontivi nobilis heres,
Another like Hector's-son, of-Ponthieu noble heir,
hos comitatur Hugo promtus in officio;
these accompanies Hugh ready in duty;
quartus Gilfardus, patris a cognomine dictus:
fourth Giffard, of-his-father from surname called:
regis ad exitium quatuor arma ferunt.
of-the-king for the-death four arms bear.
Ast alii plures; aliis sunt hi meliores.
But others many; than-others are these better.
Si quis in hoc dubitat, actio vera probat:
If anyone in this doubts, the-deed true proves:
per nimias cedes nam bellica jura tenentes
through too-great slaughters for warlike rights holding
Heraldus cogit pergere carnis iter.
Harold he-compels to-go of-flesh the-way.

Per clipeum primus dissolvens cuspide pectus
Through the-shield the-first dissolving with-the-point the-breast
effuso madidat sanguinis imbre solum.
with-poured soaks of-blood with-shower the-ground.
Tegmine sub galeæ caput amputat ense secundus,
The-covering under of-the-helmet the-head cuts-off with-sword the-second,
et telo ventris tercius exta rigat:
and with-weapon of-the-belly the-third the-entrails waters:
abscidit coxam quartus, procul egit ademptam.
cut-off the-thigh the-fourth, far drove the-taken.
Taliter occisum terra cadaver habet.
Thus slain the-earth the-corpse has.
Fama volans "Heraldus obit" per prælia sparsit:
Rumor flying "Harold dies" through the-battles spread:
mitigat extemplo corda superba timor;
softens at-once hearts proud fear;
bella negant Angli, veniam poscunt superati:
wars refuse the-English, pardon ask the-overcome:
vivere diffisi, terga dedere neci.
to-live despairing, backs gave to-death.
Dux ibi per numerum duo milia misit ad orcum,
The-duke there by number two thousands sent to orcus,
exceptis aliis milibus innumeris.
excepted the-other thousands countless.
Vesper erat, jam cardo diem volvebat ad umbras,
Evening it-was, now the-hinge the-day was-rolling to shades,
victorem fecit cum Deus esse ducem.
victor made when God to-be the-duke.
Solum devictis nox et fuga profuit Anglis
Only to-the-conquered night and flight profited the-English

densi per latebras et tegimen nemoris.
of-the-dense through the-hiding-places and covering grove.
Inter defunctos noctem pausando peregit
Among the-dead the-night by-resting he-spent
victor, et exspectat Lucifer ut redeat.
the-victor, and awaits the-Morning-Star that it-return.
Pervigil Hectorides sequitur cædendo fugaces:
Wakeful Hector's-son follows by-cutting-down the-fleeing:
mars sibi tela gerit, mors sociata furit:
mars for-him weapons bears, death joined rages:
duxit ad usque diem vario certamine noctem,
he-drew to up-to day with-varied contest the-night,
nec somno premitur, somnia nec patitur.
nor by-sleep is-pressed, dreams nor suffers.
Illuxit postquam Phœbi clarissima lampas
It-dawned after of-Phoebus the-brightest lamp
et mundum furvis expiat a tenebris,
and the-world dark cleanses from darkness,
lustravit campum, tollens et cæsa suorum
he-surveyed the-field, taking and the-slain of-his-own
corpora, dux terræ condidit in gremio.
bodies, the-duke of-the-earth laid-up in the-lap.
Vermibus atque lupis, avibus canibusque voranda
By-worms and by-wolves, by-birds and-dogs to-be-devoured
deserit Anglorum corpora strata solo.
he-abandons of-the-English the-bodies strewn on-the-ground.
Heraldi corpus collegit dilaceratum,
Of-Harold the-body he-gathered torn,
collectum texit sindone purpurea,
gathered he-covered with-linen purple,

detulit et secum repetens sua castra marina,
brought and with-him seeking-again his camps of-the-sea,
expleat ut solitas funeris exequias.
might-fulfill that wonted of-funeral rites.
Heraldi mater nimio constricta dolore
Of-Harold the-mother with-excessive bound grief
misit ad usque ducem, postulat et precibus
sent to up-to the-duke, asks and with-prayers
orbatæ miseræ natis tribus et viduatæ
of-the-bereaved wretched of-sons three and widowed
pro tribus unius reddat ut ossa sibi,
for three of-one he-may-return that the-bones to-her,
si placet, aut corpus puro præponderet auro;
if it-pleases, or the-body with-pure outweigh gold;
sed dux iratus prorsus utrumque negat,
but the-duke angry utterly each refuses,
jurans quod potius præsentis littora portus
swearing that rather of-the-present the-shores of-the-harbor
illi commitet aggere sub lapidum,
to-him he-would-entrust the-mound under of-stones,
ergo velut fuerat testatus, rupis in alto
therefore as he-had testified, of-a-rock on the-high
præcepit claudi vertice corpus humi.
he-ordered to-be-shut on-the-top the-body in-the-ground.
Extemplo quidam partim Normannus et Anglus
At-once a-certain-man partly Norman and English
compatit Heraldi; jussa libenter agit:
pities Harold; the-orders willingly does:
corpus enim regis cito sustulit et sepelivit
the-body for of-the-king quickly he-took-up and buried

imponens lapidem, scripsit et in titulo:
placing a-stone, wrote also in the-inscription:
"Per mandata ducis, rex, hic, Heralde, quiescis,
"By the-commands of-the-duke, king, here, Harold, you-rest,
ut custos maneas littoris et pelagi."
that guardian you-may-remain of-the-shore and of-the-sea."
Dux cum gente sua plangens super ossa sepulta
The-duke with people his lamenting over the-bones buried
pauperibus Christi munera distribuit.
to-the-poor of-Christ gifts distributed.
Nomine postposito ducis, et sic rege locato,
With-name put-behind of-duke, and thus as-king placed,
hinc regale sibi nomen adeptus abit.
hence royal for-himself name having-gained he-goes-off.
Hastingæ portus castris tum quinque diebus
Of-Hastings the-harbor in-the-camps then for-five days
mansit, et ad Doveram vertit abinde viam.
he-remained, and to Dover turned thence the-way.
Nec medium complerat iter, cum territus illi
Nor half had-he-completed the-journey, when terrified to-him
occurit populus partus in obsequio,
meets the-people ready in submission,
obtulit et claves castri portasque reclusas:
offered also the-keys of-the-castle and-gates unlocked:
testatur simulans velle subesse sibi.
testifies feigning to-wish to-be-subject to-him.
Est ibi mons altus, strictum mare, litus opacum.
There-is there a-hill high, a-narrow sea, a-shore dark.
Hinc hostes cicius anglica regna petunt;
Hence enemies sooner English realms seek;

sed castrum Doveræ pendens a vertice montis,
but the-castle of-Dover hanging from the-top of-the-hill,
hostes reiciens, litora tuta facit.
enemies throwing-back, shores safe makes.
Clavibus acceptis, rex intrans mœnia castri,
With-keys received, the-king entering the-walls of-the-castle,
præcipit Angligenis evacuare domos.
commands the-English-born to-empty houses.

DOVER, WINCHESTER, AND LONDON

Canterbury is the first to bring tribute, and the queen bids Winchester send gifts. London makes a boy of the royal stock king. William camps at Westminster, builds engines, and secretly offers Ansgard, the crippled veteran who leads the city, the rule under him; Ansgard's envoy, sent to deceive William, is deceived by him.

Hos introduxit per quos sibi regna subegit,
These he-brought-in through whom to-himself realms he-subdued,
unumquemque suum misit ad hospicium.
each his he-sent to lodging.
Ilico pervasit terror vicinia castri,
At-once pervaded terror the-neighborhood of-the-castle,
urbes et burgos, oppida queque replens.
cities and boroughs, towns all filling.
Nobilior reliquis urbs Cantorbeia dicta,
Nobler than-the-rest the-city Canterbury called,
missis legatis, prima tributa tulit.
with-sent envoys, first tributes brought.
Post aliæ plures nimium sua jura timentes
After other many too-much their rights fearing

regi sponte sua munera grata ferunt;
to-the-king willingly their gifts welcome bring;
et veluti muscæ stimulo famis exagitatæ
and like flies by-the-goad of-hunger harried
ulcera densatim plena cruore petunt,
sores densely full with-gore seek,
undique sic Angli regi currunt famulari.
from-everywhere so the-English to-the-king run to-serve.
Pergit muneribus nec vacuata manus:
Proceeds with-gifts nor emptied the-hand:
omnes dona ferunt et sub juga colla reponunt;
all gifts bring and under the-yoke necks place;
flexis poplitibus oscula dant pedibus.
with-bent knees kisses they-give to-the-feet.
Per spatium mensis cum gente perendinat illic,
Through the-space of-a-month with the-people he-tarries there,
post alio vadit castra locare sibi.
after elsewhere goes camps to-place for-himself.
Guincestram misit: mandat primatibus urbis,
To-Winchester he-sent: he-orders the-chief-men of-the-city,
ut faciunt alii, ferre tributa sibi.
as do the-others, to-bring tributes to-him.
Hanc regina tenet regis de dote prioris
This the-queen holds of-the-king from the-dower former
Hetguardi: quare dedecus esse putat
Edward: wherefore a-disgrace to-be he-thinks
sic tibi concessam si vadit tollere sedem,
thus to-you granted if he-goes to-take-away the-seat,
solum vectigal postulat atque fidem,
only tribute he-demands and faith,

una primates reginæ consuluerunt,
together the-chief-men the-queen consulted,
illaque concedens ferre petita jubet,
and-she granting to-bring the-things-asked bids,
taliter et regis præcepto spirat uterque:
thus and of-the-king by-the-command breathes each:
nam dominæ pariter et sua dona ferunt.
for of-the-lady alike and his gifts they-bring.
Rex sic pacatus tentoria fixa resolvit,
The-king thus pacified the-tents fixed loosens,
quo populosa nitet Londona vertit iter.
where populous shines London he-turns the-way.
Est urbs ampla nimis perversis plena colonis,
It-is a-city ample very with-perverse full settlers,
et regni reliquis ditior est opibus.
and of-the-realm than-the-other richer is in-wealth.
A leva muris, a dextris flumine tuta
On the-left by-walls, on the-right by-the-river safe
hostes nec metuit nec pavet arte capi.
enemies nor fears nor dreads by-art to-be-taken.
Hanc bello superata petit gens improba, sperans
This in-war overcome seeks the-people wicked, hoping
vivere per longum libera tempus in hac.
to-live for long free time in this.
Sed quia pernimius terror vallaverat omnes,
But because very-great terror had-ringed all,
undique planctus erat, mœror et impaciens.
everywhere lament was, grief and impatient.
Una postremum rectores atque potentes
Together at-last the-rulers and the-mighty

tali consilio consuluere sibi:
with-such counsel took-counsel for-themselves:

scilicet ut puerum natum de traduce regis
namely that a-boy born of the-stock of-the-king

in regem sacrent, ne sine rege forent.
as king they-consecrate, lest without a-king they-should-be.

Autumat insipiens vulgus se posse tueri
Thinks the-foolish crowd itself to-be-able to-protect

650 regali solo nomine, non opere.
by-royal only name, not by-deed.

In statuam regis puer est electus ab illis,
As the-statue of-a-king the-boy was chosen by them,

cujus præsidium contulit exitium.
whose defense brought destruction.

Sparsit fama volans quod habet Londonia regem:
Spread rumor flying that has London a-king:

gaudet et Anglorum qui superest populus.
rejoices and of-the-English what remains the-people.

655 Interea regni totum qui quærit habere,
Meanwhile of-the-realm the-whole who seeks to-have,

et voti compos cui favet Omnipotens,
and of-his-vow master whom favors the-Almighty,

hostili gladio quæ nec vastaverat igne,
by-hostile sword which nor he-had-laid-waste by-fire,

ut non ingenio, vindicat imperio.
as not by-wit, claims by-command.

Comperit ut factum fatuis quod non erat æquum;
He-learned how done by-fools what not was fair;

660 præscriptæ muros urbis adire jubet.
of-the-aforesaid the-walls city to-approach he-bids.

Paruit extemplo celeri velocius aura
Obeyed at-once than-swift more-swiftly breeze
agmen belligerum castra locare sibi.
the-column warlike camps to-place for-itself.
Densatis castris a leva mœnia cinxit,
With-massed camps on the-left the-walls it-girded,
et bellis hostes esse dedit vigiles.
and for-wars enemies to-be gave watchful.
Dimidiæ leucæ spacio distabat ab urbe
Of-half a-league by-the-space stood-distant from the-city
regia regalis, aula decora nimis,
a-palace royal, a-hall comely very,
fertur ab antiquis quæ Guest vocitata colonis,
is-said by the-ancient which West called settlers,
post Petri nomen duxit ab ecclesia.
after of-Peter the-name it-drew from the-church.
Providus hanc sedem sibi rex elegit ad ædem,
Provident this seat for-himself the-king chose for a-house,
quæ sibi complacuit jure nec inmerito:
which to-him pleased by-right nor undeservedly:
nam veluti patrum testantur gesta priorum,
for as of-the-fathers testify the-deeds former,
ex solito reges hic diadema ferunt.
from custom kings here the-diadem bear.
Edificat moles, vervecis cornua ferro
He-builds siege-works, of-the-ram the-horns with-iron
fabricat et talpas urbis ad excidium.
he-fashions and moles of-the-city for destruction.
Intonat inde minas, pœnas et bella minatur,
He-thunders thence threats, penalties and wars he-threatens,

jurans quod licitum si sibi sit spacium,
swearing that allowed if to-him be the-space,
mœnia dissolvet, turres equabit arenis,
the-walls he-will-loosen, the-towers he-will-level with-the-sands,
elatam turrem destruet aggerie.
the-lofty tower he-will-destroy with-mound.
Talibus auditis cives pavor atterit urbis,
With-such-things heard the-citizens dread wears-down of-the-city,
occupat, exagitat, torquet et excruciat.
seizes, harries, twists and tortures.
Intus erat quidam contractus debilitate
Within was a-certain-man contracted by-weakness
renum, sicque pedum segnis ab officio,
of-the-loins, and-thus of-feet sluggish from the-office,
vulnera pro patria quoniam numerosa recepit:
wounds for the-homeland since numerous he-received:
lectica vehitur mobilitate carens.
on-a-litter he-is-carried mobility lacking.
Omnibus ille tamen primatibus imperat urbis:
To-all he nevertheless the-chief-men commands of-the-city:
ejus et auxilio publica res agitur.
his and by-help the-public thing is-done.
Huic per legatum clam rex pociora revelat,
To-this-one through an-envoy secretly the-king better-things reveals,
secrete poscens quatinus his faveat.
secretly asking so-that these-things he-favor.
Solum rex vocitetur, ait; sed commoda regni
Only king let-him-be-called, he-says; but the-advantages of-the-realm
ut jubet Ansgardus, subdita cuncta regat.
as bids Ansgard, subject all he-may-rule.

Ille quidem cautus caute legata recepit,
He indeed cautious cautiously the-message received,
cordis et occulto condidit in thalamo.
of-heart and in-the-hidden laid-up in chamber.
Natu majores, omni levitate repulsa,
By-birth the-elder, with-all levity rejected,
aggregat et verbis talibus alloquitur:
he-gathers and with-words such addresses:
"Egregii fratres, tum vi tum sæpius arte,
"Excellent brothers, now by-force now more-often by-art,
est ubi nunc sensus vester et actus ubi?
is where now sense your and act where?
Cernitis oppressos valido certamine muros
You-see oppressed by-strong struggle the-walls
et circumseptos cladibus innumeris.
and hedged-around by-disasters countless.
Molis et erectæ transcendit machina turres,
Of-the-mass and raised overtops the-engine the-towers,
ictibus et lapidum mœnia scissa ruunt.
by-blows and of-stones the-walls split fall.
Casibus a multis ex omni parte ruina
By-falls from many from every side ruin
eminet, et nostra corda timore labant,
stands-out, and our hearts with-fear totter,
atque manus populi nimio percussa pavore
and the-hand of-the-people by-excessive struck dread
urbis ad auxilium segniter arma movet.
of-the-city for help sluggishly arms moves.
Nosque foris vastat gladius, pavor angit et intus,
And-us outside lays-waste the-sword, dread chokes also within,

et nullum nobis præsidium superest.
and no to-us defense remains.

Ergo precor, vobis si spes est ulla salutis,
Therefore I-pray, to-you if hope is any of-safety,

quatinus addatis viribus ingenium,
so-that you-add to-forces wit,

est quia præcipuum, si vis succumbat in actu,
it-is because special, if force succumbs in action,

quod virtute nequit, fiat ut ingenio.
what by-valor cannot, be-done that by-wit.

Est igitur nobis super hoc prudenter agendum,
There-is therefore for-us about this prudently to-be-acted,

et pariter sanum quærere consilium.
and alike sound to-seek counsel.

Censeo quapropter, si vobis constat honestum,
I-judge wherefore, if to-you it-stands honorable,

hostes dum lateant omnia quæ patimur,
from-the-enemies while lie-hidden all-things which we-suffer,

actutum docilis noster legatus ut hosti
straightway apt our envoy that to-the-enemy

mittatur, verbis fallere qui satagat,
be-sent, with-words to-deceive who may-busy-himself,

servicium simulet nec non et fœdera pactis
service may-feign and also even treaties by-pacts

et dextris dextras subdere, si jubeat."
and to-right-hands right-hands to-subject, if he-should-bid."

Omnibus hoc placuit: dicto velocius implent.
To-all this pleased: than-said quicker they-fulfill.

Mittitur ad regem vir ratione capax,
Is-sent to the-king a-man in-reason capable,

ordine qui retulit decorans sermone faceto
in-order who related adorning with-speech witty
utile fraternum non secus ac proprium;
the-useful of-his-brothers not otherwise than his-own;
sed quia vix patula teneatur compede vulpes,
but because scarcely by-wide is-held fetter the-fox,
fallitur a rege fallere quem voluit:
he-is-deceived by the-king to-deceive whom he-wished:
namque palam laudat rex, atque latenter ineptat
for openly praises the-king, and secretly makes-foolish
quicquid ab Ansgardo nuncius attulerat;
whatever from Ansgard the-messenger had-brought;
obcecat donis stolidum verbisque fefellit,
he-blinds with-gifts the-stupid-man and-with-words deceived,
præmia promittens innumerosa sibi.
rewards promising countless to-him.

THE CROWN AND THE CORONATION

The envoy returns praising William as without peer since David and wiser than Solomon, and London submits. William is crowned at Christmas with a crown of twelve stones; a Norman bishop asks the French and the metropolitan the English whether they accept him, both assent, and the archbishop anoints him.

Ille retro rutilo gradiens oneratus ab auro
He back with-ruddy walking laden with gold
a quibus est missus talia dicta refert:
by whom he-was sent such sayings reports:
"Rex vobis pacem dicit profertque salutem,
"The-king to-you peace speaks and-brings-forth safety,

vestris mandatis paret et absque dolis;
your commands he-obeys and without guiles;
sed Dominum testor, cui rerum servit imago,
but the-Lord I-call-to-witness, whom of-things serves the-image,
post David regem nescit habere parem:
after David king he-knows-not to-have an-equal:
pulchrior est sole, sapientior et Salomone;
more-beautiful he-is than-the-sun, wiser even than-Solomon;
promptior est Magno, largior et Carolo.
readier he-is than-the-Great, more-generous even than-Charles.
Contulit Eguardus quod rex donum sibi regni
Bestowed Edward that the-king the-gift on-him of-the-realm
monstrat et adfirmat, vosque probasse refert.
he-shows and affirms, and-you to-have-approved he-reports.
Hoc igitur superest, ultra si vivere vultis,
This therefore remains, further if to-live you-wish,
debita cum manibus reddere jura sibi."
owed with hands to-render rights to-him."
Annuit hoc vulgus, justum probat esse senatus,
Nods this the-crowd, just approves to-be the-senate,
et puerum regem cœtus uterque negat.
and the-boy king company each denies.
Vultibus in terra deflexis, regis ad aulam
With-faces to the-ground bent, of-the-king to the-hall
cum puero pergunt agmine composito;
with the-boy they-proceed in-column ordered;
reddere per claves urbem, sedare furorem
to-render by keys the-city, to-calm the-fury
oblato quærunt munere cum manibus.
with-offered they-seek gift with hands.

Novit ut adventum, factus rex obvius illis
He-learned when the-arrival, made the-king meeting them
cum puero reliquis oscula grata dedit;
with the-boy to-the-rest kisses welcome gave;
culpas indulsit, gratanter dona recepit,
the-faults he-pardoned, thankfully gifts received,
et sic susceptos tractat honorifice.
and thus the-received treats honorably.
Perfidiæ specie proprium commendat honorem,
Of-treachery by-the-appearance his-own he-commends honor,
et juramentis perfida corda ligat.
and with-oaths treacherous hearts binds.
Christi natalis, nostræ spes una salutis,
Of-Christ the-birth, of-our hope one salvation,
quam mundus celebrat, proxima lux aderat;
which the-world celebrates, next light was-present;
in quam promeritam disponit ferre coronam
on which earned he-arranges to-bear the-crown
et ducis abjecto nomine rex fieri.
and of-duke with-cast-off name king to-become.
Auro vel gemmis jubet ut sibi nobile stemma
With-gold or gems he-bids that for-him noble garland
illud quo deceat fiat ab artifice.
that in-which it-befits be-made by a-craftsman.
Misit Arabs aurum, gemmas a flumine Nilus,
Sent the-Arab gold, gems from the-river the-Nile,
Grecia prudentem dirigit arte fabrum,
Greece prudent directs in-art a-smith,
qui Salomoniacum, vix deterior Salomone,
who a-Solomonic, scarcely worse than-Solomon,

mirificum fecit et diadema decens.
wondrous made and diadem fitting.
Principio frontis medium carbunculus ornat;
At-the-beginning of-the-brow the-middle a-carbuncle adorns;
posthinc jacinctus lucifer insequitur;
next a-jacinth light-bearing follows;
tertius aurifico resplendet in orbe topazon;
third in-gold-working shines in circle a-topaz;
saphirus quartum ditat honore gradum;
a-sapphire the-fourth enriches with-honor rank;
sardonicus quintus regales obsidet aures,
a-sardonyx fifth royal besieges ears,
cui calcedonius ordine sextus adit;
to-which a-chalcedony in-order sixth comes;
septimus est jaspis, procul a quo pellitur hostis;
seventh is a-jasper, far from which is-driven the-enemy;
sardius octavus ignivomus rutilat;
a-sard eighth fire-vomiting glows;
figitur in nona cella lux chrysolithana;
is-fixed in the-ninth cell light chrysolite;
tuque, berylle, locum clarificas decimum;
and-you, beryl, the-place illumine tenth;
undecimum viridis numerum smaragdus adimplet;
the-eleventh green number the-emerald fills;
huic quoque chrysoprasus fert duodenus opem;
to-this also a-chrysoprase brings twelfth aid;
verticis in summo stat margarita suprema,
of-the-top on the-highest stands a-pearl highest,
quæ sibi subposita luce replet lapides;
which to-it placed-beneath with-light fills stones;

in cujus dextra leva quoque parte locata
on whose right left also part placed
est amethisti lux, cui color est geminus.
is of-amethyst the-light, to-which the-color is twin.
Ethereus veluti propulsis nubibus axis
Heavenly as with-driven clouds the-axis
insitus ignitis syderibus rutilat,
set with-fiery stars glows,
aurea lucifluis distincta corona lapillis
golden with-light-flowing marked the-crown little-stones
undique sic renitet lumine clarifico.
on-all-sides thus shines-back with-light brightening.
Sceptrum cum virga componit post diadema,
A-scepter with a-rod he-sets after the-diadem,
commoda quæ pariter significant patriæ:
the-advantages which alike signify of-the-homeland:
nam sceptro tumidæ regni moderantur habenæ,
for by-the-scepter swollen of-the-realm are-governed reins,
dispersos virga colligit ac revocat.
the-scattered the-rod gathers and recalls.
Tempore disposito quo rex sacrandus habetur,
At-time arranged in-which the-king to-be-consecrated is-held,
terræ magnates et populosa manus,
of-the-land the-magnates and populous band,
pontificale decus, venerabilis atque senatus
episcopal glory, venerable and senate
undique conveniunt regis ad officium.
from-everywhere gather of-the-king for the-office.
Ex his eligitur præsul celeberrimus unus,
From these is-chosen a-bishop most-renowned one,

moribus insignis et probitate cluens,
in-character notable and in-uprightness famed,
qui regem sacret simul et sacrando coronet,
who the-king may-consecrate together and by-consecrating may-crown,
et regale caput stemmate nobilitet.
and the-royal head with-garland may-ennoble.
Illius imperio, solito de more priorum,
By-his command, wonted from custom of-the-former,
bini ponuntur magnificare Deum:
two are-placed to-magnify God:
ordo cucullatus, clerus cum pontificali
the-order cowled, the-clergy with episcopal
nobilitate petunt templa beata Petri.
nobility seek the-temple blessed of-Peter.
Ante ferendo cruces sequitur processio cleri,
In-front by-carrying crosses follows the-procession of-the-clergy,
post clerum pergit pontificale decus.
after the-clergy proceeds episcopal glory.
Rex, multa comitumque ducum vallante caterva,
The-king, with-great and-of-counts of-dukes ringing throng,
ultimus incedit cum strepitu populi.
last walks with the-din of-the-people.
Illius et dextram sustentat metropolita,
His and right-hand supports the-metropolitan,
ad levam graditur alter honore pari.
at the-left walks another in-honor equal.
Taliter ecclesiam laudes modulando requirit
Thus the-church praises by-singing seeks
rex et regalem ducitur ad cathedram.
the-king and royal is-led to throne.

Laudibus expletis, turba reticente canora,
With-praises completed, with-the-crowd falling-silent tuneful,
indixit pacem cantor et ut sileant.
proclaimed peace the-cantor and that they-be-silent.
Conticuit clerus, compescuit ora senatus;
Fell-silent the-clergy, restrained mouths the-senate;
non est auditus ullus ab ore sonus.
not was heard any from mouth sound.
Normannus quidam præsul mox pulpita scandens,
A-Norman a-certain bishop soon the-pulpit climbing,
famosis Gallis talia verba dedit:
to-the-famous French such words gave:
"Oblatus vobis si rex placet, edite nobis:
"Offered to-you if the-king pleases, declare to-us:
arbitrio vestri nam decet hoc fieri."
by-the-judgment of-you for it-befits this to-be-done."
Concessit populus, clerus favet atque senatus;
Granted the-people, the-clergy favors and the-senate;
quod sermone nequit, innuit et manibus.
what by-speech it-cannot, it-nods also with-hands.
Sermo peroratur post illum metropolitæ:
The-speech is-delivered after him of-the-metropolitan:
hæc eadem lingua protulit Angligena.
these same-things in-tongue he-brought-forth English.
Spirat utraque manus, laudat, spondet famulari,
Breathes each band, praises, pledges to-serve,
annuit ex toto corde subesse sibi.
nods from whole heart to-be-subject to-him.
Convertens sanctam se summus præsul ad aram
Turning to-the-holy himself the-highest bishop to altar

ante suam regem constituit faciem;
before his the-king he-set face;
ad se pontifices accitos congregat omnes,
to himself the-bishops summoned he-gathers all,
et cum rege simul membra dedere solo.
and with the-king together limbs gave to-the-ground.
Inchoat incentor stans rectus kyrieleison,
Begins the-precentor standing upright Kyrie-eleison,
sanctorum pariter poscit habere preces.
of-the-saints alike he-asks to-have the-prayers.
Postquam sanctorum sit lytania peracta,
After of-the-saints be the-litany performed,
præsule cum summo pontificalis honor
the-bishop with highest episcopal honor
erigitur, solo prostrato rege relicto.
is-raised, on-the-ground prostrate king left.
Incentor siluit, omnis et ordo tacet;
The-precentor fell-silent, every and order is-silent;
summus et antistes populo præcepit ut oret;
highest and the-prelate the-people commanded that it-pray;
incipit et proprium protinus officium;
he-begins and own forthwith office;
collectam dixit; regem de pulvere tollit;
the-collect he-said; the-king from the-dust he-lifts;
crismate diffuso regis et ipse caput
with-chrism poured of-the-king and himself the-head
unxit, et in regem regali more sacravit.
anointed, and as king in-royal manner consecrated.

WILLIAM OF POITIERS

Gesta Willelmi

The Deeds of William

At Cnut's death Edward lands at Southampton, defeats the English waiting there, and withdraws, and Alfred lands at Canterbury, where Godwin betrays him to Harold, who has him blinded and sent to Ely to die. The author addresses Godwin, foretelling that William will avenge the deed. Harthacnut reigns briefly. William, still a youth, takes up arms, protects the churches, and forbids slaughter, burning, and robbery.

∗∗∗ cum vita regnum Anglicum amisit, quod paternæ
(lacuna) with life the-realm English lost which to-paternal
ac suæ violentiæ, non aliis debuit. Coronam eandem
and to-his-own violence not to-others he-owed the-crown same
cum throno Heraldus obtinuit filius ejus, partim ab
with the-throne Harold obtained son his partly from
eo tyrannidis in amore degener. Exules adhuc manebant
him of-tyranny in love degenerate exiles still remained
in curia propinqui sui, Willelmi principis, Edwardus ac
in the-court of-relative their William prince Edward and
Alveradus, qui olim, pueri, ne jugularentur, ad avunculos in
Alfred who once as-boys lest they-be-slaughtered to their-uncles into
Normanniam effugerant. Genitrix eorum fuit Emma filia
Normandy had-fled the-mother their was Emma daughter
Ricardi primi, genitor Ethelredus rex Anglorum. Verum
of-Richard the-first the-father Æthelred king of-the-English but
de genealogia horum germanorum, et quod hæreditatem
about the-genealogy of-these brothers and that the-inheritance
eorum Dani invasione occupaverint, satis alii scripsere. Ut
their the-Danes by-invasion occupied enough others have-written when
ergo decessum Chunuti audierant, primo Edwardus mari
therefore the-death of-Cnut they-had-heard first Edward with-the-sea
decurso naves quadraginta milite instructissimas Hamptonæ
crossed ships forty with-soldiery most-equipped at-Southampton

appulit, ubi multitudinem Anglorum offendit maximam se ad
landed where a-multitude of-the-English he-met very-great him to
internecionem sui operientem. Nam Heraldum Angli deserere
slaughter his awaiting for Harold the-English to-desert
nolebant, vel (quod est credibilius) non audebant, metuentes
did-not-wish or what is more-credible not dared fearing
affore Danos ad protectionem sive citatam ultionem ejus,
to-be-present the-Danes for protection or swift vengeance of-him
extinctos fuisse truculentia Danica suæ gentis nobilissimos
slain to-have-been by-the-ferocity Danish of-their people the-most-noble
minime obliti sunt. Congressus illico magna cæde superavit.
least forgotten have-they having-engaged at-once with-great slaughter he-overcame
Considerans autem adversantis terræ vires ingentes, quas
considering however of-the-opposing land the-forces huge which
traduxit modicas esse, regiratis proris cum opima præda
he-brought-across small to-be with-turned prows with rich booty
Normanniam repetit. Hunc sibi larem tutum sciebat,
Normandy he-seeks-again this to-himself hearth safe he-knew
largum, et benevolum. Non multo post deinde intersticio
generous and kindly not much after then in-the-interval
temporis Doroberniam venit Alveradus transvectus ex portu
of-time to-Canterbury came Alfred carried-across from the-harbor
Icio, accuratius quam frater antea adversus vim præparatus.
Icius more-carefully than his-brother before against force prepared
Sceptrum et ipse paternum requirebat. Quem adeuntem
the-scepter also he paternal sought whom approaching
interiora Godwinus Comes nefario dolo suspiciens factione
the-interior-parts Godwin the-Count with-wicked guile receiving by-faction
iniquissima tradidit. Etenim ultro occurrit ei veluti ad
most-unjust betrayed for of-his-own-accord he-met him as-if for
honorem, officium suum benigne promisit, oscula dans, ad
honor service his kindly he-promised kisses giving for

fidem, ac dextram. Mensam præterea cum eo familiariter
faith and the-right-hand the-table besides with him familiarly
communicavit atque consilia. Noctis autem insecutæ medio
he-shared and counsels of-the-night however following in-the-middle
manus inermis ex somno languidi post tergum
the-hands of-the-unarmed-man from sleep drowsy behind back
restrinxit. Tali expugnatum suavitate Londoniam regi
he-bound by-such conquered sweetness to-London to-the-king
transmisit Heraldo, et de comitatu aliquot similiter vinctos:
he-sent-across Harold and of the-retinue some likewise bound
reliquos partim in ergastula deputavit separatos ab invicem
the-rest partly into dungeons he-assigned separated from each-other
distractione miseranda, partim diro fine necavit horribiliter
by-dispersal pitiable partly by-dire end he-killed horribly
evisceratos. Gavisus Heraldus in vinculis conspecto Alverado,
disemboweled rejoicing Harold in bonds with-seen Alfred
satellites ejus quam optimos coram eo jussit decapitari,
the-attendants his as the-best before him ordered to-be-beheaded
ipsum orbari luminibus, dein equestrem nuditate turpatum
himself to-be-bereaved of-eyes then on-horseback by-nakedness disgraced
ad mare deduci sub equo pedibus colligatis, ut in Elga
to the-sea to-be-led under the-horse with-feet bound that on Ely
insula exilio cruciaretur et egestate. Delectabat ipsum
island by-exile he-might-be-tortured and by-want delighted him
vita inimici gravior morte. Simul Edwardum omnino
the-life of-an-enemy heavier than-death at-the-same-time Edward wholly
absterrere intendebat germani calamitatibus. Ita deperiit
to-deter he-intended of-the-brother by-calamities so perished
formosissimus juvenis, laudatissimus bonitate, Regis proles
most-handsome youth most-praised for-goodness of-a-King offspring
et Regum nepos, nec supervivere potuit diu: cui dum oculi
and of-Kings grandson nor to-survive could long whose while the-eyes

effoderentur, cultri cerebrum violavit mucro. Ideo brevi
were-dug-out of-the-knife the-brain violated the-point therefore with-brief
exclamatione hac te nos alloquemur, Godwine, cujus mortui
exclamation this you we shall-address O-Godwin whose dead
nomen infame superest atque odiosum. Nam a flagitio,
name infamous survives and hateful for from the-outrage
quod malitiosissime patravisti, deterrere te, si fieri possit,
which most-maliciously you-perpetrated to-deter you if to-be-done it-could
vellemus. Quam execranda furia agitaris? quo corde
we-would-wish how accursed by-fury are-you-driven with-what heart
contra jus atque fas abominandum facinus machinaris? cur,
against right and law an-abominable deed do-you-contrive why
in exitium tui tuorumque perfidissimam proditionem
into the-destruction of-you and-yours most-treacherous treachery
admittis, crudelissime homicida? Moliris, confecisse gratularis,
do-you-admit most-cruel murderer you-contrive having-done you-rejoice
quod remotissimarum a Christianissimo nationum ritus
what of-the-most-remote from the-most-Christian nations the-rites
ac leges detestantur. Alveradi indignissimæ ærumnæ tibi,
and laws detest of-Alfred most-unworthy hardships to-you
improbissimo, gaudium, honestis pariunt lacrimas. Dictu
most-wicked joy to-the-honorable bring-forth tears to-say
equidem talia sunt lugubria. Willelmus vero, gloriosissimus
indeed such-things are mournful William however most-glorious
Dux, cujus acta venturam ætatem divina opitulatione freti
Duke whose deeds the-coming age by-divine help relying
docebimus, vindice gladio feriet jugulum Heraldi, tuæ
we-shall-teach with-avenging sword will-strike the-throat of-Harold your
sobolis crudelitate perfidiaque consimillimæ. Fundis traditione
offspring in-cruelty and-treachery most-like you-pour by-betrayal
tua immeritum sanguinem Normannorum: fundetur sanguis
your undeserved blood of-the-Normans will-be-poured the-blood

tuorum pari vice ferro Normannorum. Libuit inhumanum
of-yours in-equal turn by-the-iron of-the-Normans it-pleased inhuman
scelus hoc perpetuo silentio sepelire: sed in historiarum
crime this in-perpetual silence to-bury but in of-histories
serie res quoque minus pulchras, cum necessario incidunt,
the-series things also less beautiful when of-necessity they-occur
non a charta semovendas putamus, ut ab imitatione
not from the-page to-be-removed we-think as from imitation
facti semovendæ sunt.
of-the-deed to-be-removed they-are
Heraldus non multo post decessit, cui frater
Harold not much afterward died to-whom the-brother
Hardecanutus ex Emma, Edwardi matre, natus, reversus
Harthacnut from Emma of-Edward the-mother born returned
a Danimarchia successit. Hic generi materno similior,
from Denmark succeeded this-one to-the-race maternal more-like
non, qua pater aut frater, crudelitate regnabat, neque
not with-which the-father or brother with-cruelty reigned nor
interitum Edwardi, sed provectum volebat. Ob morbos
the-death of-Edward but the-advancement wished on-account-of sicknesses
etiam quos frequenter patiebatur, plus Deum in oculis
also which frequently he-suffered more God in eyes
habebat, et vitæ humanæ brevitatem. Cæterum de regno
he-had and of-life human the-brevity for-the-rest about the-reign
ejus aut vita scribere aliis relinquamus, ne longius a
his or life to-write to-others let-us-leave lest further from
materia proposita digrediamur.
the-matter proposed we-digress
Illuxit tandem gaudium festivissimum summe cunctis, qui
dawned at-last a-joy most-festive most-highly to-all who
pacem et justitiam desiderabant, expectatum. Dux noster,
peace and justice desired awaited Duke our

plus intelligentia rerum honestarum, et vi corporis,
more in-understanding of-things honorable and in-strength of-body
quam ætate adultus, arma militaria sumit; qui rumor metum
than in-age grown arms military takes-up which rumor fear
Franciæ detulit omni. Alium non habebat Gallia, qui talis
to-France brought all another not had Gaul who such
prædicaretur eques et armatus. Spectaculum erat delectabile
might-be-proclaimed knight and armed a-spectacle it-was delightful
simul ac terribile, eum cernere fræna moderantem, ense
together and terrible him to-see the-reins governing with-sword
decorum, clypeo fulgentem, et galea teloque minitantem.
comely with-shield gleaming and with-helmet and-spear threatening
Nam uti pulchritudine præstabat quum indumenta Principis
for as in-beauty he-excelled when the-clothing of-a-Prince
gestaret aut pacis, ita ornatus qui contra hostem sumitur
he-wore or of-peace so the-adornment which against the-enemy is-taken-up
eum singulariter decebat. Hinc virilis in eo animus et
him singularly befitted hence manly in him the-spirit and
virtus enitescebat egregia claritudine. Hinc namque summo
valor shone-forth with-excellent brightness hence for with-highest
studio cœpit Ecclesiis Dei patrocinari, causas impotentium
zeal he-began the-Churches of-God to-patronize the-causes of-the-powerless
tutari, jura imponere quæ non gravarent, judicia facere quæ
to-protect laws to-impose which not would-burden judgments to-make which
nequaquam ab æquitate vel temperantia deviarent. Imprimis
in-no-way from equity or moderation would-stray first-of-all
prohibere cædes, incendia, rapinas. Rebus enim illicitis
to-forbid slaughters burnings robberies in-things for unlawful
nimia ubique, ut supra docuimus, licentia fuit. Denique
excessive everywhere as above we-taught license there-was finally
cœpit omnino a familiaritate sua removere quos imperitos
he-began wholly from familiarity his to-remove whom unskilled

aut pravos dinoscebat. Sapientissimorum vero optimorumque
or wicked he-discerned of-the-wisest but and-best
consiliis uti, externis inimicis fortiter resistere, obsequia
with-counsels to-use foreign enemies bravely to-resist services
debita a suis potenter exigere.
owed from his-own powerfully to-demand

VAL-ÈS-DUNES AND MOULIHERNE

Guy of Burgundy, reared with William, conspires with Nigel, Ranulf, and Haimo, and the rebels meet the duke at Val-ès-Dunes; King Henry helps him, the rebels break, and many drown in the Orne. Guy is besieged in Brionne and pardoned. William then serves Henry against Geoffrey Martel at Mouliherne, and the king, admiring his daring, begs the Normans to keep him out of skirmishes.

Quum hæc initia suum splendorem Normanniæ et antiqui
when these beginnings its splendor to-Normandy and of-the-old
status tranquillitatem jam redderent, et meliora promitterent,
state the-tranquility now restored and better-things promised
bonis obsequenter juvantibus rectorem consueta libertate
with-the-good obediently helping the-ruler with-wonted liberty
perfrui, malebant quidam pro libitu sua retinere, aliena
to-enjoy preferred some at pleasure their-own to-keep others'-things
diripere. Hujus vesaniæ signifer prosiluit Guido, filius
to-plunder of-this madness standard-bearer leapt-forth Guy son
Burgundionum Comitis, Raginaldi, qui validissima castra,
of-the-Burgundians of-the-Count Reginald who most-strong castles
Brionium et Vernonium, Ducis dono tenebat, a puerilibus
Brionne and Vernon of-the-Duke by-gift held from boyish
annis cum ipso familiariter nutritus. Sed aut Principatum, aut
years with him familiarly reared but either the-Principality or

maximam portionem Normanniæ, ambiebat. Secum itaque in
the-greatest portion of-Normandy he-coveted with-himself therefore in
pessimas conspirationes univit Nigellum Præsidem Constantini
worst conspiracies he-united Nigel Prefect of-the-Cotentin
pagi, Randulfum Baiocensem Vicecomitem, et Haimonem
district Ranulf of-Bayeux Viscount and Haimo
agnomine Dentatum, et alios potentes. Non cohibuit iniqui
by-surname the-Toothed and other mighty-men not restrained of-the-unjust
hominis contumaciam generis propinquitas, non tantorum
man the-contumacy of-race the-nearness not of-so-great
beneficiorum impensa liberalitas, non denique Ducis in
benefits the-spent liberality not finally of-the-Duke toward
eum sincera dilectio summaque benevolentia. Insontes multos
him sincere love and-highest goodwill the-innocent many
necavere, quos nequicquam tentaverunt ad transvertendum,
they-killed whom in-vain they-tried for turning-aside
vel quos majori obstaculo sibi esse pervidebant. Fas quidem
or whom a-greater obstacle to-them to-be they-foresaw right indeed
negligebant omne, nefas nullum devitare curabant, dummodo
they-neglected every wickedness none to-avoid they-cared provided-that
potentiam consequerentur ampliorem. Est nonnunquam hæc
power they-should-gain greater is sometimes this
ambitionis cæcitas. Paulatim ergo id perjuræ societatis
of-ambition the-blindness gradually therefore this of-perjured fellowship
incœptum eo usque convaluit, ut directissima belli fronte
undertaking to-that up-to grew-strong that with-most-direct of-war front
Valesdunis in Dominum suum congregati longe per
at-Val-ès-Dunes against Lord their gathered far through
circuitum omnia tumultu concuterent. Sequebatur impietatis
the-circuit all-things with-tumult they-shook followed of-impiety
vexillum pars Normanniæ major. Verum tot gladios minime
the-banner the-part of-Normandy greater but so-many swords least

exhorruit partis vindicantis ductor Willelmus. Irruens enim
shuddered-at of-the-part avenging the-leader William rushing-in for
strage pavorem injecit, quo fere corda adversariis
with-slaughter dread he-cast by-which almost the-hearts from-the-adversaries
erepta sunt, brachia debilitata. Sola mens, quæ in fugam
taken were the-arms weakened only the-mind which into flight
præcipitaret, relinquebatur. Insectabatur ille per milliaria
would-hurl was-left pursued he through miles
aliquot duriter castigans. Avia plerosque aut viæ difficiles
some harshly punishing pathless-places very-many or ways difficult
in mortem subverterunt. Nonnullis in planitie trita celeritas ad
into death overturned for-some on the-plain worn speed to
ruinam, constipatio ad lethiferam collisionem fuit. Absorbuit
ruin the-crowding to deadly collision was swallowed
non paucos fluvius Olna equites cum equis. Interfuit huic
not few the-river Orne horsemen with horses was-present at-this
prælio, Franciæ Rex, Henricus, victrici causæ auxilians.
battle of-France King Henry to-the-victorious cause helping
Fructuosissima sane atque notificanda seculis unius diei
most-fruitful surely and to-be-made-known to-the-ages of-one day
pugna, quæ cum exemplum tremendum sanciret, et cervices
the-fight which when an-example dreadful it-sanctioned and necks
nimium elatas ferro contudit, et, propugnacula facinorum,
too lifted with-iron it-crushed and the-bulwarks of-crimes
plurima castella victoriæ manu impellendo disjecit, et
very-many castles of-victory with-the-hand by-pushing it-scattered and
bella domestica apud nos in longum sopivit. Turpissime
wars domestic among us for long it-lulled most-shamefully
elapsus Guido Brionium cum magno equitatu contendit.
having-slipped-away Guy to-Brionne with great cavalry hastened
Oppidum hoc cum loci natura, tum opere inexpugnabile
town this both of-the-place by-nature and by-work impregnable

videbatur. Nam præter alia firmamenta, quæ moliri consuevit
seemed for besides other fortifications which to-build is-wont
belli necessitudo, aulam habet lapideam arcis usum
of-war the-necessity a-hall it-has of-stone of-a-citadel the-use
pugnantibus præbentem, quam fluvius Risela nullo quidem
to-the-fighters offering which the-river Risle in-no indeed
tractu vadi impatiens circumfluit. Victor mature insecutus
tract of-a-ford intolerant flows-around the-victor early having-pursued
arctam locavit obsidionem, castella, utrinque ad ripas
tight placed siege castles on-each-side on the-banks
fluminis bipartiti, opponens. Deinde oppugnatione diurna
of-the-river divided opposing then by-assault daily
territans, egrediendi facultatem penitus interclusit. Postremo
terrifying of-going-out the-chance wholly he-shut-off at-last
penuria etiam victualium obsessus Burgundio, interventores
by-lack also of-victuals besieged the-Burgundian intercessors
pro clementia missitabat. Motus Dux consanguinitate,
for clemency kept-sending moved the-Duke by-kinship
supplicitate, miseria victi, non acerbius vendicavit.
by-supplication by-the-misery of-the-conquered not more-harshly avenged
Recepto castro, in curia sua commanere eum concessit.
with-received castle in court his to-remain-with-him him he-allowed
Supplicia item consociis, quæ capitalia ex æquo irrogarentur,
punishments likewise to-the-associates which capital from fairness would-be-imposed
condonare maluit ob rationabiles causas. Nigellum alio
to-forgive he-preferred for reasonable causes Nigel at-another
tempore, quoniam improbe offensabat, exilio punitum fuisse
time since wickedly he-offended by-exile punished to-have-been
comperio. Guido in Burgundiam sponte rediit propter
I-find Guy into Burgundy of-his-own-accord returned on-account-of
molestiam probri. Ferre apud Normannos pigebat vilem se
the-vexation of-disgrace to-bear among the-Normans it-irked cheap himself

cunctis, odiosum esse multis. Et Burgundia tolerabat eum
to-all hateful to-be to-many and Burgundy endured him
invita. Equidem si valuisset ille quantum contendebat,
unwilling indeed if he-had-been-able he as-much-as he-strove
germanum suum, ipsius provinciæ Comitem, Willelmum
the-brother his of-that-very province Count William
potentatu privasset et vita. Annos decem in armis et
of-power he-would-have-deprived and of-life years ten in arms and
amplius consumebat, venans præliis tam cognatum sanguinem.
more he-spent hunting in-battles so kindred blood
Quid laborem, ut evidentius nequitiæ testimonium adducam?
why should-I-labor that more-evidently of-wickedness testimony I-may-adduce
Normanni superati semel universi colla subdidere Domino suo,
the-Normans overcome once all necks subjected to-Lord their
atque obsides dedere plurimi. Dein ad jussum ejus festinanter
and hostages gave very-many then at command his hastily
ac funditus destruxere munitiones novarum rerum studio
and utterly destroyed the-fortifications of-new things in-zeal
constructas. Insolentiam humo tenus posuere Metropolitæ
built the-insolence to-the-ground as-far they-laid the-Citizens
Rotomagenses, quam contra tenellum Comitem usurpaverant.
of-Rouen which against the-tender Count they-had-usurped
Gaudebant dehinc Ecclesiæ, quia divinum in tranquillitate
rejoiced thenceforth the-Churches because the-divine in tranquility
celebrare mysterium licebat, exultabat negotiator, tuto,
to-celebrate mystery it-was-allowed exulted the-trader safely
quo vellet, iturus: gratulabatur agricola quod securum
whither he-wished about-to-go congratulated-himself the-farmer that safe
erat novalia scindere, spem frugum spargere, nec latitare
it-was fallow-lands to-cut the-hope of-crops to-scatter nor to-hide
milite viso. Cujusque conditionis, cujusque ordinis, homo
with-soldier seen of-every condition of-every order man

Ducem laudibus ad sidera tollebat, longitudinem ei vitæ
the-Duke with-praises to the-stars raised length to-him of-life
atque sanitatem votis omnibus optabat.
and health with-vows all wished
Vicissitudinem post hæc ipse Regi fide studiosissima
a-return after these-things he to-the-King with-faith most-zealous
reddidit, rogatus ab eo auxilium contra quosdam inimicissimos
rendered asked by him help against certain most-hostile
ei atque potentissimos ad officiendum. Rex etenim Henricus
to-him and most-mighty for harming the-King for Henry
contumeliosis Gaufredi Martelli verbis irritatus, exercitum contra
by-insulting of-Geoffrey Martel words provoked an-army against
eum duxit, et castrum ejus, quod Molendinum Herlæ vocabatur,
him led and the-castle his which Mouli- -herne was-called
in pago Andegavensi, cum manu valida obsedit et expugnavit.
in the-district of-Anjou with band strong besieged and stormed
Cernebant Francigenæ quod invidia non cerni vellet,
saw the-Franks what envy not to-be-seen would-wish
exercitum deductum e Normannia sola regio majorem,
the-army led from Normandy alone than-the-royal greater
omnique collegio, quantum adduxerant vel miserant Comites
and-than-every company as-much-as had-brought or had-sent Counts
plurimi. Celeberrime in Aquitania, dum Pictavis exularem,
very-many most-renownedly in Aquitaine while at-Poitiers I-was-an-exile
eadem, quam nostrates contestantur, Normanni Comitis
the-same which our-countrymen attest of-the-Norman Count
divulgabatur claritudo, parta in illa expeditione. Hunc inter
was-spread-abroad the-renown gained in that expedition him among
cunctos aiebant excelluisse ingenio, industria, manu. Rex ei
all they-said to-have-excelled in-wit in-industry in-hand the-King to-him
quam libenter proponebat consultanda, et maxima quæque
how willingly put-forward things-to-be-consulted and greatest whatever

ad ejus gerebat sententiam; anteponens in perspicientia consulti
by his did judgment preferring in clear-sight of-counsel
melioris eum omnibus. Unicum id redarguebat, quod nimium
better him to-all one this he-reproved that too-much
periculis objectabat se, ac plerumque pugnam quæritabat,
to-dangers he-exposed himself and mostly fight he-sought
decurrens palam cum denis aut paucioribus. Normannos etiam
running-down openly with tens or fewer the-Normans also
primates obsecrabat, ne committi prælium vel levissimum
the-chief-men he-besought lest to-be-joined battle or slightest
ante municipium aliquod paterentur; metuens, videlicet,
before town any they-should-allow fearing namely
occasurum virtutem ostentando, in quo regni sui præsidium
about-to-fall the-valor by-displaying in whom of-realm his the-defense
firmissimum et ornamentum splendidissimum reponebat.
firmest and ornament most-splendid he-placed
Cæterum quæ velut immoderatam fortitudinis ostentationem
for-the-rest what as-it-were immoderate of-bravery display
multopere dissuadebat Rex atque castigabat, ea nos
very-much dissuaded the-King and rebuked them we
fervidæ atque animosæ ætati aut officio ascribimus. Secessione
to-fervent and spirited to-age or to-office ascribe by-withdrawal
tali interdum explorando reperiuntur, quæ non modice
such sometimes by-scouting are-found things-which not moderately
expediunt. Aliquando malefici excipiuntur, qui multitudines
are-useful sometimes evildoers are-caught who multitudes
agminum cavent, modo efficitur aliud utilissimum.
of-columns avoid now is-brought-about another-thing most-useful

William rides out with four men, unhorses one of fifteen knights, and returns with seven prisoners. King Henry, swayed by evil counsel, turns enemy, and William avoids meeting him in battle. Edward, made king with Norman help, makes William his heir and sends Godwin's son and grandson as hostages. Geoffrey Martel takes Alençon; William besieges Domfront, and when Geoffrey flees without a battle, he takes Alençon and Domfront surrenders.

En ipsius factum quem excusamus, et cujus mirabile
behold his deed whom we-excuse and whose wondrous
tyrocinium attentius meminisse lepidius delectat. Suis
apprenticeship more-attentively to-remember more-charmingly delights from-his
familiaribus volens quasi elabi, secesserat ab exercitu,
intimates wishing as-if to-slip-away he-had-withdrawn from the-army
equites ducens aliquantisper trecentos. His dein cum
horsemen leading for-a-while three-hundred from-these then with
solis quatuor subtrahit se, atque palatur. Ecce obveniunt
only four he-withdraws himself and wanders behold meet
ex parte hostili xv. superbientes in equis et armis.
from side hostile fifteen proud on horses and in-arms
Continuo incurrens lanceam projicit, audacissimum cavens
forthwith charging the-lance he-hurls the-boldest avoiding
perfodere. Coxa autem dirupta est alliso terræ. Cæteros
to-pierce the-hip however broken was of-him-dashed to-the-earth the-rest
ad quartum milliarium persequitur. Tres interea centuriæ,
to the-fourth milestone he-pursues three meanwhile hundreds
quas reliquerat, subsequentes investigando, (timebant enim
which he-had-left following by-tracking they-feared for
ejus fidentiæ) repente Comitem Tedbaldum perspiciunt cum
his confidence suddenly Count Theobald they-see with
equitibus quingentis. Fit opinio tristissima. Hostes
horsemen five-hundred there-arises an-opinion most-sad the-enemies

arbitrantur eos, atque dominum suum in eorum potestate
they-think them and lord their in their power
comprehensum teneri. Invicem igitur cohortati, prope in
seized to-be-held one-another therefore having-exhorted almost into
dubium casum, ut illum eripiant, sese objiciunt. Sed
doubtful chance that him they-may-snatch themselves they-throw but
ubi recognitum est agmen socium, in ulteriora perquirentes,
when recognized was the-column allied into further-parts searching
inveniunt recubantem quem fractura coxæ alligabat ex
they-find lying whom the-break of-the-hip bound of
quindecim unum. Paululum hinc progressis alacer obviat
fifteen one a-little hence to-those-advanced eager meets
eorum dominus, adducens, quos ceperat, milites septem.
their lord bringing whom he-had-captured soldiers seven
Dictitabat ex ea tempestate, uti opinabatur, Gaufredus
he-kept-saying from that time as he-thought Geoffrey
Martellus, parem Comiti Normannorum equitem sive militem
Martel an-equal to-the-Count of-the-Normans horseman or soldier
sub cœlo nullum degere. De Vasconia et Arvernia potentes
under heaven none to-live from Gascony and Auvergne the-mighty
ei transmittebant vel adducebant equos, qui nominibus
to-him sent or brought horses which by-names
propriis vulgo sunt nobilitati. Item Reges Hispaniæ his
own commonly are ennobled likewise the-Kings of-Spain with-these
donis inter alia ejus amicitiam captabant. Et erat
gifts among other-things his friendship sought and was
expetenda optimis et potentissimis amicitiæ hæc, atque
to-be-sought by-the-best and most-mighty friendship this and
colenda. Perfectissime namque inerat causa in ipso cur
to-be-cultivated most-perfectly for was-within the-cause in him why
a domesticis, a finitimis, a longinque sepositis diligeretur.
by those-of-the-household by neighbors by those-far set-apart he-was-loved

Ad hoc ipse ut esset decori amicis vel adjumento, tantum
for this he that he-might-be a-glory to-friends or a-help so-much
satagebat quantum esse valebat; et procurabat semper
he-busied-himself as-much-as to-be he-could and he-took-care always
ut sibi quamplurimum amici deberent. Tunc florescebat in
that to-him as-much-as-possible friends should-owe then he-flourished in
adolescentia principans uni Provinciæ; nunc regnis dominatur,
youth ruling one Province now over-realms rules
annos natus circiter quadraginta quinque. Cum ab illa ad
years born about forty five when from that to
ætatem hanc, vel si majus a pueritia pernoveris
age this or if more from boyhood you-shall-have-learned-thoroughly
ejus actus, tute, sicuti vere potes, affirmabis per eum
his deeds you-yourself as truly you-can you-will-affirm through him
nunquam societatis jus aut amicitiæ fuisse violatum. Fixe
never of-fellowship the-right or of-friendship to-have-been violated firmly
enim perstabat in dictis atque conventis, tanquam edocens actu
for he-persisted in sayings and agreements as-if teaching by-act
suo quod enuntiant Philosophi, justitiæ fundamentum esse
his what proclaim the-Philosophers of-justice the-foundation to-be
fidem. Si cujus ab amicitia disjungi rationibus gravissimis
faith if of-anyone from friendship to-be-separated by-reasons most-heavy
cogebatur, sensim hanc diluere, quam repente præcidere
he-was-compelled gradually it to-dissolve than suddenly to-cut-off
malebat. Consentaneum id videmus sapientum censuræ.
he-preferred agreeing this we-see of-the-wise to-the-judgment
Inique se alienavit iniquus, diram inimicitiam suscepit Rex
unjustly himself estranged the-unjust-one dire enmity took-up King
Henricus, transversus hominum pessimorum suadela. Qui
Henry turned-aside of-men worst by-persuasion who
dum injuriis Normanniam lacesseret admodum intolerabilibus,
while with-wrongs Normandy he-provoked quite unbearable

contraibat ad quem Normanniæ propugnatio pertinebat,
opposed to whom of-Normandy the-defense belonged
Willelmus: multum tamen veteri amicitiæ tribuens et regiæ
William much nevertheless to-old friendship granting and to-royal
dignitati. Confligere cum ejus exercitu, eo præsente, studio,
dignity to-clash with his army with-him present with-zeal
quantum necessitudo sinebat extrema, cavebat. Et Normannos
as-much-as necessity allowed extreme he-avoided and the-Normans
cohibebat sæpenumero nec jussu, modo quasi oratu,
he-restrained very-often nor by-command only as-if by-entreaty
quammaxime concupientes prælii contumelia decus regium
very-much longing of-battle by-insult the-glory royal
fœdare. Alias horum aliqua patentius intelligentur, simul
to-defile elsewhere of-these some more-openly will-be-understood at-the-same-time
qua ipse magnanimitate Francorum aspernaretur enses, atque
with-what he magnanimity of-the-Franks spurned the-swords and
universorum, qui contra se Regis edicto fuerant evocati.
of-all who against him of-the-King by-edict had been-summoned
Ipsius quoque viribus et consilio Edwardus, Hardecanuti
by-his also strength and counsel Edward of-Harthacnut
vita finita, tandem in paterno solio coronatus resedit, tam
with-life ended at-last on paternal throne crowned sat so-much
sapientia et eximia morum probitate, quam antiqua prosapia,
in-wisdom and outstanding of-character uprightness as by-ancient lineage
ea dignus gloria. Disceptantes etenim Angli deliberatione
of-that worthy glory disputing for the-English by-deliberation
suis rationibus utilissima consenserunt, legationibus justa
for-their reasons most-useful agreed to-embassies just-things
petentibus acquiescere, quam Normannorum vim experiri.
asking to-acquiesce than of-the-Normans the-force to-try
Reducem cum non maximo præsidio militis Normannici
returning with not greatest escort of-soldiery Norman

cupide sibi eum præstituerunt, ne manu validiore,
eagerly for-themselves him they-set-over lest by-hand stronger
si Comes Normannicus adveniret, subigerentur. Qui quid
if the-Count Norman should-come they-be-subdued who what
bello valeret, rumore satis noverant. Edwardus autem dum
in-war he-could-do by-rumor enough they-knew Edward however while
grato reputaret affectu, quam sumptuosam liberalitatem,
with-grateful he-reckoned affection how sumptuous liberality
quam singularem honorem, quam familiarem dilectionem
how singular honor how familiar love
in Normannia sibi impenderit Princeps Willelmus,
in Normandy on-him spent the-Prince William
tam beneficiis quam linea consanguinitatis longe sibi
so-much by-benefits as by-the-line of-kinship far to-him
conjunctior: quinetiam quam studioso ejus auxilio in
more-joined nay-even with-how zealous his help into
regnum ab exilio sit restitutus, potissimum aliquid atque
the-realm from exile he-was restored most something and
gratissimum recompensare desiderans more honestorum;
most-welcome to-repay desiring in-the-manner of-the-honorable
coronæ, quam per eum adeptus est, eum rata donatione
of-the-crown which through him gained he-has him by-ratified gift
hæredem statuere decrevit. Optimatum igitur suorum
heir to-set-up decided of-the-Nobles therefore his
assensu per Robertum Cantuariensem Archipræsulem,
with-the-assent through Robert of-Canterbury Archbishop
hujus delegationis mediatorem, obsides potentissimæ parentelæ
of-this delegation mediator hostages of-most-mighty kindred
Godwini Comitis filium ac nepotem ei direxit.
of-Godwin the-Count son and grandson to-him he-directed

Est jam permutata in serenum turbulentia apud nos domestica
has now changed into calm the-turbulence among us domestic
omnis. Emulus autem vicino nondum omnis conquievit.
all the-rival however neighboring not-yet wholly rested
Brachium levabat in nos, quo non leviter sese vulnerabat,
an-arm he-raised against us by-which not lightly himself he-wounded
Gaufredus Martellus. Huic enim calliditate bellandi egregie
Geoffrey Martel to-this-one for in-cunning of-warring excellently
instructo, unde triumphum non pollicitarentur Andegavi,
instructed whence triumph not would-promise Angevins
Turoni, Pictones, Burdegala, multæ regiones, civitates plurimæ,
Tourangeaux Poitevins Bordeaux many regions cities very-many
quæ signis ejus parebant? Is namque dominum suum,
which the-standards his obeyed he for lord his
Comitem Pictonum et Burdegalæ, vi bellica cepit, neque
the-Count of-the-Poitevins and of-Bordeaux by-force of-war captured nor
ante postiliminio concessit reverti mancipatum indignissimæ
before by-right-of-return allowed to-return enslaved in-most-unworthy
custodiæ, quam argenti et auri pondus gravissimum, atque
custody than of-silver and of-gold a-weight most-heavy and
prædia ditissima extorsit cum sacramento de pactis. Porro
estates most-rich he-extorted with oath about pacts further
ipsius, defuncti post redemptionem die quarto, et
of-him having-died after the-ransom on-the-day fourth also
novercam præcipuæ nobilitatis thoro suo sociavit, et fratres
the-stepmother of-special nobility to-bed his he-joined and the-brothers
in tutelam suam accepit, et thesauros cum tota honorum ac
into wardship his he-received and the-treasures with whole of-honors and
potentiæ amplitudine quasi ditioni suæ vindicavit. Finibus
of-power amplitude as-if to-dominion his claimed by-the-borders
quidem Andegavensis Comitatus claudi potestatem suam,
indeed of-the-Angevin County to-be-enclosed the-power his

inopem atque pudendam angustiam æstimabat. Late in
needy and shameful narrowness he-reckoned widely into
aliena eum captivum raptabat immanis cupiditas. Dilatatus
others'-things him captive dragged monstrous greed enlarged
ergo adquisitis, multa insigniter consummavit, nec minus
therefore by-acquisitions many-things notably he-accomplished nor less
varia astucia quam opibus agens. Inter quæ Turonorum
by-various cunning than by-wealth acting among which of-the-Tourangeaux
quoque ingentem et opulentiam et virtutem expugnavit
also the-huge both wealth and strength he-stormed
contrita prius fortitudine Comitis Theobaldi. Nam cum
with-crushed before the-bravery of-the-Count Theobald for when
subvenire maturaret Theobaldus percaræ urbi suæ, quam sub
to-help hastened Theobald very-dear to-the-city his which under
duris ictibus Martelli obsidentis ingemere ac prope deficere
hard blows of-Martel besieging to-groan and almost to-fail
ipsa denuntiante didicerat, promptissime occurrens Martellus
it reporting he-had-learned readily meeting Martel
vicit. Denique comprehensum boiis arctavit ipsum cum
conquered finally the-seized in-fetters he-constrained him with
suis præcipuis: neque pacto eos leviore quam Willelmum
his chief-men nor on-terms them easier than William
antea Pictavensem ejecit. Civitatem exhinc Turonicam
earlier of-Poitou he-cast-out the-city thenceforth of-Tours
possidebat. Vexavit idem Franciam universam Regi
he-possessed harried the-same France whole against-the-King
rebellans. Tumidus itaque præliorum successu Normanniæ
rebelling swollen therefore of-battles by-success of-Normandy
castrum invasione occupavit, et summopere custodiebat
a-castle by-invasion he-seized and with-highest-care guarded
Alentium. Inhabitatores ad se pronos repererat. Incrementum
Alençon the-inhabitants to himself inclined he-had-found an-increase

pulcherrimum deputabat suo nomini, patravisse quod
most-beautiful he-reckoned to-his name to-have-accomplished that
Normanniæ dominum minuerit. Willelmus tueri sufficiens
of-Normandy the-lord he-has-lessened William to-defend sufficient
jus paternum et avitum, quinetiam diffusius protendere,
right paternal and ancestral nay-even more-widely to-extend
adibat cum exercitu terram Andegavensem; ut reddens
went-to with an-army the-land Angevin that rendering
talionem primo abalienaret Gaufredo Danfrontum, post
retaliation first he-might-take-away from-Geoffrey Domfront afterward
reciperet Alentium. Ceterum sui militis unius fraudulentia
he-might-recover Alençon for-the-rest of-his soldier one by-the-fraud
fere interiit, qui non extimescebat latam Provinciam inimici.
almost he-perished who not dreaded wide the-Province of-the-enemy
Nam ubi approximabatur Danfronto, cum equitibus divertit
for when he-was-approaching Domfront with horsemen he-turned-aside
quinquaginta, acceptum quæ stipendium augerent. Prædæ
fifty to-receive what pay would-increase of-the-booty
autem index Castellanis prodidit ipsum quidam ex
however the-informer to-the-Castellans betrayed him a-certain-one of
Normannis majoribus, intimans quo, aut cur ierit, et
the-Normans greater making-known where or why he-went and
quam paucis comitatus, atque hunc esse qui mortem
with-how few accompanied and this-one to-be one-who death
fugæ præferret. Emissi quantocius equites trecenti,
to-flight would-prefer sent-out as-quickly-as-possible horsemen three-hundred
pedites septingenti inopinantem a tergo invadunt. Pectus
foot-soldiers seven-hundred the-unsuspecting from behind attack the-breast
vero intrepide ille obvertens, dejecit humo quem
however fearlessly he turning threw-down to-the-ground whom
audacia maxima primum sibi impegerat. Ceteri statim
with-boldness greatest first on-himself had-thrust the-rest at-once

amisso impetu ad munitionem refugiunt. Cursum promovet
with-lost onrush to the-fortification flee-back the-course furthers
notum compendium tramitis. Ille autem non prius ab
known the-short-cut of-the-path he however not before from
insecutione desistit, quam portæ munitionis fugatos
pursuit desists than the-gates of-the-fortification the-fugitives
eripiunt. Captum suis unum manibus retinuit. His
snatch-away captured with-his one hands he-kept by-these
magis ad obsidendum accensus, castella circumponit quatuor.
more for besieging kindled castles he-places-around four
Celerem irruptionem situs oppidi denegabat omni robori
swift irruption the-site of-the-town denied to-all strength
sive peritiæ; cum scopulorum asperitas pedites etiam
or skill since of-the-rocks the-roughness foot-soldiers even
deturbaret, præter qui angustis itineribus duobus atque
would-dislodge except who by-narrow paths two and
arduis accederent. Incolis adjumento viros imposuerat
steep should-approach to-the-inhabitants for-help men had-placed
Gaufredus delectissimos. Oppugnatione tamen instabant
Geoffrey most-choice by-assault nevertheless pressed
eis Normanni creberrima ferventissimaque. Dux ipse
them the-Normans most-frequent and-most-fervent the-Duke himself
primus ac præcipue terribilis imminebat. Aliquando perdius
first and especially terrible loomed sometimes all-day
et pernox equitans, vel in abditis occultus, explorat,
and all-night riding or in hidden-places hidden he-explores
si qui offendantur aut commeatum advectantes, aut in
if any be-met either supplies conveying or on
legatione directi, aut pabulatoribus suis insidiantes. Sane,
embassy sent or for-foragers his lying-in-wait surely
ut intelligas quam secure in terra hostili agitaret,
that you-may-understand how securely in the-land hostile he-acted

interdum venatur. Est regio illa silvis abundans, ferarum
sometimes he-hunts is region that with-woods abounding of-beasts
feracissimis. Sæpe falconum, sæpissime accipitrum volatu
most-fruitful often of-falcons very-often of-hawks with-the-flight
oblectatur. Non loci difficultas, aut sævitia hiemis, nec
he-is-delighted not of-the-place the-difficulty or the-savagery of-winter nor
adversitas alia rigidam virtutem ab obsidione quivit dimovere.
adversity other rigid valor from the-siege could to-move
Auxiliaturum expectant, et nuntio advocant Martellum
about-to-help they-await and by-messenger summon Martel
inclusi. Deferre haudquaquam volebant dominum, sub quo
the-shut-in to-surrender in-no-way they-wished a-lord under whom
licenter quæstum latrociniis contraherent: quali causa fuerant
freely gain from-robberies they-might-gather by-such cause had-been
seducti inhabitantes Alentium. Non ignorabant quam in
seduced the-inhabitants of-Alençon not they-were-ignorant how in
Normannia esset invisus latro aut prædo, quam recto
Normandy were hated the-thief or the-robber how with-right
usu uterque supplicio addiceretur, et quod neuter parvo
use each to-punishment was-assigned and that neither with-little
absolveretur. Suis maleficiis eundem legis metuebant usum.
would-be-absolved for-their misdeeds the-same of-law they-feared use
Educit Gaufredus copias ingentissimas equestres ac pedestres
leads-out Geoffrey forces most-huge of-horse and of-foot
ad subveniendum. Guillelmus ubi rescivit id, properat ex
for helping William when he-learned it hastens from
adverso, continuatione obsidionis militibus probatis credita.
the-opposite with-the-continuation of-the-siege to-soldiers proved entrusted
Speculatum præmittuntur Rogerus de Montegomerico, et
to-spy are-sent-ahead Roger of Montgomery and
Willelmus filius Osberni, ambo juvenes ac strenui, qui
William son of-Osbern both young and vigorous who

mentem quoque hostis arrogantissimam perdiscunt ex
the-mind also of-the-enemy most-arrogant learn-thoroughly from
colloquio ipsius. Indicit per eos Gaufredus classico suo
the-colloquy his proclaims through them Geoffrey with-trumpet his
Guillelmi apud Danfrontum excubias excitatum iri sub
of-William at Domfront the-watches roused would-be about
auroram lucis crastinam. Præsignat qualem in prælio
the-dawn of-light tomorrow he-signals-beforehand what-kind in battle
equum sit habiturus, quale scutum, qualem vestitum.
horse he-is about-to-have what-kind shield what-kind clothing
Illi contra opus non esse respondent instituto eum
they on-the-contrary need not to-be reply in-the-undertaken him
itinere longius fatigari. Nam continuo, propter quem vadit,
journey further to-be-wearied for forthwith for whom he-goes
affore. Equum vicissim Domini sui præsignant,
would-be-present the-horse in-turn of-Lord their they-signal-beforehand
vestitum, et arma. Renuntiata hæc non parum alacritati
clothing and arms reported these-things not a-little to-the-eagerness
Normannorum addunt. At omnium acerrimus ipse Dux
of-the-Normans add but of-all keenest himself the-Duke
inurget accelerantes. Tyrannum fortasse absumi desiderabat
urges the-hastening the-tyrant perhaps to-be-destroyed desired
adolescens piissimus. Quod ex omnibus præclaris factis
the-youth most-pious which of all famous deeds
pulcherrimum judicavit senatus Latinus et Atheniensis. Verum
most-beautiful judged the-senate Latin and Athenian but
subitaneo terrore consternatus Gaufredus, adversa acie
by-sudden terror dismayed Geoffrey with-the-opposing line
necdum conspecta, profugio salutem suam cum agmine toto
not-yet seen to-flight safety his with column whole
committit. En Duci Normannico liber progressus patet
commits behold for-the-Duke Norman free advance lies-open

ad devastandam hostis opulentiam, ad delendum æmuli
for laying-waste of-the-enemy the-wealth for blotting-out of-the-rival
nomen ignominia sempiterna. Sed novit esse prudentium
the-name with-ignominy everlasting but he-knew to-be of-the-prudent
victoriæ temperare, utque non satis potentem esse qui semet
victory to-temper and-that not enough mighty to-be who himself
in potestate ulciscendi continere non possit. Placet ergo
in power of-avenging to-restrain not can it-pleases therefore
fortunatum iter convertere. Festinus inde ecce Alenconio
the-fortunate journey to-turn hasty thence behold at-Alençon
supervenit, arduam rem pugna fere nulla conficit.
he-arrives a-steep thing with-battle almost none he-accomplishes
Oppidum enim natura, opere, atque armatura munitissimum
the-town for by-nature by-work and armament most-fortified
adeo currente proventu in ejus manum venit ut gloriari
so running success into his hand came that to-boast
his verbis liceret, Veni, Vidi, Vici. Perculit citissime
in-these words it-was-allowed I-came I-saw I-conquered struck most-swiftly
hic rumor Danfrontinos. Diffidentes itaque alius clypeo
this rumor the-men-of-Domfront distrusting therefore by-another shield
se liberandos, post fugam famosissimi bellatoris Gaufredi
themselves to-be-freed after the-flight of-the-most-famous warrior Geoffrey
Martelli, similiter deditione se liberant properatissima,
Martel likewise by-surrender themselves they-free most-hurried
quando reversum ad oppugnandum vident Normannorum
when returned for assaulting they-see of-the-Normans
Principem. Perhibent homines antiquioris memoriæ, castra
the-Prince report men of-older memory castles
hæc ambo Comitis Ricardi concessu esse fundata,
these both of-the-Count Richard by-the-grant to-have-been founded
unum intra alterum, proxime fines Normanniæ, atque tam
one within the-other nearest the-borders of-Normandy and both

succedentium ei Comitum quam ipsius jussis obtemperare
of-the-succeeding to-him Counts as his commands to-obey
solita. Victor postea domum reversus, patriam cunctam
accustomed the-victor afterward home returned the-homeland whole
recenti decore ac tripudio illustrabat, simul amorem
with-fresh glory and dancing illumined at-the-same-time love
atque terrorem sui auctius in externa diffundebat.
and terror of-himself more-amply into foreign-parts spread

THE DUKE'S MARRIAGE AND THE REBELLION OF ARQUES

The author says he leaves fiction to the poets. The Norman magnates vie to make even William's unborn son their lord, and William marries the daughter of Baldwin of Flanders, a man revered by kings who wore down the emperors in war. William of Arques, the duke's uncle, deserts at Domfront; the duke garrisons the keep of Arques, which his uncle had built, and the garrison hands the castle back to its founder.

Alia sub tempus idem Annalium voluminibus apta gessit
other-things under time the-same of-the-Annals to-the-volumes fit did
princeps idem, quæ, sicuti plurima cæteris temporibus ab
prince the-same which as very-many at-other times by
eo gesta, prætermittimus, aut ne quem gravet spaciosus
him done we-pass-over either lest anyone should-burden spacious
Codex, aut quia rem non admodum sufficientem scriptori
Book or because a-matter not quite sufficient for-the-writer
cognovimus. Præterea quantulum in dicendo facultatis
we-recognized besides how-little in speaking of-ability
habemus, ad dicendum præstantissima omnium id reservamus.
we-have for speaking the-most-excellent of-all this we-reserve
Parturire suo pectore bella quæ calamo ederentur,
to-be-in-labor-with in-his breast wars which by-the-pen might-be-published

Poëtis licebat, atque amplificare utcumque cognita per
to-the-Poets it-was-allowed and to-amplify somehow known-things through
campos figmentorum divagando. Nos Ducem sive Regem,
the-fields of-fictions by-wandering we the-Duke or King
cui nunquam impure quid fuit pulchrum, pure laudabimus;
to-whom never impurely anything was beautiful purely shall-praise
nusquam a veritatis limite passu uno delirantes.
nowhere from of-truth the-boundary by-step one straying
Cœpere post hæc Normanni Summates fere cuncti
began after these-things the-Norman Chief-men almost all
incredibili eum amplecti veneratione: ut obluctari dudum,
with-incredible him to-embrace veneration as to-struggle-against long-since
sic modo serenam ei fidelitatem quisque suam probare
so now serene to-him fidelity each his to-prove
nitentes. Adeo ut ejus et sobolem, quam sola tum spe
striving so that his even offspring which by-alone then hope
fovebant, dominum sibi concordi votorum electione
they-cherished as-lord for-themselves by-harmonious of-vows choice
creare certarent. Quod ipse universa, quæ erga se vel a se
to-create they-vied which he all-things which toward himself or by himself
fideliter acta, humili prudentia muneri divino (ut reputanda
faithfully done with-humble prudence to-the-gift divine as to-be-reckoned
fuere,) reputavit, juventutis in primordio moderatissimum
were he-reckoned of-youth in the-beginning a-most-moderate
virum agens. Consiliis itaque de matrimonio discrepatur, ut
man acting in-counsels therefore about marriage there-is-disagreement as
solent in diversum suadere ingenia disparium atque sententiæ:
are-wont in diverse to-urge the-wits of-unequal-men and opinions
præsertim cum in frequenti curia ponderosa de re
especially when in crowded court weighty about matter
consultatur. Reges de longinquo suas unice charas filias
it-is-consulted the-Kings from afar their uniquely dear daughters

huic marito voluntarie locarent, ac affines habere quos confines
to-this husband willingly would-place and kinsmen to-have whom neighbors
potissimum placuit, multæ rationis gravitate id persuadente.
most it-pleased of-much reason by-the-weight this persuading
Vigebat eo tempore Teutonibus collimitans ac Francis,
flourished at-that time with-the-Germans bordering and the-Franks
eminensque potentia, præcipuus eorum, Flandrensis Marchio,
and-eminent in-power foremost of-them the-Flemish Marquess
Baldwinus, nobilitate item prisco ex germine tradita
Baldwin by-nobility likewise from-ancient from stock handed-down
illustrissimus. Nam uti a Satrapis Morinorum, quos moderni
most-illustrious for as from the-Satraps of-the-Morini whom moderns
Flandros appellant; sic a Regibus Galliæ atque Germaniæ
Flemings call so from the-Kings of-Gaul and of-Germany
natales deducebat, nobilitatis etiam Constantinopolitanæ lineam
his-birth he-drew of-nobility also Constantinopolitan the-line
attingentes. Stupuerunt mirantes eum Comites, Marchiones,
touching were-amazed wondering-at him Counts Marquesses
Duces, tum Archipræsulum alta dignitas, si quando
Dukes then of-Archbishops lofty dignity if ever
præsentiam ejus, rari hospitis, imperatoria cura promeruit:
the-presence his of-a-rare guest by-imperial care deserved
Ipsius, velut amici et socii, prudentiam in deliberatione
his as-if of-friend and ally the-prudence in deliberation
maximorum negotiorum consulturi, benevolentiam donis
of-greatest affairs about-to-consult the-goodwill with-gifts
et multa honoris impensa comparaturi. Nomine siquidem
and much of-honor with-expense about-to-procure in-name indeed
Romani imperii miles fuit, re decus et gloria
of-the-Roman empire a-soldier he-was in-fact the-ornament and glory
summa consiliorum in summa necessitudine. Reges quoque
highest of-counsels in highest necessity the-Kings also

magnitudinem ejus et venerati sunt et veriti. Est enim et
the-greatness his both revered have and feared it-is for even
nationibus procul remotis notissimum, quam frequentibus,
to-nations far remote most-known how with-frequent
quamque gravibus bellis Imperatorum immanitatem fatigaverit,
and-how heavy wars of-the-Emperors the-savagery he-wearied
pace demum ad conditiones ipsius arbitratu dictatas
with-peace at-last on conditions his by-judgment dictated
composita, cum Regum dominos terræ ipsorum nonnulla
settled when of-Kings the-lords of-land of-their by-some
parte mulctaverit violenter extorta. Sua quæque vel
part he-fined violently extorted his-own each either
inexpugnata vel indefessa potius manu tutans. Monarchia
unconquered or tireless rather with-hand protecting the-Monarchy
post Franciæ, cum puero Monarcha, ipsius, consiliosissimi
after of-France with boy Monarch of-his most-counseling
viri, tutelæ, dictaturæ, atque administrationi cessit.
man to-the-guardianship dictatorship and administration yielded
Marchio hic fascibus ac titulis longe amplior quam strictim
Marquess this in-fasces and titles far more-ample than briefly
sit explicabile, natam suam nobis acceptissimam dominam
may-be explicable daughter his to-us most-welcome lady
in Pontivo ipse præsentavit soceris generoque
in Ponthieu himself presented to-the-parents-in-law and-to-the-son-in-law
digne adductam. Enutrierat autem prudens et sancta mater
worthily brought had-nourished however prudent and holy mother
in filia quod muneribus paternis multuplo præponderaret.
in daughter what than-gifts paternal manifold should-outweigh
Requirens genus maternum, matris patrem sciat Regem
seeking the-race maternal of-the-mother the-father let-him-know King
Galliæ Robertum, qui, filius et nepos Regum, progenuit
of-Gaul Robert who son and grandson of-Kings begot

Reges, cujus laudabilitatem in religione divina, et regni
the-Kings whose praiseworthiness in religion divine and of-the-realm
gubernatione mundi lingua non tacebit. Introductioni
governance of-the-world the-tongue not will-be-silent for-the-bringing-in
hujus sponsæ civitas Rotomagensis vacabat jocundans.
of-this bride the-city of-Rouen was-free rejoicing
Compellamur istic ore quodam gesti pervulgati, nec
we-are-compelled here by-mouth a-certain of-a-deed widely-known nor
Arcensem Comitem Willelmum properantis ad altiora
of-Arques Count William of-one-hastening to higher-things
stili celeritate præterire, et ipsum quidem patriæ
of-the-pen by-speed to-pass-over and him indeed of-the-homeland
lacrymis ultra terminum æqui et boni, quantum in ipsius
with-tears beyond the-boundary of-the-fair and of-good as-far-as in his
conatibus fuit, potentem. Ignavam propaginem atque perfidam
attempts it-was mighty cowardly offspring and treacherous
præclaræ stirpis Guidonem nec humanæ nec divinæ legis
of-famous stock Guy nor of-human nor of-divine law
frena retinuere. Hunc neque hæc, neque Guidonis ruina,
reins held this-one neither these-things nor of-Guy the-ruin
præterea neque magni victoris a nullo victi admiranda et
besides nor of-the-great victor by no-one conquered admirable both
virtus et felicitas, partumque iis inclytum nomen. Quod
valor and good-fortune and-gained by-these famous name what
in præstantes animos et laudanda quæque facinora erigere
into outstanding minds and praiseworthy all deeds to-raise
debuit, id in immoderatam confidentiam ac nimis altam
ought this into immoderate confidence and too high
extollendo præcipitavit utrumque; ortus, videlicet, sui nimia
by-extolling hurled each of-birth namely of-his excessive
notitia. Ambo enim sinistre noverunt in progenie se
knowledge both for perversely knew in the-progeny themselves

computari Ducum Normanniæ. Burgundio se nepotem
to-be-reckoned of-the-Dukes of-Normandy the-Burgundian himself grandson
Ricardorum e filia secundi: Arcensis fratrem se
of-the-Richards from the-daughter of-the-second the-man-of-Arques brother himself
tertii, secundi filium, primi nepotem. Is ab ineunte
of-the-third of-the-second son of-the-first grandson he from beginning
pueri principatu infidus ei et adversus, quanquam
of-the-boy principate faithless to-him and hostile although
fidelitatem juratus et obsequium, hostilia agitabat, modo
fidelity having-sworn and obedience hostile-things he-pursued now
temeritate non latente resistens, clandestinis interdum dolis.
with-rashness not lying-hidden resisting with-secret sometimes guiles
Improba quidem animi elatio facillime hominem in res
wicked indeed of-mind elation most-easily a-man into things
injustas detrudit. Motus dissensionum aliorumque superius
unjust thrusts the-motions of-dissensions and-of-other above
commemoratione aliquanta digestorum malorum, nonnullos
in-commemoration some set-out evils some
ipse, caput principale, concitavit, plerosque exemplo, consilio,
he chief head roused very-many by-example by-counsel
favore, et auxilio incitavit, auxit, confirmavit. Multa, et
by-favor and by-help he-incited increased confirmed many and
inquieta, longique temporis, ejus molimina fuere, pro sua
restless and-of-long time his efforts were for his
et contra domini sui magnitudinem, cujus accessum non
and against of-lord his the-greatness whose approach not
modo ab Arcensi castro, verumetiam ab ei propinqua
only from the-Arques castle but-also from to-it near
Normanniæ parte, quæ citra flumen Sequanam sita
of-Normandy part which on-this-side-of the-river Seine placed
est, arcere sæpenumero surrexit. Postremo in supradicti
is to-keep-off very-often he-rose at-last in of-the-aforesaid

Danfronti oppugnatione quasi desertoris furtivo more
Domfront the-siege as-if of-a-deserter in-stealthy manner
discessit, nequaquam petita missione: satellitii debitum,
he-departed in-no-way with-sought discharge of-the-retinue the-due
cujus antea nomine hostilitatem utcunque velabat, jam omne
whose before under-name hostility somehow he-veiled now all
detrectans. Ob hæc et alia tot ejus et tanta ausa,
refusing for these-things and other so-many his and so-great ventures
Dux, uti res monuit, suspiciens plura et majora
the-Duke as the-matter advised suspecting more and greater-things
ausurum; receptaculi, quo plurimum confidebat, editius
about-to-dare of-the-refuge in-which most he-trusted the-loftier
firmamentum occupavit, custodiam immittens, in nullo
strongpoint occupied a-guard sending-in in nothing
amplius tamen jus ejus imminuens. Nempe eas latebras,
more nevertheless right his lessening for those hiding-places
id munimentum initæ elationis atque dementiæ ipse
that fortification of-begun elation and of-madness he
primus fundavit, et quam operosissime extruxit in prælti
first founded and as most-laboriously built on of-very-high
montis Arcarum cacumine. Ceterum malefidi custodes non
hill of-Arques the-summit for-the-rest faithless guards not
multo post castri potestatem conditori reddunt, munerum
much after of-the-castle the-power to-the-founder return by-promise
pollicitatione, et impensius imminente varia solicitatione
of-gifts and more-lavishly pressing by-various solicitation
fatigati subactique.
wearied and-subdued

William rides from the Cotentin so fast that all but six horses fail, and drives the rebels into the castle. He blockades it to win by hunger, since he would rather spare blood. King Henry comes to relieve it; Enguerrand of Ponthieu is killed in an ambush, and the king withdraws. The starving garrison surrenders, and William, unwilling to see his uncle an exile, grants him a place in the homeland with lands and revenues.

Solito mox acriores intromissum furiæ incendunt ultionem
than-wonted soon fiercer the-let-in furies inflame vengeance
quoque sui velut per injurias diminuti exacturum. Oritur
also of-himself as-if through injuries diminished about-to-exact arises
toto ambitu pagi vicini multa miseria. Tumultus,
in-the-whole circuit of-the-district neighboring much misery tumults
prædæ, rapinæ sæviunt, vastitatem minantes. Armis, viris,
plunderings robberies rage devastation threatening with-arms with-men
commeatu, et quibuscunque tali negotio idoneis castrum
with-supplies and with-whatever-things for-such business fit the-castle
exornatur, munimenta prius firma firmiora fiunt. Paci et
is-equipped the-defenses before strong stronger become for-peace and
otio locus nullus relinquitur. Denique sævissima rebellio
leisure place none is-left finally a-most-savage rebellion
instruitur. Quæ postquam Duci comperta sunt Willelmo,
is-set-up which after to-the-Duke found-out were William
e Constantino pago, ubi certiorem nuntium accepit,
from the-Cotentin district where surer message he-received
ea properabat celeritate, ut equi comitantium, præter
with-such he-hastened speed that the-horses of-those-accompanying except
sex, omnes priusquam perventum sit Arcas, lassitudine
six all before arrived it-was at-Arques from-weariness
defecerint. Nam festinantem, ut contrairet injuriæ suæ,
failed for him-hastening that he-might-oppose the-wrong his

amplius incitaverunt audita mala Provinciæ suæ. Ecclesiarum
more incited heard evils of-Province his of-the-Churches
bona, agrestium labores, negotiatorum lucra, militum
the-goods of-the-peasants the-labors of-the-traders the-profits of-the-soldiers
prædam injuste fieri dolebat. Miserando planctu imbellis
plunder unjustly to-be-made he-grieved by-pitiable lament of-the-unwarlike
vulgi, qui multus tempore belli aut seditionum oriri solet,
crowd which much in-time of-war or of-seditions to-arise is-wont
advocari se cogitabat. Ceterum, in itinere haud procul
to-be-summoned himself be-thought for-the-rest on the-journey not far
ab ipso castro obvios habuit quosdam suæ militiæ
from the-very castle meeting-him he-had certain of-his soldiery
Principes, fidos acceptosque sibi. Hi repentino rumore in
Princes faithful and-welcome to-him these by-sudden rumor in
urbe Rothomago quæ Comes Arcensis agitabat audierant, et
the-city Rouen which the-Count of-Arques was-stirring had-heard and
cum equitibus trecentis quantocius Arcas accesserant, si
with horsemen three-hundred as-quickly-as-possible to-Arques had-come-up if
convectationem frumenti et aliarum rerum contra obsidionem
the-carrying-in of-grain and of-other things against siege
necessariarum prohibere valerent. Verum, ubi cognoverunt
necessary to-prevent they-might-be-able but when they-learned
maximas copias militum inibi congregatas esse; simul
greatest forces of-soldiers therein gathered to-be at-the-same-time
quia metuebant, ipsos etiam qui secum venerant transituros
because they-feared those even who with-them had-come about-to-cross-over
fore ad societatem Willelmi, ante posteri diei ortum (sic
to-be to the-fellowship of-William before of-the-next day the-rising thus
eis amicorum opinio secreto prædixerat) diffisi quam
to-them of-friends the-opinion secretly had-foretold distrusting as
ocissime redibant. Hæc referunt, atque ipsi, ut exercitum
most-quickly they-returned these-things they-report and themselves that the-army

præstoletur, consilium dant. Etenim ejus partem plus quam
he-await counsel give for of-him a-part more than
fama divulgaverit deseri, viciniam pene omnem in
rumor has-spread to-be-deserted the-neighborhood almost all into
adversarii favorem concedere, ulterius pergere cum paucis
of-the-adversary the-favor to-go-over further to-proceed with few
nimis periculosum esse. At constantia illius minime his ad
too dangerous to-be but the-constancy his least by-these to
pavorem est mota, vel ad diffidentiam. Nam eos confirmans
dread was moved or to distrust for them strengthening
hoc responso, "nihil quidem rebelles in se, cum præsentem
with-this answer nothing indeed the-rebels against him when present
conspexerint, ausuros," mox, quantum calcaria equum cogere
they-should-see about-to-dare soon as-much-as the-spurs the-horse to-force
poterant, accelerans perrexit. Egit eum propria fortitudo;
could hastening proceeded drove him own bravery
felicitatem ei promisit justa causa. Et ecce, ut seditionis
good-fortune to-him promised just cause and behold when of-sedition
principem in prælto monte cum acie multarum legionum
the-prince on very-high hill with line of-many legions
prospexit, enisus in arduo cunctos intra munitionem
he-saw-ahead having-struggled on the-steep all within the-fortification
terga dare impigerrime compulit. Ac ni obstitissent
backs to-give most-briskly he-compelled and unless had-stood-in-the-way
citius obseratæ fores, insecutus, uti animus iratus fortisque
too-quickly barred doors having-pursued as the-mind angry and-brave
tulit, male ominatos ex magna parte obtruncavisset.
bore ill omened from great part he-would-have-cut-down
Rem vere gestam, et quid prope gestum erat memoramus,
a-thing truly done and what nearly done was we-relate
sed quæ posteritas difficile sit creditura. Dein potiri
but which posterity with-difficulty may-be about-to-believe then to-gain-possession

volens munitione, jussu propere contracto exercitu
wishing of-the-fortification by-command hastily with-gathered army
circumsedit. Fuit difficillimum, quos ea natura loci
he-besieged it-was most-difficult those-whom that nature of-the-place
maxime defensabat, expugnare. Sane more suo illo optimo,
most defended to-storm surely in-custom his that best
rem optans absque cruore confectum iri: efferatos et
the-thing wishing without blood accomplished would-be the-wild and
contumaces obice castelli ad montis pedem extructi clausit,
contumacious by-the-barrier of-a-castle at of-the-hill the-foot built he-shut-in
præsidioque imposito, aliis postea negotiis invitantibus,
and-with-garrison placed with-other afterward affairs inviting
ipse recessit: ut, dum ferro parceret, fame vinceret.
he withdrew that while the-sword he-spared by-hunger he-might-conquer
Monet equidem digna ratio et hoc memoriæ prodere,
advises indeed worthy reason also this to-memory to-hand-down
quam pia continentia cædem semper vitaverit, nisi bellica
with-how pious restraint slaughter always he-avoided unless warlike
vi aut alia gravi necessitudine urgente. Exilio, carcere, item
force or other heavy necessity pressing by-exile by-prison likewise
alia animadversione, quæ vitam non adimeret, ulcisci
by-other punishment which life not would-take-away to-avenge
malebat: quos juxta ritum, sive legum instituta,
he-preferred those-whom according-to the-rite or of-laws the-institutions
cæteri Principes gladio absumunt belli captos, vel domi
other Princes with-the-sword destroy of-war captured or at-home
criminum capitalium manifestos. Salubriter pensans qui
of-crimes capital manifest wholesomely weighing which
arbiter, quam tremendus, terrenæ potestatis acta desuper
judge how dreadful of-earthly power the-acts from-above

prospiciat, moderatæ clementiæ ut immoderatæ sævitiæ
beholds to-moderate clemency as to-immoderate savagery
omnique meritorum qualitati sua cuique decernens.
and-to-every of-deserts quality its-own to-each assigning
Audiens vero Rex Henricus inclusum esse, cujus
hearing however King Henry shut-in to-be him-of-whose
vesaniæ fautor erat atque consultor, auxilium ferre festinat,
madness abettor he-was and counselor help to-bring hastens
manum adducens armatorum non modicam: ad hoc quibus
a-band bringing of-armed-men not moderate for this which
indigent obsessi complura. Adducti in spem memorandi
need the-besieged many-things led into hope of-memorable
facinoris quidam ex eo numero, qui in præsidio Ducis
deed certain from that number who in the-garrison of-the-Duke
relicti custodiunt, Francorum adventantium itinera explorata
left guard of-the-Franks arriving the-routes explored
insidunt. Et ecce numerosa pars minus cauti excipiuntur.
they-lie-in-wait and behold a-numerous part less cautious are-caught
Ingelrannus Pontivi Comes, Nobilitate notus ac fortitudine,
Enguerrand of-Ponthieu Count by-Nobility known and by-bravery
et cum eo quamplures viri nominati interimuntur. Hugo
and with him very-many men named are-killed Hugh
Bardulfus ipse item, vir magnus, capitur. Perveniens tamen
Bardulf himself likewise a-man great is-captured arriving nevertheless
quo ire intenderat, Rex, exacerbatissimis animis summa vi
where to-go he-had-intended the-King with-most-embittered spirits with-highest force
præsidium attentavit; Willelmum ab ærumnis uti eriperet,
the-garrison attempted William from hardships that he-might-snatch
pariter decrementum sui, stragem suorum, vindicaret. Sed
equally the-loss of-himself the-slaughter of-his-men he-might-avenge but
ubi negotium difficile animadvertit, (quippe inimicos impetus
when the-business difficult he-noticed since hostile the-onsets

facile toleraverunt castelli munimenta, et militum virtus
easily endured of-the-castle the-defenses and of-the-soldiers the-valor
æque valida) ne cruenta morte et pudenda fuga pelleretur,
equally strong lest by-bloody death and shameful flight he-be-driven
abire maturavit, decus nullum adeptus: nisi forte decorum
to-go-away he-hastened glory no having-gained unless perhaps glorious
fuerit quorum advenit causa inopiam stipendio minuisse,
it-was of-those-whose he-came for-the-sake the-want with-pay to-have-lessened
militibus numerum auxisse. Reverso dein ad obsidionem
for-the-soldiers the-number to-have-increased with-returned then to the-siege
Duce, et qualiter otium aliquod jocundum celebrari solet,
the-Duke and as leisure some pleasant to-be-celebrated is-wont
in procinctu aliquandiu morato, famis acrimonia sævius
in readiness for-some-time having-delayed of-hunger by-sharpness more-savagely
et arctius quam armis urgens prope jam expugnavit. Rex
and more-tightly than by-arms pressing almost now he-stormed-it the-King
denuo accitus multo et misere supplici nuntio, venire
again summoned by-much and wretchedly suppliant message to-come
abnuit: superiorem casum reputans, magis aspera magisque
refused the-former fall reckoning more harsh and-more
ignominiosa metuens. Cernit tandem angustiarum oculo
ignominious-things fearing sees at-last of-straits with-the-eye
Papiæ partus rapiendi contra dominum suum principatus
of-Papia the-offspring of-seizing against lord his the-principate
cupidinem malesuadam esse, sacramentum aut fidem violare, ut
the-desire evil-counseling to-be an-oath or faith to-violate as
iniquum, sic plerumque perniciosum pacis nomen blandum et
unjust so mostly ruinous of-peace the-name coaxing and
dulce, rem ipsam profecto jucundam et salutarem. Damnat
sweet the-thing itself surely pleasant and wholesome condemns
ipse præ cunctis nimium audax incœptum, dementissimum
he before all too-much bold the-undertaking most-mad

consilium, ruinosum factum. Dolet armatum se in arctis
the-counsel ruinous the-deed grieves armed himself in straits
arctari. Impetrant supplicantes deditionem accipi, præter
to-be-straitened obtain the-supplicants surrender to-be-accepted beyond
vitam nihil aliud neque honestum neque utile pacti.
life nothing other neither honorable nor useful having-bargained
En spectaculum triste, letum miserabile! Properant ultra
behold a-spectacle sad a-death pitiable hasten beyond
quam vires invalidæ sufficiant, famosi paulo ante equites
what strength weak may-suffice famous a-little before horsemen
cum Normannis evadere Franci, non minus dedecore quam
with the-Normans to-get-out the-Franks not less by-disgrace than
inedia cervicibus contusis, pars in jumentis famelicis, quæ
by-hunger with-necks crushed part on beasts famished which
pedum cornu modice vel sonarent, vel pulverem excitarent,
of-feet with-horn moderately either might-sound or dust might-raise
pendentes: pars ocreis et calcaribus ornati, insolito comitatu
hanging part with-greaves and spurs adorned in-unwonted company
incedentes, et eorum plerique sellam equestrem incurvo
walking and of-them very-many a-saddle of-horse with-bent
languidoque dorso, nonnulli solum se nutabundi vix
and-languid back some only themselves tottering scarcely
eportantes. Erat item cernere calamitatem levis armaturæ
carrying-out there-was likewise to-see the-calamity of-the-light armament
egredientis fœdam ac variam. Miserans infortunia hujus
going-out foul and varied pitying the-misfortunes of-this-one
quoque, ut pridem Guidonis, celebranda Ducis clementia
also as formerly of-Guy to-be-celebrated of-the-Duke the-clemency
noluit extorrem et inopem casu magis pudendo cruciari;
did-not-wish an-exile and needy by-fall more shameful to-be-tortured
sed cum gratia et possessionibus quibusdam amplis, atque
but with favor and possessions certain ample and

multorum redituum, patriam ei concessit, æstimans rectum
of-many revenues the-homeland to-him he-granted reckoning right
potius in eo patruum reminisci quam adversarium insectari.
rather in him the-uncle to-remember than the-adversary to-pursue

MORTEMER AND AMBRIÈRES

Some Normans defect, and France rises with the king. Two French armies invade; at Mortemer Odo and Rainald are routed by Robert of Eu and others, and William has a man cry the news from a tree near Henry's camp, so the king flees before dawn. At the peace William keeps what he took from Martel, and he builds Ambrières within Martel's borders, announcing it forty days in advance; when Martel besieges it after the army has gone home, the ram breaks against the castellans' beam.

In ipsa mora obsidionali Normannorum aliquanti potentiores
in the-very delay of-the-siege of-the-Normans some more-powerful
ab duce ad regem defecerunt, quos jam antea conspirationis
from the-duke to the-king defected whom now before of-the-conspiracy
rebellantium occultique fuisse adjutores opinabile erat.
of-the-rebels and-secret to-have-been helpers believable it-was
Malevolentiam, qua olim contra infantem fuerant inflati,
the-malevolence with-which once against the-infant they-had been-puffed-up
nondum evomuere totam. Eorum e consortio Guimundus
not-yet they-vomited-out whole of-them from the-fellowship Guimond
præsidens munitioni, quam Molendinas appellant, in manus
presiding-over the-fortification which Moulins they-call into the-hands
regis eam dedit. Imposita est regia cohors. Guido frater
of-the-king it gave placed was a-royal cohort Guy brother
Comitis Pictavensis Willelmi, atque Romanæ Imperatricis,
of-the-Count of-Poitou William and of-the-Roman Empress

et cum eo viri militares atque illustres. Verum et ii,
and with him men military and illustrious but both these
et quiqui alias relicti sunt a Francis, cum deditas esse
and whoever elsewhere left were by the-Franks when surrendered to-be
comperissent Archarum latebras, sese nostris fuga
they-had-learned of-Arques the-hiding-places themselves from-ours by-flight
furati sunt. Normanni autem, puniendi lege transfugarum,
stolen have the-Normans however to-be-punished by-the-law of-deserters
levi pœna aut nulla domino suo reconciliati sunt: rati
with-light penalty or none to-lord their reconciled were thinking
nullas jam opes vel astutias contra eum fore efficaces.
no now resources or cunnings against him would-be effective
Vehementius post hæc in æmulationem exardere, novoque
more-vehemently after these-things into rivalry to-blaze and-by-new
moveri tumultu Francia cœpit. Principes universi, cum
to-be-moved tumult France began the-Princes all with
rege, Normanno principi ex inimicis jam inimicissimi.
the-king to-the-Norman prince from enemies now most-hostile
Anxie tumebat in eorum malevolis mentibus vulnus præcipue
anxiously swelled in their malevolent minds a-wound especially
invidum, quod recenter sauciavit, mors Ingelranni Comitis,
envious which recently wounded the-death of-Enguerrand the-Count
et in eodem conflictu interemptorum. Acerbe inflammabat eos
and in the-same conflict of-those-killed bitterly inflamed them
memoria eventus Andegavorum comitis Gaufredi, depulsi
the-memory of-the-outcome of-the-Angevins of-the-count Geoffrey driven-off
dudum Willelmi clypeo, qualiter memoravimus, aliorumque
long-ago of-William by-shield as we-have-related and-of-other
non modici numeri detrimentorum, atque dedecorum
not moderate of-number losses and disgraces
inflictorum eis virtute Normannica, (Inimicitiæ causas
inflicted on-them by-valor Norman of-the-enmity the-causes

veraciter explanamus,) ac pleniter rex ægerrime ferebat, et
truthfully we-explain and fully the-king most-grievously bore and
velut contumeliam suam diffiniebat quam maxime ulciscendam,
as an-insult his defined as most to-be-avenged
cum Imperatorem Romanum, (quo majus potentiæ, sive
since the-Emperor Roman than-whom greater of-power or
dignitatis, nomen in orbe terrarum aliud non est) amicum
of-dignity name in the-circle of-lands other not is as-friend
et socium haberet, provinciis multis præsideret potentibus,
and ally he-had over-provinces many he-presided mighty
quarum domini, aut rectores, militiæ suæ essent administri,
of-which the-lords or rulers of-soldiery his were ministers
comitem Willelmum suum nec amicum nec militem, sed
the-count William his neither friend nor soldier but
hostem esse; — Normanniam, quæ sub regibus Francorum
enemy to-be Normandy which under the-kings of-the-Franks
egit ex antiquo, prope in regnum evectam; — Superiorum
lived from of-old almost into a-kingdom raised of-the-former
ejus comitum (quanquam ardua valuerint,) nullum in
its counts although arduous-things they-could none to
hæc ausa illatum. Condolentes in eadem Theobaldus,
these ventures been-brought grieving-together in the-same Theobald
Pictavorum Comes, Gaufredus, item reliqui summates,
of-the-Poitevins Count Geoffrey likewise the-remaining chief-men
quadam insuper indignatione privata intolerandum ducebant
with-a-certain moreover indignation private unbearable they-held
sese regis, quocunque prævia vocarent, signis
themselves of-the-king wherever going-before they-called to-the-standards
parere: Willelmum Normannorum nequaquam pro rege, sed
to-obey William of-the-Normans in-no-way for the-king but
confidenter atque indesinenter ad ejus magnitudinem, quam
confidently and unceasingly against his greatness which

aliquantum attrivit, ulterius atterendam, vel, si qua via
somewhat he-has-worn-down further to-be-worn-down or if by-any way
valeat, conterendam, in armis agitare. Præterea concupiebant
it-be-able to-be-crushed in arms to-pursue besides coveted
Normanniam, aut ejus partem, quidam regis proximi. Hi,
Normandy or its part certain of-the-king the-nearest these
quasi faces flagrantissimæ, regem incendebant et principes.
as-if torches most-blazing the-king inflamed and the-princes
Eas ob res consultationem infausto omine
these on-account-of things the-consultation with-unlucky omen
communicatam, edicto regio bellum jubente, innumerosissimæ
shared by-edict royal war ordering most-countless
copiæ in Normanniam expeditæ sunt. Burgundiam, Arverniam,
forces into Normandy dispatched were Burgundy Auvergne
atque Wasconiam properare videres horribiles ferro: imo
and Gascony to-hasten you-would-see dreadful with-iron nay
vires tanti regni, quantum in climata mundi quatuor
the-forces of-so-great realm as-much-as into the-regions of-the-world four
patent, cunctas, Franciam tamen et Britanniam, quanto
extend all France nevertheless and Brittany the-more
nobis viciniores, tanto ardentius infestas. Julium Cæsarem,
to-us nearer the-more ardently hostile Julius Caesar
vel bellandi peritiorem aliquem, si fuerit peritior, exercitus
or in-warring more-skilled anyone if there-were more-skilled of-the-army
Romani ducem, (ex mille nationibus coacti olim, dum
Roman general from a-thousand nations gathered once while
Roma florentissima mille provinciis imperitasset:)
Rome most-flourishing over-a-thousand provinces had-ruled
hujus agminis immanitate terreri potuisse affirmares.
of-this column by-the-hugeness to-be-terrified to-have-been-able you-would-affirm
Nimirum concipit pavorem aliquantum terra nostra. Ecclesiæ
no-wonder conceives dread somewhat the-land our the-Churches

metuunt inquietanda fore otia sanctæ religionis, stipendia
fear to-be-disturbed would-be the-leisure of-holy religion the-stipends
sua ex libidine armatorum diripienda, quamvis orationum
their by the-lust of-the-armed to-be-plundered although of-prayers
præsidio certantes confidant. Plebs urbana et agrestis,
by-the-defense contending they-trust the-people urban and rustic
necnon quicunque imbellis et minus firmus, solliciti sunt
and-also whoever unwarlike and less firm anxious are
ac trepidi: timent sibi, uxoribus, liberis, rebus suis,
and trembling they-fear for-themselves wives children things their
quum adeo gravem hostem timoris modo ampliorem
since so heavy enemy of-fear in-the-manner greater
quam sit metiuntur. At cum reminiscuntur quem habeant
than he-is they-measure but when they-remember whom they-have
propugnatorem, quam luctuosas patriæ calamitates adhuc
as-champion how mournful of-the-homeland calamities still
adolescens, vel puer potius, magno consilio, maximaque
a-youth or a-boy rather with-great counsel and-greatest
virtute sustulerit, spe timorem leniunt, afflictionem fiducia
valor he-removed with-hope fear they-soften affliction with-trust
consolantur. Verum admirandæ constantiæ dux Willelmus
they-console but of-admirable constancy the-duke William
nulla perculsus formidine, regi, qui robur immanius ipse
by-no struck dread to-the-king who strength more-monstrous himself
ducit, jam in Rotomagensem ex Ebroicensi pago sensim
leads now into the-Rouen-district from the-Évreux district gradually
procedenti, magno animo sese festinus opponit. Trans
advancing with-great spirit himself hastily opposes across
adversam ripam Sequanæ partem suarum copiarum, ut hostem
the-opposite bank of-the-Seine part of-his forces as the-enemy
distributum prænovit, contra dirigens. Sic enim dispositum
divided he-foreknew against directing thus for arranged

est industria, quæ multum profutura sperabatur: ut quantus
it-was with-industry which much about-to-profit was-hoped that as-great-as
miles inter Sequanam et Garonnam fluvios colligeretur,
soldiery between the-Seine and Garonne rivers might-be-gathered
(quas gentes multas uno nomine Celtigallos appellant,) ii
which peoples many by-one name Celtic-Gauls they-call these
nos hac, rege ipso duce, invaderent, illac vero
us on-this-side the-king himself as-leader should-invade on-that-side however
ducibus, fratre regis Odone, et Rainaldo familiarissimo,
with-leaders the-brother of-the-king Odo and Rainald most-intimate
inter flumen Rhenum et Sequanam collecti, quæ Gallia
between the-river Rhine and the-Seine gathered which Gallia
Belgica nuncupatur. Regem insuper comitabatur Aquitania,
Belgica is-named the-King moreover accompanied Aquitaine
pars Galliæ tertia et latitudine regionum, et multitudine
the-part of-Gaul third both by-breadth of-regions and by-multitude
hominum a plerisque æstimata. Nec mirum, si forte
of-men by very-many reckoned nor wonder if perhaps
Francorum temeritati atque superbiæ sic munitæ spes erat
of-the-Franks to-rashness and pride so fortified hope there-was
aliquanta, Ducem nostrum aut opprimendum esse ea mole,
some Duke our either to-be-crushed to-be by-that mass
aut ignominiosa fuga elapsurum; milites aut occidendos,
or by-ignominious flight about-to-slip-away the-soldiers either to-be-killed
aut capiendos; oppida excidenda, vicos exurendos; hæc
or to-be-captured the-towns to-be-razed the-villages to-be-burned these
ferienda gladio, illa in prædam diripienda: postremo
to-be-struck with-the-sword those into plunder to-be-plundered finally
terram totam usque in fœdam solitudinem redigendam.
the-land whole all-the-way into foul solitude to-be-reduced

Sed longe alium res eventum habuit. Nam inauspicato
but far other the-thing outcome had for inauspiciously
congressi Odo et Rainaldus, cum suam aciem quam terribili
having-engaged Odo and Rainald when their line with-how terrible
atrocitate vastari animadverterent, ducatu et ensis ope
atrocity to-be-laid-waste they-noticed with-command and of-sword help
simul omissis, equorum velocitate saluti consulunt. Urgebat
together abandoned of-the-horses by-speed to-safety they-look-to pressed
namque cervices eorum, non meritas leniora, mucro Roberti
for the-necks their not deserving gentler-things the-point of-Robert
Aucensis Comitis, ut natalibus ita virtute magni, una
of-Eu Count as by-birth so by-valor great together-with
Hugonis Gornacensis, Hugonis Montisfortis, Walterii Giffardi,
of-Hugh of-Gournay of-Hugh of-Montfort of-Walter Giffard
Willelmi Crispini, aliorumque nostræ partis fortissimorum
of-William Crispin and-of-other of-our side bravest
virorum. Guido, Pontivi Comes, ad vindicandum fratrem
men Guy of-Ponthieu Count for avenging the-brother
Ingelrannum nimis avidus, captus est, et cum eo complures
Enguerrand too eager captured was and with him very-many
genere et opibus clari; plurimi ceciderunt, reliquos fuga
by-race and wealth famous very-many fell the-rest flight
eripuit cum antesignanis. Cognito citius hoc successu
snatched-away with the-standard-bearers with-learned more-quickly this success
propugnator noster Dux Willelmus nocte intempesta
the-champion our Duke William in-the-night untimely
caute instructum quendam direxit, qui tristem regi
carefully instructed a-certain-man directed who the-sad to-the-king
victoriam propius castra ipsius ab alto arboris per
victory nearer the-camp his from the-height of-a-tree through
singula inclamavit. Rex attonitus inopinato nuntio, procul
single-things cried-out the-King astonished by-unexpected message far-from

omni cunctatione signo antelucano suos in fugam
all delay at-the-signal before-dawn his-men into flight
excitavit; summe necessarium ratus quam maxima celeritate
roused highest necessary thinking with-as greatest speed
Normanniæ finibus discedere. Multa dehinc hostilia
of-Normandy from-the-borders to-depart many thenceforth hostile-things
utrinque acta sunt, qualia præter belli conflictum inter
on-each-side done were such-as besides of-war the-clash between
tantos hostes fieri solent. Francis tandem gravissimarum
so-great enemies to-happen are-wont the-Franks at-last of-most-heavy
sibi dissentionum finem cupientissime volentibus, pax
to-themselves dissensions an-end most-eagerly wishing peace
convenit, ea pactione inter Ducem et regem media,
was-agreed on-that pact between the-Duke and the-king in-the-middle
ut capti apud Maremortuum regi redderentur, ejus
that the-captured at Mortemer to-the-king should-be-returned with-his
vero assensu et quasi dono quodam dux jure perpetuo
however assent and as-if by-gift a-certain the-duke by-right perpetual
retineret quod Gaufrido Andegavorum Comiti abstulerat,
should-keep what from-Geoffrey of-the-Angevins Count he-had-taken
quodque valeret auferre. Confestim in ipso conventu
and-what he-might-be-able to-take at-once in the-very assembly
principes militiæ suæ jussu commonuit dux intra
the-princes of-soldiery his by-command warned the-duke within
terminos Martelli Andegavensis ad Ambreras construendas
the-borders of-Martel the-Angevin for Ambrières to-be-built
mature adesse paratos. Et quem hujus incœpti diem
early to-be-present prepared and which of-this undertaking day
eis ipse, eundem Martello per legatos præfinivit. O
to-them he the-same to-Martel through envoys fixed-beforehand O
validum, o confidentem et nobilem hujus viri animum!
strong O confident and noble of-this man spirit

o admirandam, nec facile competenti præconio extollendam
O admirable nor easily by-fitting proclamation to-be-extolled
virtutem! Non petit imbellis cujuslibet terram debellandam,
valor not he-seeks of-unwarlike anyone the-land to-be-conquered
sed tyranni ferocissimi et in re militari, ut superiora
but of-a-tyrant most-ferocious and in thing military as the-earlier-things
docuere, plurimum strenui, quem, uti fulmen terribile,
taught very vigorous whom as a-thunderbolt terrible
Comites atque duces potentissimi tremerent; cujus vires
Counts and dukes most-mighty trembled-at whose strength
et versutias colimitantium ei quisquam vix evaderet.
and cunnings of-those-bordering on-him anyone scarcely escaped
Porro, ut magis admirere, ipsum hostem incautum vel
further that more you-may-wonder that-very enemy unwary or
imparatum non aggreditur, sed prius ei diebus xl. "ubi,
unprepared not he-attacks but before to-him by-days forty where
quando, cujus rei gratia, sit adventurus," denuntiat.
when of-what of-thing for-the-sake he-is about-to-come he-announces
Hujus famæ terrore perculsus Gaufredus Meduanensis,
of-this of-rumor by-terror struck Geoffrey of-Mayenne
Gaufredum, Dominum suum, festinus adit, dolens et miserans
Geoffrey Lord his hastily goes-to grieving and pitying
conqueritur; "constructis Ambreris opibus Normannorum,
he-complains with-built Ambrières by-the-wealth of-the-Normans
terram ejus ad libitum inimici invadendam, destruendam,
the-land his at the-pleasure of-the-enemy to-be-invaded to-be-destroyed
desolandam." Cui tyrannus Martellus, ut erat elatus animo,
to-be-desolated to-whom the-tyrant Martel as he-was lifted in-spirit
grandia præsumere et loqui solitus: "Meum, inquit, sicut
great-things to-presume and to-speak wont my he-says as
vilis et pudendi Domini, omnino abnuas dominium, si,
of-a-vile and shameful Lord wholly you-may-refuse the-lordship if

patiente me, patrari videas quod metuis." Die præfinito,
with-enduring me to-be-done you-see what you-fear on-the-day fixed
Cenomanicum solum ingressus Normannorum rector, dum
the-Maine soil having-entered of-the-Normans the-ruler while
castrum quod minatus est erigit, fama referente, quæ tam
the-castle which threatened has he-raises with-rumor reporting which as
falsi quam veri nuncia volat, Gaufredum Martellum brevi
of-false as of-true messenger flies Geoffrey Martel shortly
adventurum audit. Quapropter opere administrato hostis
about-to-come he-hears wherefore with-the-work completed of-the-enemy
adventum magna constantia et alacritate præstolatur. Quem
the-arrival with-great constancy and eagerness he-awaits whom
ubi amplius opinione morari videt, et jam de cibariorum
when longer than-expectation to-delay he-sees and now about of-food
penuria plebeii pariter ac proceres conqueruntur, ne milite
the-lack the-commoners equally and the-nobles complain lest soldiery
minus prompto in futurum utatur, modo dimittere statuit,
less ready in the-future he-should-use now to-dismiss he-decides
castro viris et alimoniis munito; jubens tamen, ut cum
with-the-castle with-men and with-provisions fortified ordering nevertheless that when
nuncium ejus acceperint, quantocius eodem redeant
message his they-receive as-quickly-as-possible to-the-same-place should-return
cuncti. Exercitus nostri mox divulgato discessu, Martellus in
all of-the-army our soon with-spread departure Martel to
auxilium suum adjunctis Willelmo, Pictavorum Comite, domino
help his with-joined William of-the-Poitevins Count lord
suo, et Eudone, Britannorum Comite, necnon undequaque
his and Eudo of-the-Bretons Count and-also from-every-side
copiis collectis, Ambreras contendit. Dein præsidii situ et
forces gathered to-Ambrières hastens then of-the-garrison the-site and
munimentis perspectis, ad oppugnandum accingitur. Parant
fortifications surveyed for storming he-girds-himself they-prepare

vallum rescindere; Castellani resistunt. Exardent, audent,
the-rampart to-cut the-Castellans resist they-blaze they-dare
aggrediuntur propius et acrius: certatur utrinque magna
they-attack closer and more-sharply it-is-fought on-each-side with-great
vi. Missilia, saxa, libriles sudes, item lanceæ desuper feriunt.
force missiles stones hurled stakes likewise lances from-above strike
Iis plerique interempti cadunt, alii repelluntur. Sic audaci
by-these very-many killed fall others are-driven-back thus with-bold
molimine cassato aliud incipiunt. Tentant murum ariete,
effort voided another they-begin they-try the-wall with-a-ram
qui percussus in virga Castellanorum frangitur.
which struck on the-beam of-the-Castellans is-broken

THE FORD OF THE DIVES AND THE CLAIM TO MAINE

Martel and his allies flee at William's approach, and Geoffrey of Mayenne submits. King Henry invades again; at the ford of the Dives William falls on the part of Henry's army still on the near bank, the rest having crossed with the king. Henry dies, and his son Philip makes peace; Martel dies too. Herbert of Maine, oppressed by Martel, commends himself to William, names him his heir, and is betrothed to his daughter, but dies before the marriage.

Interea cognito labore suorum munitionis fundator Willelmus,
meanwhile with-learned the-toil of-his-men of-the-fortification the-founder William
omnis moræ impatiens evocat exercitum, subventum ire
of-all delay impatient calls-out the-army to-help to-go
quam maxime properat. Quem postquam inimici, tres adeo
as most he-hastens whom after the-enemies three so
nominati comites, adequitare percipiunt, mira celeritate,
named counts to-ride-up perceive with-wondrous speed
ne dicam trepida fuga, cum immanibus exercitibus
not to-say with-trembling flight with huge armies

dilabuntur. Victor Gaufredum Meduanensem e vestigio bello
they-slip-away the-victor Geoffrey of-Mayenne on the-spot in-war
adortus, qui domini furorem præcipue incendit querela
having-attacked who of-the-lord the-fury especially kindled by-the-complaint
præfata, intra exiguum tempus eousque compulit, ut in
aforesaid within short time to-that-point compelled that in
remotissimis Normanniæ partibus sibi manus perdomitas
the-most-remote of-Normandy parts to-him hands subdued
daret, fidelitatem quam satelles domino debet, jurans.
he-gave fidelity which a-vassal to-lord owes swearing
Rursum pace soluta, rex ignominiæ suæ magis
again with-peace dissolved the-king for-ignominy his more
quam detrimenti requirens ultionem, renovata expeditione
than for-loss seeking vengeance with-renewed expedition
Normanniam aggreditur, exercitu coacto copioso quidem,
Normandy attacks with-an-army gathered large indeed
et minus quam antea immani. Regni siquidem ejus pars
and less than before huge of-the-realm for his the-part
amplior funera, sive indecoram fugam, suorum lugens aut
larger the-funerals or unseemly flight of-his-men mourning or
timens, ad redeundum super nos minus prona erat, quanquam
fearing for returning upon us less inclined was although
vindictæ in nos longe cupidissima. Martellus, Andegavensis,
for-vengeance on us far most-eager Martel the-Angevin
nondum tot sinistris casibus fractus, minime defuit,
not-yet by-so-many sinister falls broken least was-lacking
quantum ullatenus virium colligere potuit, adducens. Vix
as-much-as in-any-way of-strength to-gather he-could bringing scarcely
enim hujus inimici odium et rabiem Normanniæ tellus penitus
for of-this enemy the-hatred and rage of-Normandy the-soil thoroughly
contusa vel excisa satiaret. Famam tamen sui motus,
crushed or cut-down would-sate the-rumor nevertheless of-their movement

quantum potuere, occultantes, ne confestim in ipso ingressu
as-much-as they-could hiding lest at-once at the-very entry
obvio propugnatore, quem experti sunt, repellerentur: citis
with-meeting champion whom tried they-have they-be-driven-back by-swift
itineribus per Oximensem Comitatum ad fluvium Divam
marches through the-Hiémois County to the-river Dives
pervenere, hostili immanitate per transitum populati.
they-arrived with-hostile savagery on the-way having-laid-waste
Neque illic aut converti placuit, aut consistere fiducia fuit.
nor there either to-be-turned it-pleased or to-halt confidence there-was
Etenim si permitteretur ulterius progredi, quali eo perventum
for if it-were-allowed further to-advance by-such there arrived
est cursu, et sic in Franciam dein evadere incolumes;
was the-course and thus into France then to-escape unharmed
præclaræ famæ occasionem sibi promisere, quod Willelmi
of-brilliant fame an-occasion to-themselves they-promised that of-William
Normanni terram ad littus usque marinum ferro igneque
the-Norman the-land to the-shore all-the-way of-the-sea with-iron and-fire
vastaverint, nemine obsistente, nemine insequente. Verum
they-had-laid-waste with-no-one resisting with-no-one pursuing but
ea spes, ut illa quondam, fefellit. Nam dum ad vadum
that hope as that-other once deceived for while at the-ford
Divæ morarentur, supervenit ipse alacer cum exigua manu
of-the-Dives they-delayed arrived he eager with small band
virorum felici hora. Pars exercitus jam flumen cum rege
of-men at-a-happy hour part of-the-army already the-river with the-king
transierat. Et ecce fortissimus vindex in residuos insiluit,
had-crossed and behold the-bravest avenger on the-remaining leapt
cecidit populatores, parcere flagitium credens, cum patriæ
felled the-ravagers to-spare a-crime believing when of-the-homeland
sauciatæ adeo necessaria causa ageretur, infestissimo hoste in
wounded so necessary the-cause was-pleaded with-most-hostile enemy in

medio sinu ejus deprehenso. Citra aquam intercepti, in
the-middle bosom its caught on-this-side-of the-water intercepted in
oculis regiis fere cuncti ferro ceciderunt, præter qui sese
eyes royal almost all by-iron fell except who themselves
ingurgitare maluerunt pavore impellente. Ne vero jure
to-engulf preferred with-dread driving lest however by-right
sæviens gladius in adversam ripam insequeretur, rheuma
raging the-sword onto the-opposite bank should-pursue the-tide
maris obstabat, alveum Divæ insuperabili mole occupantis.
of-the-sea stood-in-the-way the-bed of-the-Dives with-insuperable mass occupying
Interitum suorum miserans ac metuens rex, cum Andegavense
the-death of-his-men pitying and fearing the-king with the-Angevin
tyranno quam celerrime Normannicos fines exivit; decernens
tyrant as most-swiftly the-Norman borders left deciding
animo consternato vir strenuus et nominatus in rebus
with-mind dismayed a-man vigorous and named in things
bellicis, dementiæ reputandum Normanniam ultra attentare.
warlike to-madness to-be-reckoned Normandy further to-attempt
Non multo post universæ carnis viam demigravit, nunquam
not much after of-all flesh the-way he-departed never
gloriatus triumpho, quem de Willelmo Normanno Comite,
having-boasted of-the-triumph which over William the-Norman Count
retulerit: imo nec multæ in eum vindictæ compos. Philippus,
he-had-won nay nor of-much on him vengeance master Philip
filius, ei successit infans, inter quem et principem nostrum
son him succeeded an-infant between whom and the-prince our
firma pax composita est, ac serena amicitia, tota Francia
firm peace settled was and serene friendship with-whole France
cupiente et annuente.
desiring and nodding

Sub idem tempus obiit et Gaufredus Martellus ad
under the-same time died also Geoffrey Martel according-to
vota multorum, vel quos oppresserat, vel qui metuerant
the-wishes of-many either whom he-had-oppressed or who had-feared
eum. Sic terrenæ potestati et humanæ superbiæ finem natura
him thus to-earthly power and to-human pride an-end nature
ponit inevitabilem. Sero pœnituit miserandum hominem nimiæ
sets inescapable late repented the-pitiable man of-excessive
fortitudinis, ruinosæ tyrannidis, perniciosæ cupiditatis. Equidem
bravery of-ruinous tyranny of-pernicious greed indeed
sua eum extrema docuere, quod antea pensare neglexit;
his him last-things taught what before to-weigh he-neglected
"etiam quæ juste in mundo possidentur, necessario
even the-things-which justly in the-world are-possessed of-necessity
amittenda fore." Sororis filium hæredem reliquit, qui nomine
to-be-lost would-be of-his-sister the-son heir he-left who by-name
proprio idem, probitate absimilis ei, cælestem regem timere,
own the-same in-uprightness unlike him the-heavenly king to-fear
et pro comparando externo honore bona actitare cœpit.
and for acquiring external honor good-things to-do began
Quod humanæ linguæ ad malevolentiam quam ad
that human tongues to malevolence than to
benevolentiam laudandam sint promptiores, novimus; ob
benevolence to-be-praised are readier we-know on-account-of
invidiam plerumque; interdum ob aliam pravitatem.
envy mostly sometimes on-account-of other depravity
Nam et pulcherrima facinora in contrariam partem iniqua
for even the-most-beautiful deeds into the-contrary part by-unjust
depravatione traducere solent. Unde nonnunquam fieri
depravation to-turn-over they-are-wont whence sometimes to-happen
constat, quatinus decora regum, sive ducum, sive cujuscunque
it-is-agreed that the-glories of-kings or of-dukes or of-any

optimi, cum non vere traduntur, apud ætatem posteram
best-man when not truly they-are-handed-down among age later
censura bonorum damnentur, ut nequaquam imitanda
by-the-judgment of-the-good be-condemned as in-no-way to-be-imitated
mala ad invasionem, vel aliud iniquum facinus placeant
evils for invasion or other unjust deed please
exemplo. Quapropter nos operæ pretium arbitramur quam
by-example wherefore we of-the-work the-worth judge as
verissime tradere, quatinus Willelmus hic (quem scripto
most-truly to-hand-down how William this whom in-writing
propagamus, quem tam futuris quam præsentibus, in
we-propagate whom as-much to-the-future as to-the-present in
nullo displicere, imo cunctis placere optamus;) Cenomanico
nothing to-displease nay to-all to-please we-wish of-the-Maine
Principatu, quemadmodum Regno Anglico, non solum forti
Principality as-also the-Realm English not only by-strong
manu potitus fuerit, sed et justitiæ legibus potiri debuerit.
hand possessed may-have but also of-justice by-the-laws to-possess ought
Comitum Andegavensium dominatio Cenomanorum Comitibus
of-the-Counts Angevin the-domination of-Maine for-the-Counts
pridem gravis ac pene intolerabilis extiterat. Ut enim alia
long heavy and almost unbearable had-been as for other
plurima omittam, novissime nostra memoria Fulco Andegavensis
very-many I-may-omit most-recently in-our memory Fulk the-Angevin
Herbertum Cenomanicum majorem Santonas illexit, sponsione
Herbert of-Maine the-elder to-Saintes lured by-the-pledge
urbis ipsius. Ibi, vinctum in medio colloquio, ad pactiones,
of-the-city itself there bound in the-middle of-the-colloquy to the-pacts
quas avare concupierat, carcere ac tormentis coëgit.
which greedily he-had-coveted by-prison and tortures he-forced

Tempore vero Hugonis, Gaufredus Martellus urbem
in-the-time however of-Hugh Geoffrey Martel the-city
Cenomanicam sæpe igne injecto cremavit, sæpe militibus
of-Le-Mans often with-fire thrown burned often to-soldiers
suis eam in prædam distribuit, plerumque vineas circa ejus
his it into plunder he-distributed mostly the-vines around its
ambitum extirpavit, aliquando, expulso qui juste præsedit,
circuit he-uprooted sometimes with-expelled him-who justly presided
soli dominio suo eam vindicavit. Hugo hæreditatem suam
to-sole lordship his it he-claimed Hugh inheritance his
Hereberto reliquit filio, et inimicitias easdem. Hic Gaufredi
to-Herbert left the-son and enmities the-same this-one of-Geoffrey
tyrannide metuens omnino deleri, Normanniæ ducem
by-tyranny fearing wholly to-be-blotted-out of-Normandy the-duke
Willelmum, sub quo tutus foret, supplex adiit, manibus
William under whom safe he-would-be suppliant approached into-the-hands
ei sese dedit, cuncta sua ab eo, ut miles a domino,
to-him himself gave all his-things from him as a-vassal from a-lord
recepit, cunctorum singulariter eum statuens hæredem, si non
received of-all-things singly him setting-up heir if not
gigneret alium. Præterea, ut conjunctius attingeret tantum
he-should-beget another besides that more-closely he-might-touch so-great
virum ipse et posteritas ipsius Ducis ei filia
a-man he and the-posterity of-him of-the-Duke for-him the-daughter
petita atque pacta est. Quæ priusquam nubiles pervenisset
was-sought and betrothed was who before marriageable she-had-reached
ad annos, morbo ipse interiit: suos in ipso fine obtestans
to years by-disease he died his-men at the-very end adjuring
et obsecrans, "ne quærerent alium præter quem ipse
and beseeching lest they-seek another besides him-whom he
dominum eis, hæredem sibi, relinqueret. Cui si volentes
as-lord to-them heir to-himself should-leave whom if willing

pareant, leve servitium toleraturos fore: si vi subacti,
they-obey light servitude about-to-bear would-be if by-force subdued
forsitan grave. Potentiam illius, prudentiam, fortitudinem,
perhaps heavy the-power his the-prudence the-bravery
gloriam, necnon genus antiquum ipsos optime nosse. Sub
the-glory and-also the-race ancient themselves best to-know under
eo præside agentes formidini fore quibusque confinibus."
him as-governor acting a-dread would-be to-all neighbors

THE TAKING OF LE MANS AND MAYENNE

The men of Maine receive Walter of Mantes instead, so William wears the county down until Le Mans surrenders. He betroths his son to Herbert's sister Margaret, who dies devoted to Christ before the marriage and is buried at Fécamp. Geoffrey of Mayenne rebels again, and William sets fire to his castle on its rock, takes it, and gives the booty to his knights.

At homines malefidi Galterium Medantinum Comitem, cui
but the-men faithless Walter of-Mantes Count to-whom
soror Hugonis nupserat, receperunt invasorem desertores.
the-sister of-Hugh had-married received the-invader the-deserters
Indignans ergo repulsam Willelmus, jure multiplici
indignant therefore at-the-repulse William by-right manifold
successurus Hereberto, arma expedivit, quibus requireret
about-to-succeed Herbert arms readied with-which he-might-reclaim
sic prærepta. Nam et olim egit sub Normannorum
thus the-things-snatched for also once lived under of-the-Norman
ducum ditione regio Cenomanica. Incendium confestim
dukes the-dominion the-region of-Maine a-fire at-once
injicere, aut urbem totam exscindere, ausos iniqua
to-throw or the-city whole to-destroy those-who-dared unjust-things

trucidare, quantum ingenio abundavit et viribus, potuisset.
to-slaughter as-much-as in-wit he-abounded and in-strength he-could-have
Sed hominum sanguini, quanquam nocentissimo, parcere
but of-men to-the-blood although most-guilty to-spare
maluit solita illa temperantia, et validissimam urbem
he-preferred with-wonted that temperance and most-strong city
relinquere incolumem, caput atque munimentum terræ
to-leave unharmed the-head and fortification of-the-land
quam in manu habebat. Hæc itaque expugnandi via placuit.
which in hand he-held this therefore of-storming way pleased
Crebris expeditionibus, et diuturnis in ipso territorio
by-frequent expeditions and long in the-very territory
mansionibus, metum incutere; vineas, agros, villas, vastare;
stays dread to-strike-in vines fields farms to-lay-waste
loca munita circumquaque capere; præsidia, ubi res
places fortified all-around to-take garrisons where the-thing
postulavit, imponere; denique plurima turba ærumnarum
demanded to-place finally by-very-great crowd of-hardships
incessanter affligere. Cum ea geri viderent Cenomanici,
unceasingly to-afflict when these-things to-be-done they-saw the-men-of-Maine
quam anxii trepidique fuerint, quam cupierint onus
how anxious and-trembling they-were how they-desired the-burden
molestissimum a cervicibus depellere, conjectare quam referre
most-troublesome from necks to-drive-off to-guess than to-report
facilius est. Accito sæpius Gaufredo, quem præses
easier it-is with-summoned more-often Geoffrey whom the-governor
eorum Galterius dominum sibi ac tutorem præfecit, prælio
their Walter as-lord to-them and guardian set-over in-battle
decernere minati sunt nonnunquam, sed ausi nunquam.
to-decide threatened they-have sometimes but dared never
Perdomitis tandem, castellis jam per totum Comitatum
with-thoroughly-subdued at-last castles now through the-whole County

subactis, reddunt civitatem prævalenti. Et quem
subjected they-surrender the-city to-the-prevailing-one and him-whom
longa detinuerunt rebellione, supplici et ingenti suscipiunt
long they-held-off by-rebellion with-suppliant and huge they-receive
honore. Studium est summis, mediis, infimis, placare
honor the-zeal is of-highest of-middle of-lowest to-appease
infensum. Occurrunt, clamant dominum suum, procidunt et
the-hostile-one they-run-to-meet they-cry lord their they-fall-forward and
inclinantur ejus dignitati: fingunt hilares vultus, lætas voces,
are-bowed his to-dignity they-feign cheerful faces glad voices
plausus congratulantes. Fiunt obviam faventes laïcorum
applause congratulating there-come to-meet favoring of-the-laymen
studio, omnium, quotquot ibidem sunt, ecclesiarum ordines
to-the-zeal of-all as-many-as there are of-the-churches the-orders
religiosi. Templa summopere, quemadmodum processiones,
religious the-temples most-highly as for-processions
adornata effulgent, redolent thymiamata, resonant sacra
adorned shine-out are-fragrant incense resound sacred
cantica. Victori sufficiens pœna fuit perdomitos in
songs for-the-victor sufficient punishment it-was the-subdued into
potestatem suam venisse, et urbis firmamentum sua in
power his to-have-come and of-the-city the-strongpoint by-his for
reliquum custodia occupari. Voluntarie Gualterus deditioni
the-rest guard to-be-occupied willingly Walter to-surrender
consensit, ne, invasa protegens, hæreditaria amitteret.
agreed lest the-invaded-things protecting the-hereditary-things he-lose
Clades a Normannis illata vicinitati Medanti et
the-disaster by the-Normans brought on-the-neighborhood of-Mantes and
Calvimontis metum ei faciebat de majori.
of-Chaumont dread to-him made about greater

Voluit in omne seculum et progeniei suæ optime consultum
he-wished for every age also for-progeny his best to-be-provided
fuisse prudens victor, pius parens. Idcirco germanam
to-have-been the-prudent victor the-pious parent therefore the-sister
Hereberto, ex partibus Teutonum suæ munificentiæ maximis
to-Herbert from parts of-the-Germans of-his munificence at-greatest
impensis adductam, nato suo conjugare decrevit, ut per
expense brought to-son his to-marry he-decided that through
eam ipse et progeniti ex ipso, jure quod nulla controversia
her he and those-begotten from him by-right which by-no controversy
convelli posset vel infirmari, Hereberti hæreditatem
to-be-torn-up could or to-be-weakened of-Herbert the-inheritance
possiderent sororius et nepotes. Et quoniam pueri ætas
might-possess the-brother-in-law and nephews and since of-the-boy the-age
nondum fuit matura conjugio, in locis tutis illam, prope
not-yet was ripe for-marriage in places safe her almost
nubilem, magno cum honore custodiri fecit, nobilium atque
marriageable with-great with honor to-be-guarded he-made of-nobles and
sapientium virorum ac matronarum curæ commissam. Hæc
of-wise men and of-matrons to-the-care committed this
generosa virgo, nomine Margarita, insigni specie decentior fuit
noble virgin by-name Margaret by-notable beauty more-comely was
omni margarita. Sed ipsam, non longe ante diem quo
than-every pearl but her not long before the-day on-which
mortali sponso jungeretur, hominibus abstulit Virginis filius,
to-mortal spouse she-should-be-joined from-men took-away of-the-Virgin the-son
virginum sponsus, cælicus imperator: cujus igne salutifero
of-virgins the-spouse heavenly emperor whose by-fire saving
pia puella flagrabat, pro cujus desiderio orationibus,
the-pious girl blazed for whose desire to-prayers
abstinentiæ, misericordiæ, humilitati, denique plurimæ bonitati
to-abstinence to-mercy to-humility finally to-very-much goodness

studebat, vehementer exoptans, præter ipsius connubium,
she-devoted-herself vehemently longing besides his marriage
aliud perpetuo ignorare. Sepelivit eam Fiscannense Cœnobium,
another forever to-know-not buried her of-Fécamp the-Monastery
quod cum aliis Ecclesiis, quantum licebat religioni,
which with other Churches as-much-as was-allowed to-religion
nimirum doluit raptam properato obitu, cujus longævitatem
no-wonder grieved her-snatched by-hastened death whose long-life
affectuosissime concupivit. Illius etenim anima prudenter
most-affectionately it-desired her for soul prudently
evigilans, cum lucerna ardente Christi adventum expectans,
keeping-awake with lamp burning of-Christ the-coming awaiting
ecclesias colere cœpit cum reverentia. Cilicium quoque,
churches to-frequent began with reverence the-hair-shirt also
quo latentius carnem domare proposuerat, postea quam
with-which more-hiddenly the-flesh to-tame she-had-resolved after that
transmigravit proditum, mentem æternis intentam prodidit.
she-passed-over revealed the-mind on-eternal-things intent revealed
Quam longinquus à favore ducis Willelmi animo fuerit,
how distant from the-favor of-the-duke William in-spirit was
versutus homo, Gaufredus Meduanensis, certissime, cum
the-crafty man Geoffrey of-Mayenne most-certainly when
urbs Cenomanica dederetur, patefactum est. Ne enim hanc
the-city of-Maine was-surrendered made-plain it-was lest for this
ejus gloriosam felicitatem præsens conspiceret, deseruit ante
his glorious good-fortune present he-should-behold he-deserted before
non minus invido dolore quam inconstanti perfidia abactus.
no less by-envious grief than by-inconstant treachery driven-off
Noluit meminisse impudens audacia, quomodo pridem
did-not-wish to-remember the-shameless audacity how earlier
clementiam oraverit perdomitus. Non est verita impudens
clemency it-had-begged thoroughly-subdued not has feared shameless

iniquitas jurisjurandi violare promissum. At perpetuum nomen,
iniquity of-the-oath to-violate the-promise but everlasting a-name
quanto majores illius (quanquam potentes) nunquam sunt
in-such-a-one the-ancestors his although mighty never have
gloriati, parere sibi videbatur, si virtutem invictam,
boasted to-procure for-himself he-seemed if valor unconquered
triumphis magnificatam quamplurimis, lacessere auderet. Per
by-triumphs magnified very-many to-provoke he-should-dare through
legatos iterum iterumque monitus ad obsequendum, mentem
envoys again and-again warned to obey the-mind
obstinatam non omisit. Fuga, astutia, validæque munitiones
obstinate not he-let-go flight cunning and-strong fortifications
non modicum fiduciæ ministraverunt. Statuit ergo prudentia
not moderate of-confidence supplied decided therefore the-prudence
repudiati Domini latibulum carissimum abalienare ei
of-the-repudiated Lord the-hiding-place dearest to-take-away from-him
castrum Meduanum. Æstimans multo satius ac dignius hac
the-castle of-Mayenne reckoning much better and worthier with-this
pœna ferire, quam fugitantem persequi, et victoriam levem
penalty to-strike than him-fleeing to-pursue and a-victory light
ex eo capto insignibus titulis addere. Hujus castri latus
from him captured to-notable titles to-add of-this castle the-side
alterum, quod alluitur scopuloso rapidoque flumine (nam
one which is-washed by-rocky and-swift river for
supra Meduanæ ripam in prærupta montis rupe situm est)
above of-the-Mayenne the-bank on steep of-a-hill crag placed it-is
id nulla vi, nullo ingenio vel arte humana attentari potest.
that by-no force by-no wit or art human to-be-attempted it-can
Alteri vero munimenta lapidea, pariterque difficillimus
for-the-other however fortifications of-stone and-equally most-difficult
aditus propugnant. Disponitur tamen obsidio, exercitu
approach defend is-arranged nevertheless the-siege with-army

nostro admoto quantum natura repellens patitur, cunctis
our moved-up as-far-as nature repelling allows with-all
mirantibus ducem rem hanc nimis arduam confidentissime
wondering the-duke thing this too arduous most-confidently
aggressurum. Equitum ac peditum copias tantas incassum
about-to-undertake of-horsemen and of-foot forces so-great in-vain
fatigari cuncti fere opinantur, multi conqueruntur, nulla
to-be-wearied all almost think many complain with-no
spe animos eorum erigente: nisi forte mora annua vel
hope minds their raising unless perhaps by-delay yearly or
ampliore fames expugnet. Etenim gladiis, lanceis, missilibus,
larger hunger should-storm-it for by-swords by-lances by-missiles
nihil geritur, nihil gerendum speratur. Item neque ariete,
nothing is-done nothing to-be-done is-hoped likewise neither by-ram
neque tormento, cæterisve instrumentis bellicis. Siquidem
nor by-engine or-other instruments warlike since
locus omnino machinamentis importunus erat. Verum
the-place wholly for-machines unsuited was but
magnanimus ductor Willelmus urget incœptum, præcipit,
the-great-souled leader William presses the-undertaking orders
hortatur, confirmat diffidentes, lætum exitum pollicetur. Nec
exhorts strengthens the-distrustful a-glad outcome promises nor
multo temporis intervallo dubii sedent. En solerti consilio
much of-time in-interval doubtful they-sit behold by-skillful counsel
ipsius injecti ignes castrum corripiunt. Citissime diffunduntur,
his thrown fires the-castle seize most-swiftly they-are-spread
more suo, sævius omni ferro quæque obvia vastantes.
in-manner their more-savagely than-all iron all-things in-the-way laying-waste
Custodes atque propugnatores, attoniti subita clade, portas
the-guards and defenders astonished by-sudden disaster the-gates
murumque deserunt, discurrunt trepidi laribus et rebus
and-wall desert run-about trembling to-hearths and things

incensis primo succurrere. Dein propriæ saluti, quo refugio
burned first to-bring-help then to-own safety by-what refuge
valent, consulere festinant, victores gladios vehementius
they-can to-look-to they-hasten the-victors the-swords more-vehemently
quam incendium metuentes. Normanni alacerrime concurrunt,
than the-fire fearing the-Normans most-eagerly run-together
exultantes animos et gratulantem clamorem pariter tollentes,
exultant spirits and congratulating shout equally raising
certatim irrumpunt, potenter munitione potiuntur. Opima
vying they-burst-in mightily the-fortification they-gain rich
præda invenitur, nobiles equi, arma militaria, omnisque
booty is-found noble horses arms military and-of-every
generis supellex. Quæ (sicut alibi capta plerumque grandia,)
kind furniture which as elsewhere captured mostly great-things
militum potius quam sua esse voluit continentissimus ac
of-the-soldiers rather than his to-be wished the-most-restrained and
liberalissimus princeps. Castellani, qui in arcem confugerant,
most-generous prince the-Castellans who into the-citadel had-fled
die postero dediderunt se, contra Willelmi ingenium
on-the-day next surrendered themselves against of-William wit
ac fortitudinem nulli firmamento confidentes. Restauratis ille
and bravery in-no strongpoint trusting with-restored he
quæ flamma corruperat, præsidioque providenter disposito,
what-things the-flame had-spoiled and-with-garrison providently arranged
insolitum triumphum, quasi de natura superata, domum
an-unwonted triumph as-if over nature overcome home
revexit cum immenso gaudio exercitus. Et confines
he-carried-back with immense joy of-the-army and the-neighbors
Gaufredi non triste acceperunt hoc eum fuisse detrimento
of-Geoffrey not sadly received this him to-have-been with-loss

mulctatum; asseverantes gloriam solius Willelmi comitis,
fined asserting the-glory of-only of-William the-count
ultionem multorum, esse de perjuro ac prædone.
the-vengeance of-many to-be on the-perjurer and robber

HAROLD'S OATH AND THE BRETON WAR

Edward sends Harold to confirm William's succession; Harold escapes the dangers of the sea but lands in Ponthieu, where Count Guy seizes him, and William recovers him by entreaty and threats. At Bonneville Harold swears to be William's man, to be his deputy at Edward's court, to work for his succession, and to hand Dover and other castles to his garrisons. Harold rides beside William against Conan of Brittany, who abandons his siege of Dol and flees, and is sent home laden with gifts. The author asks Harold how he could break such an oath.

Per idem fere tempus Edwardus, Rex Anglorum, suo jam
about the-same almost time Edward King of-the-English to-his now
statuto hæredi Willelmo, quem loco germani aut prolis
appointed heir William whom in-place of-a-brother or of-offspring
adamabat, graviore quam fuerat cautum pignore cavit. Placuit
he-loved by-heavier than it-had-been secured pledge secured it-pleased
obitus necessitatem prævenire, cujus horam homo sancta
of-death the-necessity to-forestall whose hour the-man in-holy
vita ad cælestia tendens, proximam affore meditabatur.
life to heavenly-things tending nearest to-be-at-hand pondered
Fidem sacramento confirmaturum Heraldum ei destinavit,
the-faith by-oath about-to-confirm Harold to-him he-dispatched
cunctorum sub dominatione sua divitiis, honore, atque
of-all under dominion his in-riches in-honor and
potentia, eminentissimum: cujus antea frater et fratruelis
in-power most-eminent whose before brother and nephew

obsides fuerant accepti de successione eadem. Et eum quidem
hostages had-been received about the-succession same and him indeed
prudentissime, ut ipsius opes et auctoritas totius Anglicæ
most-prudently that his wealth and authority of-the-whole English
gentis dissensum coërcerent, si rem novare mallent
people the-dissent might-restrain if a-thing to-innovate they-should-prefer
perfida mobilitate, quanta sese agunt. Heraldus, dum
with-treacherous fickleness with-how-great themselves they-drive Harold while
ob id negotium venire contenderet, itineris marini
on-account-of this business to-come he-strove of-the-journey by-sea
periculo evaso littus arripuit Pontivi, ubi in manus Comitis
the-danger escaped the-shore seized of-Ponthieu where into the-hands of-the-Count
Guidonis incidit. Capti in custodiam traduntur ipse et
Guy he-fell captured into custody are-handed he and
comitatus ejus; quod infortunium vir adeo magnus naufragio
retinue his which misfortune a-man so great for-shipwreck
mutaret. Docuit enim avaritiæ calliditas Galliarum quasdam
would-exchange taught for of-avarice the-cunning of-the-Gauls certain
nationes execrandam consuetudinem, barbaram, et longissime
nations an-accursed custom barbarous and very-far
ab omni æquitate Christiana alienam. Illaqueant potentes
from all equity Christian estranged they-ensnare the-mighty
aut locupletes: trusos in ergastula afficiunt contumeliis,
or wealthy thrust into dungeons they-afflict with-insults
tormentis. Sic varia miseria prope ad necem usque
with-tortures thus by-varied misery almost to death all-the-way
contritos ejiciunt sæpissime venditos magno. Directi
worn they-cast-out very-often sold for-much of-the-one-dispatched
ad se Dux Willelmus eventu cognito, propere missis
to him the-Duke William with-the-event learned hastily with-sent
legatis, precatu simul ac minis extortum obvius honorifice
envoys by-entreaty together and threats extorted meeting honorably

suscepit eum. Guidoni benemerito, qui nec pretio, nec
received him to-Guy well-deserving who neither by-price nor
violentia compulsus, virum, quem torquere, necare, vendere
by-violence compelled the-man whom to-torture to-kill to-sell
potuisset pro libitu, ipse adducens apud Aucense castrum
he-could-have at pleasure himself bringing at Eu castle
sibi præsentavit, grates retulit condignas, terras tradidit
to-him presented thanks he-rendered worthy lands he-handed-over
amplas, ac multum opimas, addidit insuper in pecuniis
ample and very rich added moreover in monies
maxima dona. Heraldum vero sufficientissime cum honore
greatest gifts Harold however most-sufficiently with honor
in urbem, sui principatus caput, Rothomagum introduxit,
into the-city of-his principate head Rouen he-brought-in
ubi multiplex hospitalitatis officiositas viæ laborem
where manifold of-hospitality officiousness of-the-road the-toil
perpessos jucundissime recrearet. Nimirum gratulabatur
those-who-endured most-pleasantly might-refresh no-wonder he-congratulated-himself
tanto super hospite, sibi omnium carissimi propinqui et
so-great over guest to-himself of-all the-dearest of-kinsman and
amici legato: quem inter se et Anglos, quibus a rege
friend envoy whom between himself and the-English to-whom after the-king
secundus erat, mediatorem sperabat fidissimum. Coadunato ad
second he-was as-mediator he-hoped most-faithful with-gathered at
Bonamvillam consilio, illic Heraldus ei fidelitatem sancto
Bonneville council there Harold to-him fidelity by-holy
ritu Christianorum juravit. Et sicut veracissimi, multaque
rite of-Christians swore and as most-truthful and-of-much
honestate præclarissimi, homines recitavere, qui tunc affuere
honesty most-famous men have-recounted who then were-present
testes, in serie summa sacramenti libens ipse hæc
witnesses in the-series chief of-the-oath gladly he these-things

distinxit; "se in curia domini sui Edwardi Regis, quandiu
set-out he in the-court of-lord his Edward the-King as-long-as
superesset, Ducis Willelmi vicarium fore: enisurum quanto
he-survived of-the-Duke William the-deputy would-be about-to-strive as-much
consilio valeret, aut opibus, ut Anglica Monarchia post
in-counsel he-could or in-wealth that the-English Monarchy after
Edwardi decessum in ejus manu confirmaretur: traditurum
of-Edward death in his hand be-confirmed about-to-hand-over
interim ipsius militum custodiæ castrum Doveram, studio
meanwhile of-his soldiers to-the-custody the-castle Dover by-zeal
atque sumptu suo communitum; item per diversa loca illius
and expense his fortified likewise through various places of-that
terræ alia castra, ubi voluntas ducis ea firmari juberet:
land other castles where the-will of-the-duke them to-be-fortified should-order
abunde quoque alimonias daturum custodibus." Dux ei,
abundantly also provisions about-to-give to-the-guards the-Duke to-him
jam satelliti suo accepto per manus, ante jusjurandum
now as-vassal his received through hands before the-oath
terras ejus cunctumque potentatum dedit petenti. Non
the-lands his and-whole power gave to-the-one-asking not
enim in longum sperabatur Edwardi ægrotantis vita.
for for long was-hoped of-Edward ailing the-life
Deinde, quia ferocem et novi nominis cupidum novit, ipsum
then because fierce and of-new name desirous he-knew him
et qui venerant cum ipso, armis militaribus et equis
and those-who had-come with him with-arms military and with-horses
delectissimis instructos secum in bellum Britannicum
most-choice equipped with-himself into the-war Breton
duxit: hospitem atque legatum quasi contubernalem habens,
he-led as-guest and envoy as-if as-tent-companion having
ut eo quoque honore quodam sibi magis fidum et
that by-that also honor a-certain to-himself more faithful and

obnoxium faceret. Britannia namque præfidenter adversus
bound he-might-make Brittany for over-confidently against
Normanniam fuit omnis armata. Hujus audaciæ princeps erat
Normandy was all armed of-this audacity the-prince was
Conanus Alanni filius. Is in virum ferocissimum adultus,
Conan of-Alan the-son he into a-man most-ferocious grown
a tutela diu tolerata liber, capto Eudone patruo suo,
from guardianship long endured free with-captured Eudo uncle his
atque vinculis ergastularibus mancipato, provinciæ, quam
and to-chains of-the-dungeon made-over over-the-province which
dono paterno accepit, magna cum truculentia dominari
by-gift paternal he-received with-great with truculence to-lord-it
cœpit. Paternæ dehinc rebellionis renovator, Normanniæ
began of-paternal thenceforth rebellion renewer of-Normandy
hostis, non miles, esse voluit. Dominus autem ejus antiquo
enemy not vassal to-be he-wished the-Lord however his by-ancient
jure, sicuti Normannorum, Willelmus, castellum quod sancti
right as of-the-Normans William a-castle which of-saint
Jacobi appellatum est, interim opposuit in confinio, ne
James called is meanwhile set-against-him on the-border lest
famelici prædones ecclesiis inermibus, aut ultimo terræ suæ
starving robbers to-churches unarmed or to-the-farthest of-land his
vulgo, excursionibus latrocinantibus nocerent. Emit
to-the-common-people by-incursions robbing should-harm bought
namque Rex Francorum Karolus pacem atque amicitiam
for the-King of-the-Franks Charles peace and friendship
a Rollone, primo duce Normannorum, ac posteriorum
from Rollo first duke of-the-Normans and of-the-later-ones
parente, natam suam Gislam in matrimonium, et Britanniam
parent daughter his Gisla in marriage and Brittany
in servitium perpetuum, ei tradens. Exoraverant id
into service perpetual to-him handing-over had-begged this

fœdus Franci, non valentes amplius resistere Gallico ense
treaty the-Franks not being-able longer to-resist with-the-Gallic sword
Danicæ securi. Annalium paginæ attestantur. Exinde Comites
to-the-Danish axe of-the-Annals the-pages attest thenceforth the-Counts
Britannici e jugo Normannicæ dominationis cervicem
Breton from the-yoke of-Norman domination the-neck
omnino solvere nunquam valuerunt, etsi multoties id
wholly to-loosen never were-able although many-times this
conati tota vi obluctando. Alanus et Conanus, quanto
having-tried with-whole force by-struggling Alan and Conan the-more
Normanniæ Rectores consanguinitate propius attingebant
of-Normandy the-Rulers in-kinship more-nearly touched
tanto gloriantibus animis contra eos elatiores existebant.
the-more with-boasting spirits against them more-lifted they-stood-out
Conani in tantum jam temeritas crevit, ut quo die
of-Conan to so-much now the-rashness grew that on-which day
terminos Normanniæ aggrederetur, denuntiare non formidaret.
the-borders of-Normandy he-would-attack to-announce not he-feared
Homini acrioris naturæ, fervidæ ætatis, ministravit plurimum
to-a-man of-keener nature of-fervent age supplied very-much
fiduciæ regio longe lateque diffusa, milite, magis quam
of-confidence the-region far and-wide spread with-soldiery more than
credibile sit, referta. Partibus equidem in illis miles
credible it-may-be crammed in-parts indeed in those a-soldier
unus quinquaginta generat, sortitus more barbaro
one fifty begets having-been-allotted in-manner barbarous
denas aut amplius uxores: quod de Mauris veteribus
ten or more wives which about the-Moors old
refertur, legis divinæ atque pudici ritus ignaris. Ad hoc
is-reported of-law divine and of-chaste rite ignorant for this
populositas ipsa armis et equis maxime, arvorum culturæ,
the-populousness itself to-arms and to-horses most of-the-fields to-the-culture

aut morum, minime, student. Uberrimo lacte, parcissimo
or of-manners least devote-themselves on-richest milk with-scantiest
pane, sese transigunt. Pinguia pabula gignunt pecoribus
bread themselves they-get-by rich pastures produce for-the-cattle
loca vasta et ferme nescia segetum. Cum vacant a
places vast and almost ignorant of-crops when they-are-free from
bello, rapinis, latrociniis, cædibus domesticis aluntur,
war by-plunderings by-robberies by-slaughters domestic they-are-fed
sive exercentur. Prælia cum ardenti alacritate ineunt; dum
or are-exercised battles with burning eagerness they-enter while
præliantur, furibundi sæviunt. Pellere soliti, difficile cedunt.
they-fight raging they-rage to-drive-back wont with-difficulty they-yield
Victoria et laude pugnando parta nimium lætantur atque
with-victory and praise by-fighting gained too-much they-rejoice and
extolluntur: interemptorum spolia diripere, ut opus decorum
are-lifted of-the-killed the-spoils to-strip as a-work seemly
voluptuosumque, amant. Nihili pendens terribilitatem hanc
and-pleasurable they-love at-nothing valuing terribleness this
Dux Willelmus, in quem diem adventum Conani meminit
the-Duke William on which day the-coming of-Conan he-remembered
denuntiatum, eo ipse intra fines ejus occurrit. Ille, quasi
announced on-that he within the-borders his met he as-if
fulminis ictum, proxime imminentem extimens, in loca
of-a-thunderbolt the-stroke nearest looming fearing into places
propugnatura citissimam fugam instituit, castri terræ suæ
about-to-defend most-swift flight he-set-up of-the-castle of-the-land his
Doli oppugnatione omissa. Id enim rebelli adversum, justæ
of-Dol with-the-siege abandoned this for to-the-rebel against just
causæ fidum stabat. Sistere tentat Conanum castri præses
cause faithful stood to-halt tries Conan of-the-castle the-governor
Ruallus, revocat illudens, morari biduum precatur, sufficiens
Rivallon calls-back mocking to-delay two-days he-begs sufficient

huic moræ stipendium ab ipso sumpturum. Homo misere
for-this delay the-pay from him about-to-take the-man wretchedly
exterritus, pavorem potius audiens, cursu instituto longius
terrified dread rather heeding with-the-course set-up further
profugit. Ductor terribilis, qui depulit, instaret fugitanti,
fled the-leader terrible who drove-off would-press-on the-fleeing-one
ni manifestum periculum animadverteret agere militem
unless manifest danger he-should-notice to-drive soldiery
numerosum per regiones vastas, famelicas, ignotas. Si quid
numerous through regions vast starving unknown if anything
residuum erat inopi terræ ex his quæ nata fuerant
left was in-the-needy land of these-things which born had-been
anno superiore, id in tutis locis incolæ cum pecoribus
in-the-year before this in safe places the-inhabitants with cattle
abdiderant. Stabant in aristis fruges immaturæ. Igitur ne
had-hidden stood in ears the-crops unripe therefore lest
sacrilega præda diriperent (si qua reperirent) ecclesiarum
sacrilegious plunder they-should-rip if any they-found of-churches
bona, menstrua penuria fatigatum exercitum reducebat:
goods by-a-month's want wearied the-army he-led-back
magno animo præsumens Conanum pro venia delicti et
with-great spirit presuming Conan for pardon of-the-offense and
gratia propediem deprecaturum. At excedenti jam Britanniæ
favor shortly about-to-beg but to-him-leaving already of-Brittany
limitem repente indicatur Gaufredum Andegavensem cum
the-boundary suddenly it-is-reported Geoffrey the-Angevin with
ingentibus copiis Conano fuisse conjunctum, et ambos
huge forces to-Conan to-have-been joined and both
postero die præliatum affuturos. Itaque opperitur, conflictus
on-the-next day about-to-give-battle to-be-at-hand therefore he-awaits for-the-clash
eo cupidior, quod gloriosius intelligebat, triumphum de hoste
the more-eager because more-gloriously he-understood a-triumph over enemy

bino, utroque immani, uno consequi certamine. Ad hoc fore
double each huge in-one to-gain contest for this would-be
multiplicem ejusdem triumphi fructum. Ruallus autem, cujus
manifold of-the-same triumph the-fruit Rivallon however whose
in territorio tentoria figebantur, affatur querela. "Haberi
in territory the-tents were-pitched addresses-him with-complaint to-be-held
quidem gratum, quod ab inimica vi per eum fuerit
indeed welcome that from hostile force through him he-had
ereptus, si proficuum non deleat incommodo. Nam si
been-snatched if the-profit not he-should-blot-out with-loss for if
præstolaturus consideat, regionem modice fœcundam nimis
about-to-wait he-should-sit-down the-region moderately fertile too-much
attenuatam funditus devastari. Nec penes agricolas interesse,
thinned utterly to-be-laid-waste nor for the-farmers to-matter
Normannico an Britannico exercitu consumpti anni laborem
by-the-Norman or by-the-Breton army consumed of-the-year the-labor
amiserint. Sibi modo ad famam valuisse, non ad
they-should-lose for-himself only for fame to-have-availed not for
conservationem rerum, Conani depulsionem." Considerandum
the-preservation of-things of-Conan the-driving-off to-be-considered
esse dux respondens, ne discessio properantior opinionem
it-is the-duke replying lest departure more-hasty an-opinion
pariat minus honoram, detrimenti recompendium in auro
should-beget less honorable for-the-loss compensation in gold
plenissimum promittit. Statim Ruallı segetes militibus
most-full he-promises at-once of-Rivallon the-crops to-the-soldiers
interdicit ac pecora. Obtemperatum est præcepto ea
he-forbids and the-cattle obeyed it-was the-order with-such
continentia, ut frumenti manipulus unicus ad recompensandum
restraint that of-grain sheaf a-single for making-good
omne damnum superabundaret. Certamen nequicquam fuit
all damage would-be-more-than-enough the-contest in-vain was

expectatum, adversario magis in ulteriora profugiente.
awaited with-the-adversary rather into further-parts fleeing
Receptus in sua percarum hospitem Heraldum, apud
having-returned to his-own the-very-dear guest Harold with
se post moratum aliquandiu, donis onustum remisit;
himself after having-stayed some-while with-gifts laden he-sent-back
digne utroque, et cujus jussu, et pro cujus honore
worthily of-both both whose at-command and for whose honor
ampliando, venerat. Quin etiam fratruelis ejus, alter obses,
to-be-enlarged he-had-come nay even nephew his the-other hostage
cum ipso redux propter ipsum redditus est. Paucis igitur
with him returning on-account-of him given-back was in-few therefore
te affabimur, Heralde. "Qua mente post hæc Willelmo
you we-shall-address O-Harold with-what mind after these-things from-William
hæreditatem auferre, bellum inferre, ausus es, cui
the-inheritance to-take-away war to-bring-on dared are-you to-whom
te gentemque tuam sacrosancto jurejurando subjecisti tua
you and-people your by-most-holy oath you-subjected your
et lingua et manu? Coërcere debuisti, et perniciosissime
both with-tongue and with-hand to-restrain you-ought and most-perniciously
concitasti. Infeliciter secundi flatus, qui nigerrimis velis
you-stirred unhappily favorable the-breezes which on-blackest sails
tuis aspiraverunt redeuntibus: impie clemens pontus, qui
your breathed returning impiously merciful the-sea which
vehentem te hominem teterrimum ad littus provehi
carrying you a-man most-foul to the-shore to-be-borne
passus est: sinistre placida statio fuit, quæ recepit te
allowed has with-ill-omen calm the-anchorage was which received you
naufragium miserrimum patriæ afferentem!"
shipwreck most-wretched to-the-homeland bringing

William knows that earthly kingdoms pass and only God's endures, as his father Robert knew when he went on pilgrimage. He makes no war without justice, keeps the Truce of God, hears the causes of widows and orphans, and believes firmly in the presence of Christ's body and blood in the sacrament, persecuting those who deny it. He builds and endows churches and attends synods to correct the clergy.

Inter occupationes tamen rerum bellicarum sive domesticarum,
among the-occupations nevertheless of-things warlike or domestic
quas mundanas appellant, studia optimi principis in
which worldly they-call the-pursuits of-the-best prince in
divinis egregia extitere; quæ per singula ac pro
divine-things outstanding stood-out which through single-things and according-to
magnitudine sua recitare non sufficimus. Noverat enim non
magnitude their to-recount not we-suffice he-knew for not
solum principatus in mundo florentes brevi occasu terminari,
only principalities in the-world flourishing by-brief fall to-be-ended
verumetiam ipsius mundi figuram præterire: unicum autem
but-also of-the-very world the-figure to-pass-away one however
regnum immobiliter stare, huic præsidere imperatorem
kingdom immovably to-stand over-this to-preside an-emperor
ineffabilem dominatu æterno, rerum universalitatem, quam
ineffable with-dominion eternal of-things the-universality which
condidit, coæterna sibi providentia gubernantem, terrenorum
he-founded with-coeternal to-himself providence governing of-earthly-things
dulcedini nimium deditos tyrannos momento conterere
to-the-sweetness too-much given tyrants in-a-moment to-crush
potentem, diademata atque palatia inæstimabili perpetim
mighty diadems and palaces with-inestimable perpetually
fulgentia decore satellitum suorum perseverantiæ disponentem,
shining glory of-servants his to-the-perseverance disposing

in illa gloriosissima civitate veri summique boni patria:
in that most-glorious city of-the-true and-highest good the-homeland
genitorem suum, inclytum ducem Robertum, post memoranda
father his famous duke Robert after memorable
merita, quibus domi claruit, fasces dignitatum seposuisse,
merits by-which at-home he-shone the-fasces of-dignities to-have-set-aside
peregrinum iter ac periculis plenum arripuisse, desiderio
a-pilgrim journey and of-dangers full to-have-seized by-desire
imperatoris illius in superna Sion conspiciendi: ipsius
of-that emperor in heavenly Zion of-beholding his
crucem in fronte, dilectionem in mente, reverentiam in actu,
cross on the-brow love in the-mind reverence in act
Richardos ac superiores avos potentia sublimes, fama
the-Richards and earlier grandfathers in-power lofty in-fame
præclaros, humiliter gestavisse. Pensaverat ut prudentis animæ
famous humbly to-have-borne he-had-weighed as of-prudent soul
homo, quam sit miserum atque indecorum spoliatos honore
a-man how it-is wretched and unseemly despoiled of-honor
caduco in exilium caliginosum damnari, ubi flamma
fleeting into exile murky to-be-condemned where in-flame
inextinguibili ardebunt, non consumentur; plangent
unquenchable they-will-burn not will-be-consumed will-beat-their-breasts
in miseriis absque clementia, errata lamentabuntur absque
in miseries without clemency their-errors will-lament without
venia. Econtra felix atque pulchrum esse post consulatus
pardon on-the-contrary happy and beautiful to-be after the-consulships
terræ, stola immortalitatis redimitos Angelorum cives
of-the-earth with-the-robe of-immortality crowned of-the-Angels as-citizens
ordinari; ubi voluptate omni delectabuntur, Deum, sicuti
to-be-ranked where with-pleasure every they-will-be-delighted God as
est, contemplabuntur, in ejus laude perpetua jocundabuntur.
he-is will-contemplate in his praise perpetual will-rejoice

Vir itaque dignus pio parente, et piis majoribus,
a-man therefore worthy of-pious parent and pious ancestors
neque dum armatus actitabat, oculum interiorem a
nor while armed he-was-acting the-eye inner from
timore sempiternæ Majestatis dejiciebat. Armis namque
the-fear of-everlasting Majesty did-he-cast-down by-arms for
proterendo bella externa, arcendo seditiones, rapinas, prædas,
by-crushing wars external by-warding-off seditions robberies plunderings
patriæ consulebat Christum colenti: ut quo pace plus
for-the-homeland he-provided to-Christ worshiping that the-more peace more
frueretur, minus violaret sacra instituta. Nec vere dictum
he-enjoyed less he-should-violate sacred institutions nor truly said
unquam erit suscepisse eum bellum quod justitia
ever will-it-be to-have-undertaken him a-war which of-justice
vacaret. Ita Christicolæ Reges gentium Romanarum et
was-empty thus the-Christ-worshiping Kings of-the-peoples Roman and
Græcarum tutantur sua, propulsant injurias, juste ad
Greek protect their-own drive-back wrongs justly for
palmam contendunt. Quis autem dicat esse boni principis
the-palm contend who however would-say to-be of-a-good prince
pati seditiosos aut raptores? Ejus animadversione et legibus
to-suffer the-seditious or robbers his by-punishment and laws
e Normannia sunt exterminati latrones, homicidæ, malefici.
from Normandy were exterminated thieves murderers evildoers
Sanctissime in Normannia observabatur sacramentum pacis,
most-holily in Normandy was-observed the-oath of-peace
quam Treviam vocant, quod effrenis regionum aliarum iniquitas
which Truce they-call which unbridled of-regions other iniquity
frequenter temerat. Causam viduæ, inopis, pupilli ipse
frequently violates the-cause of-the-widow of-the-needy of-the-orphan he
humiliter audiebat, misericorditer agebat, rectissime definiebat.
humbly heard mercifully pleaded most-rightly decided

Ejus æquitate reprimente iniquam cupiditatem, vicini minus
his with-equity repressing unjust greed of-a-neighbor less
valentis, aut limitem agri movere, aut rem ullam usurpare,
strong either the-boundary of-a-field to-move or thing any to-usurp
nec potens audebat quisquam nec familiaris. Villæ, castra,
nor mighty dared anyone nor intimate the-villages castles
urbes jura per eum habebant stabilia et bona. Ipsum lætis
cities rights through him had stable and good him with-glad
plausibus, dulcibus cantilenis vulgo efferebant. Accipere solitus
applause with-sweet songs commonly they-extolled to-receive wont
est avido auditu suavique gustu sacræ paginæ sermones,
he-was with-eager hearing and-sweet taste of-the-sacred page the-sayings
iis, ut animæ epulum sumeret, delectari desiderans,
by-these that of-the-soul a-banquet he-might-take to-be-delighted desiring
castigari, atque edoceri. Sumebat et honorabat condecenti
to-be-corrected and to-be-taught he-took and honored with-befitting
reverentia hostiam salutarem, Dominicum sanguinem: syncera
reverence the-victim saving the-Lord's blood with-sincere
fide tenens, quod vera doctrina præceperat, "panem et
faith holding what true doctrine had-taught the-bread and
vinum, quæ altari superponuntur, consecrata sacerdotis
wine which on-the-altar are-placed consecrated of-the-priest
lingua et manu, sancto Canone, Redemptoris veram esse
by-tongue and hand by-the-holy Canon of-the-Redeemer true to-be
carnem et verum esse sanguinem." Utique non ignotum
flesh and true to-be blood surely not unknown
est quanto zelo fuerit insectatus, atque exterminare
is with-how-great zeal he-has pursued and to-exterminate
sategerit e terra sua, aliter sentientem pravitatem. Colebat
busied-himself from the-land his otherwise thinking depravity he-revered
devotus a tenera ætate sacra solemnia, concelebrans ea
devout from tender age sacred solemnities celebrating them

sæpissime cum frequentia religiosi Conventus, Cleri, sive
very-often with the-crowd of-a-religious Convent of-Clergy or
Cœnobitarum. Senibus ille juvenis grande exemplum inclaruit,
of-Monks to-the-old he young a-great example shone-out
sedulitate quotidiana frequentando sacra mysteria. Item
by-zeal daily by-frequenting the-sacred mysteries likewise
ejus liberi pietatem Christianam infantes didicere diligenti
his children piety Christian as-infants learned by-diligent
provisione ipsius. Fulgent plangendi quidam in culminibus
provision his shine to-be-lamented some on the-peaks
potestatis terrenæ, sese in interitum animæ ab eis
of-power earthly themselves into the-destruction of-the-soul by themselves
ipsi præcipitantes, quorum avara malignitas optimorum
they hurling whose greedy malignity of-the-best
largæ voluntati obsistens, Basilicas intra dominationem
to-the-generous will opposing Basilicas within dominion
suam construi difficile aut nullatenus permittit, constructas
their to-be-built with-difficulty or in-no-way allows the-built
donari vetat, nec veretur spoliare, sacrilegio cumulans
to-be-endowed forbids nor fears to-despoil by-sacrilege heaping
divitias peculiares. In pluribus vero Ecclesiis Dominum
riches private in very-many however Churches the-Lord
collaudat patria nostra sui Principis Willelmi benigno favore
praises homeland our by-its Prince William's kindly favor
extructis, prompta largitate adauctis. Qui volenti conferre
built by-ready generosity increased who to-one-wishing to-bestow
libens cuique liberam auctoritatem concedebat, Sanctos nulla
gladly to-each free authority granted the-Saints with-no
unquam injuria lædens, dicatum eis quippiam abalienando.
ever injury harming dedicated to-them anything by-alienating
Æmulabatur ejus tempore beatam Ægyptum Normannia
rivaled his in-time blessed Egypt Normandy

regularium Cœnobiorum collegiis, quæ præcipuum consulem
with-regular of-Monasteries colleges which as-chief consul
habebant ipsum fideli patrocinio, instanti magisterio. Cunctis
had him by-faithful patronage by-instant mastery to-all
quidem amorem, honorem, curam exhibebat: impensius tamen
indeed love honor care he-showed more-lavishly nevertheless
illis, quos major existimatio studiosæ religionis commendavit.
to-those whom greater esteem of-zealous religion commended
O recolendam, o imitandam, o in omne ævum propagandam
O to-be-recalled O to-be-imitated O into every age to-be-propagated
diligentiam! Abbates atque Pontifices persona principans et
diligence Abbots and Bishops a-person ruling and
laïca pro disciplina Ecclesiastica subtiliter monebat, constanter
lay for discipline Ecclesiastical subtly warned constantly
exhortabatur, severe castigabat. Quoties ejus edicto et hortatu
exhorted severely rebuked as-often-as his by-edict and exhortation
convenere Præsules, Metropolitanus cum suffraganeis, de
gathered the-Bishops the-Metropolitan with suffragans about
statu Religionis, Clericorum, Monachorum atque laïcorum,
the-state of-the-Religion of-Clerics of-Monks and of-laymen
acturi: Synodis his arbitrum se deesse nolebat: cum
about-to-treat to-the-Synods these judge himself to-be-lacking did-not-wish both
ut præsentia sua studiosis adderet studium, cautionem
that by-presence his to-the-zealous he-might-add zeal caution
cautis; tum ne alieno testimonio discere indigeret
to-the-cautious and lest by-another's testimony to-learn he-should-need
qualiter fuissent acta, quæ cuncta rationabiliter,
how had-been done the-things-which all reasonably
ordinate, et sancte acta fuisse desiderabat. Delato forte
orderly and holily done to-have-been he-desired with-reported by-chance
suas ad aures immani alicujus crimine, quod Episcopus
his to ears with-monstrous of-someone crime which a-Bishop

aut Archidiaconus justo dementius vindicaverit, reum
or Archdeacon than-just more-leniently had-avenged the-guilty-one
majestatis æternæ teneri jussit incarceratum, quousque
of-majesty eternal to-be-held ordered imprisoned until
causa domini æquitate districta decerneretur, episcopum aut
the-cause of-the-Lord by-equity strict should-be-decided the-bishop or
archidiaconum, veluti adversarios divinæ partis, criminans in
archdeacon as adversaries of-the-divine side accusing to
judicium devocandos, feriendos gravi sententia. Clerici, sive
judgment to-be-summoned to-be-struck by-heavy sentence of-the-cleric or
monachi, cujus a professione vitam non discrepare testimonio
monk whose from profession life not to-differ by-testimony
probabili comperit, caram habebat collocutionem, precatui
provable he-found dear he-held the-conversation to-the-entreaty
totam voluntatem inclinabat. E diverso neque amici oculi
whole will he-inclined on-the contrary nor of-a-friendly eye
respectu dignabatur infamem ob enormitatem vitæ.
by-a-glance did-be-deem-worthy the-infamous-one on-account-of the-enormity of-life

LANFRANC AND THE BISHOPS

William makes Lanfranc abbot of Caen, building Saint-Étienne. He deposes his uncle Mauger, archbishop of Rouen, for wasting the see and defying the pope, and puts Maurilius in his place, and makes Hugh, John, and his brother Odo bishops of Lisieux, Avranches, and Bayeux.

Lanfrancum quendam, de quo venit in litem, plusne sit
Lanfranc a-certain about whom it-came into dispute whether-more he-has
meritus reverentiam atque gloriam, secularium ac divinarum
deserved reverence and glory of-secular and of-divine
litterarum singulari peritia, an ordinis monachici singulari
letters by-singular skill or of-the-order monastic by-singular

observantia, intima familiaritate colebat: ut patrem
observance with-intimate familiarity he-cultivated as a-father
venerans, verens ut præceptorem, diligens ut germanum aut
venerating fearing as a-teacher loving as a-brother or
prolem. Illi consulta animæ suæ, illi speculam quandam,
offspring to-him the-counsels of-soul his to-him a-watchtower a-certain
unde ordinibus ecclesiasticis per omnem Normanniam
whence over-the-orders ecclesiastical through all Normandy
prospiceretur, commisit. Potuit namque viri talis vigilans
it-might-be-looked-out he-entrusted could for of-a-man such the-watchful
cura, cum maximam auctoritatem sapientiæ pariter ac
care since greatest authority of-wisdom equally and
sanctitatis prærogativa comparavit, securitatem non parvam
of-holiness by-prerogative it-gained security not small
optimæ sollicitudini promittere. Ipsum pia quadam
to-the-best solicitude to-promise him with-pious a-certain
violentia monasterii Cadomensis abbatem statuit, non minus
violence of-the-monastery of-Caen abbot he-set-up no less
reluctantem subjectionis amore, quam altioris gradus timore.
resisting of-subjection from-love than of-higher rank from-fear
Multis deinde possessionibus, item argento, auro, diversisque
with-many then possessions likewise with-silver with-gold and-various
ornamentis monasterium idem locupletavit, suo largo sumptu
ornaments the-monastery same he-enriched by-his generous expense
a fundamento astructum ingenti et magnitudine et decore,
from the-foundation built with-huge both magnitude and beauty
digne beatissimo protomartyre Stephano, cujus reliquiis
worthily to-the-most-blessed protomartyr Stephen whose by-relics
magnificandum, honori dedicandum erat. Majoris pendere
to-be-magnified to-the-honor to-be-dedicated it-was of-greater to-weigh
nemo poterit officia precum, quæ in cælestia mittuntur.
no-one will-be-able the-offices of-prayers which into heavenly-things are-sent

Crebro famulorum Christi orationes flagitabat et emebat
frequently of-the-servants of-Christ the-prayers he-demanded and bought
maximo majore, cum bellum aut alia res ardua imminebat.
at-the-highest-price the-more when war or other thing arduous loomed
Cum hæc retracto, dulcis recordatio obvenit Theodosii
when these-things I-handle-again a-sweet recollection comes-up of-Theodosius
Augusti, quem in pugnam contra tyrannos processurum
Augustus whom into battle against tyrants about-to-advance
animabant prius oracula atque responsa Joannis Monachi
animated first the-oracles and answers of-John the-Monk
in ultima Thebaide commorantis. Acceptabat ex omnibus
in farthest Thebaid dwelling accepted from all
monachis ille Joannem obediendo adeptum prophetiæ
monks that-one John by-obeying having-gained of-prophecy
gratiam, iste Lanfrancum sermone et actu spiritum Dei
the-grace this-one Lanfranc in-speech and act the-spirit of-God
redolentem.
breathing-of
Boni plerique, transversi affectu carnali, sanguinis
the-good very-many turned-aside by-affection carnal of-blood
propinquitate conjunctorum criminibus parcunt, in excelso
by-nearness of-the-joined to-the-crimes spare in the-height
dignitatum indigne præsidentes non descendere volunt.
of-dignities unworthily presiding not to-descend wish
Eos clementissime, tanquam cæcati amore, judicant, alios
them most-mercifully as-if blinded by-love they-judge others
perspicaciter atque districte. Cæterum Willelmus, cujus
perceptively and strictly for-the-rest William whose
integerrimam bonitatem inscribimus, animo intentius volutare
most-upright goodness we-inscribe in-mind more-intently to-turn-over
libet ac mirari, cum patris dejectionem divinæ
it-pleases and to-wonder since of-the-father the-dejection to-the-divine

nequaquam præferendam noverit, negotium Dei prudenter
in-no-way to-be-preferred he-knew the-business of-God prudently
simul et juste contra patruum suum peregit Malgerium
at-once and justly against uncle his he-carried-through Mauger
archipræsulem. Is, Richardi secundi filius, sacra dignitate
the-archbishop he of-Richard the-second son the-sacred dignity
abutebatur, veluti, natalium jure, sua. Pallio tamen
abused as-if of-birth by-right his-own with-the-pallium nevertheless
nunquam est insignitus, quod principale ac mysticum
never was marked which chief and mystic
archipræsulatus insigne, manus Romani Pontificis, mittere
of-the-archbishopric insignia the-hand of-the-Roman Pontiff to-send
solita, ei denegavit ut minus idoneo. Scripturarum arcana
wont to-him denied as to-one-less fit of-the-Scriptures the-secrets
intelligentiæ literalis oculo colligere non indoctus fuit:
of-understanding literal with-the-eye to-gather not unlearned he-was
sed quo præcipiunt moderamine, neque subjectorum neque
but with-what they-prescribe moderation neither of-the-subjects nor
propriam vitam gubernare studuit. Quam pietas plurimorum
own life to-govern he-strove which the-piety of-very-many
ornando ditavit, ille spoliando attenuavit ecclesiam: non
by-adorning enriched he by-despoiling thinned the-church not
sponsus ejus vel pater dicendus, sed gravissimus dominus
spouse its or father to-be-called but most-heavy lord
vel rapacissimus prædo. Mensas equidem nimium sufficientes,
or most-rapacious robber tables indeed too sufficient
nimium nitidas præbere, largiendo laudem emere amabat,
too splendid to-provide by-lavishing praise to-buy he-loved
specie liberalitatis prodigus. Sæpenumero monitus atque
in-appearance of-liberality prodigal very-often warned and
castigatus privatim atque publice domini sui, juvenis et laici,
rebuked privately and publicly of-lord his young and lay

sapiente diligentia, pergere malebat eadem pravitatis via. Nec
by-wise diligence to-proceed he-preferred by-the-same of-depravity way nor
enim modum posuit largitioni, donec sedes Metropolitana
for a-measure he-set to-the-lavishing until the-seat Metropolitan
omni fere ornamento caruit et thesauro. Sequuntur multoties
of-all almost ornament lacked and treasure follow many-times
largitionem rapinæ. Præterea molestus infamiæ ejus odor
the-lavishing robberies besides troublesome of-infamy his the-smell
diffundebatur ob alia crimina. Sed a ratione alienum
was-spread on-account-of other crimes but from reason foreign
ducimus in vitiis publicandis immorari, quorum nec decens
we-reckon in vices to-be-published to-linger whose neither seemly
videtur commemoratio, nec notitia utilis. Læsit insuper
seems the-commemoration nor the-knowledge useful he-harmed moreover
injuria non levi ecclesiam universalem, cujus unicum
with-injury not light the-church universal whose unique
Primatem, summum in orbe terrarum antistitem, non
Primate highest in the-circle of-lands prelate not
qua decuit obedientia veneratus est. Nam apostolici
with-which it-befitted obedience venerated he-has for of-the-apostolic
mandato sæpius ad Romanum concilium accitus, renuit ire.
by-command more-often to the-Roman council summoned he-refused to-go
Sane pigebat Rotomagum, pigebat cunctam Normanniam,
surely it-irked Rouen it-irked whole Normandy
archipræsulis, qui, cum honestatis forma eminentes quosque
of-an-archbishop who when of-honesty by-the-form eminent all
antecedere deberet, infimarum personarum testimonio accusante
to-precede ought of-the-lowest persons by-testimony accusing
confutabatur, universorum despectu degradandus censebatur.
was-refuted of-all with-contempt to-be-degraded he-was-judged

Princeps igitur animadvertens jam non monitis agi oportere
the-Prince therefore noticing now not with-warnings to-act to-be-needful
in causa præcipuæ gravitatis, ne ultra patiendo superni
in a-cause of-especial weight lest further by-enduring of-the-heavenly
judicis iram irritaret in se, deposuit patruum
judge the-wrath he-should-provoke on himself deposed the-uncle
in publico sanctæ synodi, apostolici vicario, cunctisque
in public of-a-holy synod of-the-apostolic with-vicar and-all
Normanniæ episcopis, juxta canonum auctoritatem,
of-Normandy bishops according-to of-the-canons the-authority
sententiam dantibus unanimi consensu. Maurilium vero
sentence giving with-unanimous consent Maurilius however
cathedræ liberatæ providit, ex Italia, ubi supra cæteros abbates
to-the-chair freed he-provided from Italy where above the-other abbots
emicuit eximius, reductum: dignissimum summo omnium
he-shone-out outstanding brought-back most-worthy of-the-highest of-all
archipræsulatu merito generis, personæ, virtutum, doctrinæ.
archbishopric by-merit of-race of-person of-virtues of-doctrine
Hujus parem quendam, et in anachoretici rigoris commilitio
of-this-one an-equal a-certain and in of-anchoritic rigor fellow-soldiery
sedulum contubernalem, Gerbertum, cunctæ sanctitatis
a-zealous tent-companion Gerbert of-all holiness
conscientia et fama juxta beatum, aliquot post annos
by-conscience and by-fame next-to the-blessed some after years
cœnobio sancti Wandregisili præfecit, ordinem dilapsum
to-the-monastery of-saint Wandrille he-set-over the-order collapsed
restituere intendens per abbatem spiritualem. Ambo hi in
to-restore intending through an-abbot spiritual both these in
ætate florentissima divinitatem, et quam divinitas largitur,
age most-flourishing the-divinity and that-which divinity bestows
beatitudinem, speculati, alio multoque perspicatiori
blessedness having-contemplated by-another and-much more-perceptive

mentis acumine quam Plato, nuda professione impedimenta
of-mind sharpness than Plato by-bare profession the-hindrances
rerum temporalium evasere, despicantes mundanæ philosophiæ,
of-things temporal escaped despising of-worldly philosophy
vehementi applicatione a se amata, Gymnasia, patrii
with-vehement application by themselves loved the-Schools of-the-paternal
soli dulcem arrisum, opibus ac generositate claram parentelam,
soil the-sweet smile by-wealth and by-generosity famous kindred
spem sublimium provectuum. Sic animo victore expediti
the-hope of-lofty advancements thus with-mind victor freed
nunc sub jugo cœnobiorum, nunc in eremi lucta,
now under the-yoke of-monasteries now in of-the-desert the-struggle
æmulis Machabæorum decertabant sudoribus; pro interminabili
with-rival of-the-Maccabees they-fought-out sweats for unending
et liberalitate et quiete, omnem extremitatem, nullam
both liberality and rest every extremity no
prælationem, in exilio mundi prætereuntis ambientes.
preferment in the-exile of-the-world passing-away seeking
Sublimavit idem princeps quamplures ecclesias, provide
exalted the-same prince very-many churches providently
trutinata ordinatione præsulum atque abbatum: sed præcipue
with-weighed ordination of-bishops and of-abbots but especially
Lexoviensem, Baiocensem, Abrincensem. Statuit enim summe
Lisieux Bayeux Avranches he-set-up for most-highly
idoneos pontifices, Hugonem Lexovii, proprium fratrem
fit pontiffs Hugh of-Lisieux own brother
Odonem Bajocarum, Joannem Abrincarum. Quorum in
Odo of-Bayeux John of-Avranches of-whom in
electione penes judicium ejus probitas ipsorum valuit, non
the-election in his judgment the-uprightness their prevailed not
altitudo natalium proximorum ipsi. Ioannes Radulphi Comitis
the-height of-birth of-the-nearest to-him John of-Ralph the-Count

filius, jampridem laïcus ordine, eruditus literis; Clero, imo
son long-since a-layman by-order learned in-letters to-the-Clergy nay
rectoribus Cleri, admirandus innotuerat vita religiosa. Non
to-the-rulers of-the-Clergy admirable had-become-known by-life religious not
illius desideria specie sacerdotalis gradus honorem, sed illum
his desires for-the-show of-the-priestly rank the-honor but him
vota præsulum ambierunt collegam sibi consecrandum.
the-wishes of-the-bishops sought as-colleague for-themselves to-be-consecrated
Odonem ab annis puerilibus optimorum numero consona
Odo from years boyish of-the-best in-the-number harmonious
præconia optimorum inseruerunt. Fertur hic in longinquas
praises of-the-best inserted is-carried this-one into distant
regiones celeberrima fama; sed ipsius liberalissimi atque
regions with-most-renowned fame but of-him most-generous and
humillimi multa et industria et bonitas amplius meretur.
most-humble the-much both industry and goodness more deserves

BISHOP HUGH AND WILLIAM'S RENOWN

The author praises Hugh of Lisieux, who adorned his church and lived humbly and soberly. Two Spanish kings quarrel over William's daughter. The emperor Henry, son of Conrad, befriends him while a boy, and Constantinople hopes for him as an ally. Normandy is at peace, and when William falls ill his people pray for him.

Hugonem quem propiore familiaritate conspectavimus,
Hugh whom with-nearer familiarity we-have-observed
dictatu longiusculo aliis indicare neutiquam gravamur;
by-a-dictation somewhat-long to-others to-show in-no-way we-are-burdened
quoniam ejus cognitionem aliis non dubitamus profuturam.
since his knowledge to-others not we-doubt about-to-profit
Is Richardi I nepos e filio Willelmo, Aucensi
he of-Richard the-First grandson from the-son William of-Eu

Comite, non minus bono quam generoso, juvenis a Principe
Count no less good than noble a-youth by the-Prince
Pontificatus in apicem provectus, spirituali mox canitie
of-the-Episcopate to the-peak advanced by-spiritual soon gray-hair
senibus maturior enitebat. Nequaquam ille ob antiquum
than-the-old more-mature shone-out in-no-way he on-account-of ancient
stemma notabatur fastuosus, nec ob altiorem gradum,
lineage was-marked haughty nor on-account-of higher rank
sive florentem ætatem, animo aut elatus, aut per lubricas
or flourishing age in-mind either lifted or through slippery
voluptates vagus. Librabat equidem strenua sollicitudine
pleasures wandering he-weighed indeed with-vigorous solicitude
grave munus, caute gestandum onus. Propriæ conversationis
a-heavy office carefully to-be-borne a-burden of-own conduct
directioni attente vigilabat, jugi cura speculabatur
to-the-direction attentively he-watched with-constant care he-kept-watch
pascendo gregi: sic manifestans quam acute præspiceret
for-feeding the-flock thus showing how sharply he-foresaw
interno lumine, quod sacrum ministerium acceperit, regimen
by-inner light that the-sacred ministry he-had-received a-rule
ecclesiasticum, non dominatum vel honorem. Terris, thesauro,
ecclesiastical not a-dominion or honor with-lands with-treasure
pretiosorum ornamentorum decore sanctam sponsam ditavit.
of-precious ornaments with-glory the-holy bride he-enriched
Convenustavit eam ædium quoque ejus tanto cultu,
he-adorned her of-buildings also its with-such cultivation
ut ambigeret inspector, meliusne nova consurgerent aut
that should-doubt the-viewer whether-better new-ones arose or
vetusta repararentur. Verum in semetipso dicavit ei
old-ones were-repaired but in himself he-dedicated to-her
dotem auro et electro cariorem, omnique lapide sive
a-dowry than-gold and amber dearer and-than-every stone or

gemma splendidiorem. Venerantur ac diligunt reverentissimum
gem more-splendid venerate and love the-most-reverend
præsulem monasteria, synodi, curiæ; ut prudentem, ita
bishop the-monasteries synods courts as prudent so
eloquentem; ut justum, ita discretum, qui nec pecuniæ
eloquent as just so discerning who neither to-money
unquam faveat aut gratiæ, sive in judicio, sive in concilio
ever may-favor or to-favor either in judgment or in council
sententiam dicens. Ipse profecto, cum deponeretur archipræsul
a-sentence speaking he indeed when was-deposed the-archbishop
Malgerius, vox justitiæ sonora fuit, constanter permanens
Mauger the-voice of-justice sonorous was constantly remaining
in parte Dei, propter Deum damnans filium patrui.
on the-side of-God for-the-sake-of God condemning the-son of-the-uncle
Exhibet se blandum ac severum decentissima in alterutrum
he-shows himself coaxing and severe with-most-seemly in one-or-other
permutatione; nullius hominis, omnis vitii, clemens persecutor,
exchange of-no man of-every vice merciful persecutor
pius inimicus. Subjectis fidelissime consulit, comparandus
pious enemy to-the-subjects most-faithfully he-provides to-be-compared
prudenter diligentibus patribus, qui juvenum filiorum non
to-the-prudently loving fathers who of-young sons not
tam vota cogitant quam commoda. Favet congratulans,
so-much the-wishes consider as the-advantages he-favors congratulating
et auxiliatur cælici regis quolibet in ordine militibus:
and helps of-the-heavenly king in-any in order to-the-soldiers
in veneratione militum et amore regem ipsum colens. Sic
in veneration of-the-soldiers and love the-king himself worshiping thus
semper humanus vivit, sic abstemius, ut indesinenter afferat
always humane he-lives so abstemious that unceasingly he-brings
homini cuique, sæpius tamen non redituro, prandia sua,
to-man each more-often nevertheless not about-to-return the-meals his

Deo jejunia sua. Hilarem se et communione gratum
to-God the-fasts his cheerful himself and in-company pleasing
minime vilescentem, mensæ abundanti et lautæ non denegat:
least growing-cheap to-a-table abundant and splendid not he-denies
gustat imperio naturæ, non epulatur. Pascunt eum delitiæ,
he-tastes by-the-command of-nature not he-feasts feed him delights
quibus animæ esurientes æterna pasci desiderant,
with-which souls hungry on-eternal-things to-be-fed desire
quas Paraclitus cælestis dulcore infundit suavissimo:
which the-Paraclete heavenly with-sweetness pours-in most-sweet
excubiæ orationibus vacantes, divinorum officiorum studiosa
vigils to-prayers free of-the-divine offices zealous
concelebratio, sacræ bibliothecæ cultus perfamiliaris,
joint-celebration of-the-sacred library cultivation most-familiar
denique sancti cujusque operis indefessus amor. His, inquam,
finally of-holy every work tireless love by-these I-say
præcipue delectatur, his avide pascitur, optimus dominici
especially he-is-delighted on-these eagerly is-fed the-best of-the-Lord's
ovilis pastor Hugo. In adversis eventibus constantia, in
sheepfold shepherd Hugh in adverse events by-constancy in
secundis modestia parilem laudem consequitur, nullius
favorable-ones by-modesty equal praise he-gains of-nothing
cupidus. Linguas amantes alienam famam lædere adeo sensit
desirous tongues loving another's reputation to-wound so he-felt
abominandas, ut aurem suam pravitatis earum nunquam
abominable that ear his of-depravity their never
testem adhibere velit. Altitudinem suam admirandæ
as-witness to-apply he-would-wish height his of-admirable
humilitatis privilegio sublimat, continentiam et virtutes
humility by-the-privilege he-raises continence and virtues
reliquas, item quascunque pias operationes, ea tutissima
other likewise whatever pious works with-that most-safe

atque saluberrima custode, muniens. Mysticum namque illud
and most-wholesome guardian fortifying mystic for that
rationale pectoris Aaron ornamentum spiritualiter ejus adornat
rational of-the-breast of-Aaron ornament spiritually his adorns
interiora: patrum sanctitatem, quorum ei nomina inscribi
inner-parts of-the-fathers the-holiness whose on-it the-names to-be-inscribed
præcipiuntur, jugiter commonens. Ne vero supra modi
are-commanded continually reminding lest however beyond of-measure
limitem digrediamur, dum per honestissimæ vitæ templa
the-boundary we-digress while through of-most-honorable life the-temples
jucunda raptamur consideratione, ad principis Willelmi gesta
pleasant we-are-carried by-consideration to of-the-prince William the-deeds
reverti placet.
to-return it-pleases
Hispaniæ reges duo germani, audita ejus magnitudine,
of-Spain kings two brothers with-heard his greatness
natam ejus in matrimonium cupientissime petierunt, suum
the-daughter his in marriage most-eagerly sought their-own
et regnum et posteritatem hac magnificaturi affinitate.
both realm and posterity by-this about-to-magnify kinship
Nam et lis valde inimica inter ipsos propter eam orta
for also a-dispute very hostile between them on-account-of her arisen
est minime degenerem, sed omnino dignam tali parente,
has least degenerate but wholly worthy of-such parent
sic moribus ornatam, sic in amore Christi studiosam, ut
so in-manners adorned so in love of-Christ zealous that
reginis ac sanctimonialibus exemplo esse posset puella
to-queens and nuns as-example to-be she-could a-girl
non velata. Admirabatur, laudabat, ac venerabatur eum
not veiled admired praised and venerated him
supra nomina regum imperii Romani majestas, cujus
above the-names of-kings of-the-empire Roman the-majesty whose

olim gloriosissimus moderator Henricus, Conradi Imperatoris
once most-glorious ruler Henry of-Conrad the-Emperor
Augusti filius, cum ipso etiam tum puero, veluti cum
Augustus son with him even then a-boy as with
nominatissimo rege, amicitiam junxit ac societatem. Ejus
most-named king friendship joined and fellowship his
enim adhuc pueri nomen clarissimum per gentes ferebatur.
for still as-a-boy name most-famous through the-peoples was-carried
Sed de magnitudine viri disseram. Optabat hunc
but about the-greatness of-the-man let-me-discourse wished this-one
vicinum et amicum nobilis et ampla, multisque regibus
as-neighbor and friend noble and ample and-over-many kings
dominans, Constantinopolis; quo propugnatore sperneret
ruling Constantinople with-whom champion it-might-spurn
gravem potentiam Babylonis. Jam in Normanniam nemo
heavy the-power of-Babylon now against Normandy no-one
confinium quicquam audebat. Ut seditionum, sic externi belli
of-the-border anything dared as of-seditions so of-external war
procella omnis defremuit. Franciæ, Burgundiæ, item ulterius
the-storm all roared-itself-out of-France of-Burgundy likewise of-farther
remotarum provinciarum Præsules atque Comites Normanniæ
remote provinces the-Bishops and Counts of-Normandy
domini curiam frequentabant: alii ut consilia, alii ut beneficia
of-the-lord the-court frequented some to counsels some to benefits
acciperent, plerique sola gratia gloriaturi. Portus et refugium
receive very-many by-sole favor about-to-boast port and refuge
apte nominabatur ejus benignitas, admittens et relevans
fitly was-named his kindness admitting and relieving
plurimos. Homines advenæ cernentes apud nos equites hac,
very-many men newcomers seeing among us horsemen this-way
illac, pergere inermes, et quodque iter cuique vianti tutum
that-way to-go unarmed and every road to-each traveler safe

patere, hujuscemodi beatitudinem quoties exoptavere suis
to-lie-open happiness of-this-kind how-often have-wished-for for-their
regionibus! hanc pacem, hanc dignitatem Willelmi virtus
regions this peace this dignity of-William the-valor
patriæ peperit. Juste itaque patria pro ipso in
for-the-homeland bore justly therefore the-homeland for him in
valetudine dubia aliquando decumbente lachrymas profudit
health doubtful once lying-ill tears poured-out
atque preces, quales defuncto vitam valerent impetrare:
and prayers such-as for-the-dead life could obtain
orans tardissime morituram, cujus in obitu præmaturo
praying most-late about-to-die whose in death premature
turbinem, quo prius vexabatur, denuo timebat oriturum.
the-whirlwind with-which before it-was-harried anew it-feared about-to-arise
Nec enim prolem tum relinqueret, ad gubernandum ætate
nor for offspring then he-would-leave for governing in-age
idoneam. Creditur, et dignissime quidem, piæ devotionis
fit it-is-believed and most-worthily indeed of-pious devotion
arbitrum supernum strenuo majestatis suæ clienti sospitatem
the-judge heavenly to-the-vigorous of-majesty his client health
præstitisse, et quietissimum otium, omni hoste protrito:
to-have-granted and most-quiet leisure with-every enemy crushed
ut meritus ad altiora evehi, regno prærepto mox
that as-deserving to higher-things to-be-borne with-the-realm snatched soon
facilius potiretur, securus de statu principatus.
more-easily he-might-gain-possession secure about the-state of-the-principality

HAROLD CROWNED AND THE FLEET PREPARED

Harold seizes the throne on the day of Edward's burial, consecrated by Stigand. Against many magnates' doubts William resolves to claim the realm and fits out a fleet, feeding his army a month at the Dives without plunder. The pope sends a banner, the emperor promises help, and Sweyn of Denmark promises faith but aids the English. Harold's spy is caught, and William sends word that within a year Harold will see him.

Verus namque rumor insperato venit, Anglicam terram Rege
true for rumor unexpectedly came the-English land of-King
Edwardo orbatam esse, et ejus corona Heraldum ornatum.
Edward bereaved to-be and his with-crown Harold adorned
Nec sustinuit vesanus Anglus, quid electio publica statueret
nor did-endure the-mad Englishman what election public might-decide
consulere; sed in die lugubri, quo optimus ille humatus
to-consult but on the-day mournful on-which best that-one buried
est, cum gens universa plangeret, perjurus regium solium
was while the-people whole lamented the-perjurer the-royal throne
cum plausu occupavit, quibusdam iniquis faventibus. Ordinatus
with applause seized with-some unjust-men favoring ordained
est non sancta consecratione Stigandi, justo zelo Apostolici
he-was not by-holy consecration of-Stigand by-just zeal of-the-Apostolic
et anathemate ministerio sacerdotum privati: Dux Willelmus,
and by-anathema of-the-ministry of-priests deprived the-Duke William
habita cum suis consultatione, armis injuriam ulcisci, armis
with-held with his-men consultation with-arms the-wrong to-avenge with-arms
hæreditatem reposcere decrevit: tametsi complures majorum
the-inheritance to-demand-back decided although very-many of-the-greater
id ingeniose dissuaderent, ut rem nimis arduam, Normanniæ
this ingeniously dissuaded as a-thing too arduous of-Normandy
viribus longe majorem. Habuit in consiliis ea tempestate
than-strength far greater had in counsels at-that time

Normannia, (præter episcopus et abbates) laici ordinis
Normandy besides the-bishops and abbots of-the-lay order
præstantissimos viros, quorum in collegio splendidiora quædam
most-outstanding men whose in college more-splendid certain
ejus lumina atque ornamenta emicuere, Rodbertus Moritoliensis
its lights and ornaments shone-out Robert of-Mortain
Comes, Rodbertus Aucensis Comes, Lexoviensis Episcopi
Count Robert of-Eu Count of-Lisieux of-the-Bishop
Hugonis (de cujus vita supra scripsimus,) frater, Ebroicensis
Hugh about whose life above we-wrote the-brother of-Évreux
Comes Richardus, Rodberti Archiepiscopi filius, Rogerus de
Count Richard of-Robert the-Archbishop son Roger of
Bellomonte, Rogerus de Monte Gomerici, Willelmus filius
Beaumont Roger of Mont- -gomery William son
Osberni, Hugo vice-comes. Horum ingeniis atque industria
of-Osbern Hugh viscount of-these by-the-wits and industry
conservari posset incolumis: nec adeo senatoribus ducentis
to-be-preserved could unharmed nor so-much senators two-hundred
indigeret freta his Romana Respublica, si, quanta apud
would-need relying-on these the-Roman Republic if as-great-as among
veteres, nunc polleret. In omni tamen deliberatione prudentiæ
the-ancients now it-were-strong in every nevertheless deliberation to-the-prudence
principis a cunctis concessum fuisse comperimus, ac si
of-the-prince by all conceded to-have-been we-find as if
mente divina, "quid agendum foret, aut vitandum," prænosceret.
by-mind divine what to-be-done would-be or to-be-avoided he-foreknew
Pie agentibus Deus dedit sapientiam, ait quidam peritus
piously to-those-acting God gave wisdom says a-certain-man skilled
divinorum. Ille autem ab infantia pie operabatur. Quantum
in-divine-things he however from infancy piously worked as-much-as
vero jubere libuit, tantum, nisi necessitas obsisteret, paruere
truly to-order it-pleased so-much unless necessity stood-in-the-way obeyed

cuncti. Quam igitur prudenti ipsius dispositione naves fierent;
all with-how therefore prudent his arrangement ships were-made
armis, viris, commeatu, aliisque rebus, quæ bello sunt usui,
with-arms with-men with-supplies and-other things which for-war are of-use
instruerentur; qualiter totius Normanniæ studia ferverent;
were-equipped how of-the-whole of-Normandy the-zeals glowed
prolixum est per singula enarrare. Neque minus provide
long it-is through single-things to-narrate nor less providently
disposuit, qui Normanniam se absente gubernarent ac
he-arranged who Normandy with-himself absent should-govern and
tutarentur. Convenit etiam externus miles in auxilium copiosus,
protect gathered also foreign soldiery in help plentiful
quos ex parte notissima ducis liberalitas, verum omnes
whom in part most-known of-the-duke the-generosity but all
justæ causæ fiducia contraxit. Rapina omni interdicta,
of-just cause the-confidence drew with-plunder all forbidden
stipendio ipsius millia militum quinquaginta alebantur, dum
at-the-pay his thousands of-soldiers fifty were-fed while
ventorum incommoditas ad Portum Divæ detinebat mora
of-the-winds the-unsuitability at the-Port of-the-Dives held by-delay
menstrua: ea illius temperantia fuit ac prudentia. Militibus
of-a-month such his temperance was and prudence for-the-soldiers
et hospitibus abunde sumptus ministrabatur, nemini rapere
and guests abundantly expense was-supplied to-no-one to-seize
quippiam concedebatur. Provincialium tuto armenta vel greges
anything was-allowed of-the-provincials safely herds or flocks
pascebantur seu per campestria, seu per tesqua. Segetes
grazed whether through plains or through wastes the-crops
falcem cultoris intactæ expectabant, quas nec attrivit
the-sickle of-the-cultivator untouched awaited which neither wore-down
superba equitum effusio, nec demessuit pabulator. Homo
the-proud of-horsemen outpouring nor reaped the-forager a-man

imbecillis, aut inermis, equo cantans qua libuit vectabatur;
weak or unarmed on-horse singing where it-pleased was-carried
turmas militum cernens, non exhorrescens.
squadrons of-soldiers seeing not shuddering
Tempore eodem sedebat in cathedra sancti Petri Romæ Papa
at-time the-same sat on the-chair of-saint Peter at-Rome Pope
Alexander, dignissimus cui obediret, quemque consuleret
Alexander most-worthy whom should-obey and-whom should-consult
ecclesia universa. Responsa etenim edebat justa salutariaque.
the-church universal answers for he-published just and-wholesome
Is præsul Luciensis, cum altiorem gradum nullatenus appeteret,
he the-bishop of-Lucca when higher rank in-no-way he-sought
violento plurimorum consensu, quorum apud Romanos tunc
by-violent of-very-many consent whose among the-Romans then
præcellebat auctoritas, ingenti concilio assentiente, in eo
excelled authority with-huge council assenting in that
locatus est primatu, quo præsulum orbis terræ
placed he-was primacy in-which of-the-bishops of-the-world of-the-earth
caput existeret atque magister. Allectionem hanc sanctitate
the-head he-should-stand and master the-election this by-holiness
meruerat atque doctrina. Per eadem post ad ortum
he-had-deserved and by-doctrine through the-same afterward to the-rising
solis et occasum effulgebat. Neque sui cursus limitem
of-the-sun and setting he-shone-forth nor of-its course the-boundary
sol immutabilius natura, quam per veritatis ille directum
the-sun more-unchangeably by-nature than through of-truth he the-straight
tendebat vita: quodquod ubiquaque per mundum potuit,
tended by-life whatever everywhere through the-world he-could
iniquum corrigens, nulli concedens. Hujus apostolici favorem
unjust correcting to-no-one yielding of-this apostolic the-favor
petens dux, intimato negotio quod agitabat, vexillum
seeking the-duke with-made-known the-business which he-was-pursuing a-banner

accepit ejus benignitate, velut suffragium sancti Petri: quo
received his by-kindness as the-vote of-saint Peter by-which
primo confidentius ac tutius invaderet adversarium.
first more-confidently and more-safely he-might-invade the-adversary
Et Romanorum Imperatori Henrico, Henrici Imperatoris
and of-the-Romans to-the-Emperor Henry of-Henry the-Emperor
filio, nepoti Imperatoris Chounradi, noviter junctus fuit
son grandson of-the-Emperor Conrad newly joined he-was
in amicitia, cujus edicto in quemlibet hostem Germania
in friendship whose by-edict against any enemy Germany
ei, si postularet, veniret adjutrix. Rex quoque Danorum
to-him if he-should-ask would-come as-helper the-King also of-the-Danes
Suenus fidem legationibus ei spopondit, sed inimicis
Sweyn faith by-embassies to-him pledged but to-the-enemies
ejus amicum exhibebat se fidelem, sicut in sequentibus,
his friend he-showed himself faithful as in the-following
legendo ipsius detrimenta, spectabis.
by-reading his losses you-will-behold
Heraldus interea promptus ad decernendum prælio sive
Harold meanwhile ready for deciding by-battle whether
terrestri, sive navali, plerumque cum immani exercitu ad littus
by-land or by-sea mostly with huge army at the-shore
marinum opperiens, callide subornatos transmisit exploratores.
of-the-sea waiting cunningly suborned sent-across spies
Quorum deprehenso uni, causamque sui adventus qua
of-whom caught to-one and-the-cause of-his coming with-which
præceptum est specie obtegere conato, Dux animi sui
ordered it-was by-pretense to-cover having-tried the-Duke of-mind his
magnitudinem prodidit his verbis. “Non indiget, inquit,
the-greatness revealed with-these words not needs he-says
Heraldus auri sui vel argenti jactura tuam aliorumque
Harold of-gold his or of-silver with-the-loss your and-of-others

fidem atque solertiam emere, qui subdole speculatum nos
faith and skill to-buy who craftily to-spy us
veniatis. Quid consulatur, quid apparetur apud nos, certior
come what is-counseled what is-prepared among us surer
eum quam velit, et opinione ejus citior, index, quippe
him than he-would-wish and than-the-opinion his quicker informer namely
mea præsentia, docebit. Hoc ex me refer illi mandatum,
my presence will-teach this from me report to-him the-command
nec ullam adversitatem ex nobis ei suscipiendam esse,
nor any adversity from us by-him to-be-undergone to-be
quominus reliquam ætatem securus agat, nisi intra
that-not the-rest of-age secure he-may-spend unless within
annuum spatium, ubi tutiorem locum suis pedibus sperat,
a-year's space where safer place for-his feet he-hopes
me conspexerit. Stupentes vero grande promissum primores
me he-shall-have-seen astonished however at-the-great promise the-chief-men
Normannorum, multi diffidentiam suam non reticent.
of-the-Normans many distrust their not keep-silent
Amplificant oratione, quam desperatio dictavit, opes Heraldi,
they-amplify by-speech which despair dictated the-wealth of-Harold
suas diminuunt. Thesauris illum abundare, quibus partis
their-own they-diminish with-treasures him to-abound with-which of-the-side
suæ duces et reges præpotentes conducantur: classem habere
his dukes and kings most-mighty may-be-hired a-fleet to-have
plurimam, homines in ministeriis nauticis peritissimos, qui
very-large men in services nautical most-skilled who
sæpius pericula et prælia maritima sint experti: terra illius,
very-often dangers and battles maritime have experienced the-land his
uti divitiis, ita militis copia, hanc multipliciter superari.
as in-riches so of-soldiery in-abundance this manifoldly to-be-surpassed
Quis enim juxta præstitutum naves perfici, aut perfectis
who for according-to the-appointed ships to-be-finished or for-the-finished

remiges inveniri, annuo spatio posse speraret? Quis nova
rowers to-be-found in-a-year's space to-be-able would-hope who by-new
hac expeditione pulcherrimum statum patriæ in omnem
this expedition most-beautiful the-state of-the-homeland into every
redigi miseriam non timeret? Quis Romani Imperatoris
to-be-reduced misery not would-fear who of-the-Roman Emperor
opes ea vinci difficultate non affirmaret?
the-wealth by-that to-be-conquered difficulty not would-affirm

THE CROSSING

William heartens his doubting counselors: the man who gives away what his enemy owns will win. The fleet waits long at the Dives for a south wind, then at Saint-Valery, where he carries the relics of the saint out in procession for a wind. It sails by night, William's ship outrunning the rest; he breakfasts at anchor in good cheer until the fleet comes in sight, and lands at Pevensey unopposed.

Erexit autem diffidentes dux hac elocutione. "Innotuit
raised however the-distrustful the-duke with-this speech became-known
nobis, ait, Heraldi sapientia: terrorem nobis ingerit, sed
to-us he-says of-Harold the-wisdom terror on-us it-heaps but
spem auget. Sua quidem inutiliter expendet, aurum
hope it-increases his-own indeed uselessly he-will-spend gold
dissipans, non consolidans honorem. Non eo animi
squandering not consolidating honor not with-that of-mind
viget robore, quo vel minimum quid meorum polliceri
he-thrives strength by-which even the-least anything of-mine to-promise
audeat. At arbitrio meo pariter quæ mea sunt,
he-should-dare but by-the-judgment mine equally the-things-which mine are
quæque dicuntur illius, promittentur atque dabuntur.
and-those-which are-said his will-be-promised and will-be-given

Hostem haud dubie superabit, qui non minus quæ
the-enemy without doubt will-overcome he-who not less the-things-which
hostis possidet quam propria largiri valet. Navigio, quo
the-enemy possesses than his-own to-lavish can with-a-fleet with-which
sufficiente citius gaudebimus, non præpediemur. Sint illi
sufficient sooner we-shall-rejoice not shall-we-be-hindered may-have they
experti, quæ nos cum felicitate majore experiamur.
experienced in-things-which we with good-fortune greater may-experience
Virtute melius quam numero militum bella geruntur.
by-valor better than by-number of-soldiers wars are-waged
Præterea, ne rapinam amittat, ille pugnabit; nos quæ dono
besides lest the-plunder he-lose he will-fight we what by-gift
accepimus, beneficiis comparavimus, requirimus. Quæ partis
we-received with-benefits we-procured we-seek-back which of-side
nostræ prima fiducia periculum omne depellens, lætissimum
our first confidence danger all driving-off a-most-glad
triumphum nobis, summum decus, præclarissimum nomen
triumph to-us highest glory a-most-famous name
dabit." Etenim constabat viro catholico ac sapienti,
will-give for it-was-agreed for-the-man catholic and wise
quod omnipotentia Dei, nihil volens iniquum, justam
that the-omnipotence of-God nothing wishing unjust a-just
causam cadere non sineret; præsertim consideranti sese, qui
cause to-fall not would-allow especially for-one-considering himself who
non tantum ditionem suam et gloriam augere, quantum
not so-much dominion his and glory to-increase as
ritus Christianos partibus in illis corrigere intendit. Jam
the-rites Christian in-parts in those to-correct intended now
tota classis providentissime exornata ab ostio Divæ
the-whole fleet most-providently equipped from the-mouth of-the-Dives
vicinisque portubus, ubi Nothum, quo transmitterent,
and-from-neighboring ports where the-South-wind by-which to-cross

diutius expectavere, Zephyri flatu in stationem sancti
for-long they-had-awaited of-the-West-wind by-the-breath into the-anchorage of-saint
Walerici delata est. Ibi quoque precibus, donis, votis, cælesti
Valery carried was there also with-prayers gifts vows to-heavenly
suffragio se commisit optime confidens Princeps, quem
help himself committed best trusting the-Prince whom
neque mora sive contrarietas venti, neque terribilia naufragia,
neither delay nor contrariety of-wind nor terrible shipwrecks
neque pavida fuga multorum, qui fidem spoponderant,
nor fearful flight of-many who faith had-pledged
frangere prævalent. Quin et consilio adversitatibus obvius,
to-break prevail nay also by-counsel to-adversities meeting
submersorum interitus, quantum poterat, occultavit, latentius
of-the-drowned the-death as-much-as he-could he-hid more-hiddenly
tumulando; commeatum indies augendo, inopiam lenivit. Ad
by-burying the-supplies daily by-increasing the-want he-eased for
hoc hortamine diverso retraxit exterritos, animavit paventes.
this by-exhortation various he-drew-back the-terrified he-animated the-fearful
Sacris supplicationibus adeo decertavit, ut corpus etiam
in-sacred supplications so he-contended that the-body even
acceptissimi Deo confessoris Walerici contra præpedientem,
of-the-most-acceptable to-God confessor Valery against the-hindering
et pro secundo vento, extra Basilicam deferret: concurrente
and for a-favorable wind outside the-Basilica he-carried with-flocking-together
in eadem humilitatis arma concione profecturorum cum ipso.
in the-same of-humility arms the-assembly of-those-about-to-set-out with him
Spirante dein aura expectata, voces cum manibus in
with-breathing then the-breeze awaited voices with hands to
cœlum gratificantes, ac simul tumultus invicem incitans
heaven giving-thanks and at-the-same-time a-tumult one-another stirring
tollitur; terra quam properantissime deseritur, dubium iter
is-raised the-land as most-hastily is-deserted the-doubtful journey

quam cupientissime initur. Eo namque celeritatis motu
as most-eagerly is-entered with-such for of-speed motion
impelluntur, ut cum armigerum hic, socium inclamet
they-are-driven that while the-squire this-one the-companion calls
ille, plerique immemores clientum, aut sociorum, aut rerum
that-one very-many forgetful of-clients or of-companions or of-things
necessariarum, id solum, ne relinquantur, cogitant, ac festinant.
necessary this only lest they-be-left-behind they-think and hasten
Increpat tamen atque urget in puppes ardens vehementia
chides nevertheless and urges into the-ships burning the-vehemence
ducis, si quos ullatenus moram nectere notat. Verum ne prius
of-the-duke if any in-any-way delay to-weave he-marks but lest before
luce littus, quo intendunt, attingentes, iniqua et minus
light the-shore which they-intend reaching at-unfavorable and less
nota statione periclitentur; dat præconis voce edictum,
known anchorage they-be-endangered he-gives of-the-herald by-the-voice an-edict
ut cum in altum sint deductæ, paululum noctis
that when into the-deep they-have-been led-out a-little of-the-night
conquiescant non longe a sua rates cunctæ in anchoris
they-should-rest not far from his the-ships all at anchor
fluitantes, donec in ejus mali summo lampade conspecta,
floating until on his of-the-mast top with-a-lamp seen
extemplo buccinæ clangorem cursus accipiant signum.
at-once of-the-trumpet the-blare of-the-course they-receive as-signal
Memorat antiqua Græcia Atridem Agamemnona fraternos
relates ancient Greece Atreus'-son Agamemnon the-brotherly
thalamos ultum ivisse mille navibus: protestamur nos
chambers to-avenge to-have-gone with-a-thousand ships we-attest we
Willelmum diadema regium requisisse pluribus. Xerxem
William the-diadem royal to-have-sought-back with-more Xerxes
fabulatur illa Seston et Abidon ponto disjunctas urbes navium
tells she Sestos and Abydos by-the-sea separated cities of-ships

ponte conjunxisse: Willelmum nos revera propagamus, uno
by-a-bridge to-have-joined William we truly we-propagate by-one
clavo suæ potestatis Normannici soli et Anglici amplitudinem
helm of-his power of-the-Norman soil and of-the-English the-amplitude
copulavisse. Willelmum, qui, a nullo unquam superatus,
to-have-coupled William who by no-one ever overcome
patriam inclytis ornavit trophæis, clarissimis locupletavit
the-homeland with-famous adorned trophies with-most-brilliant enriched
triumphis, superiore hostis manu devicto Xerxi, et sine
triumphs with-superior of-the-enemy hand conquered to-Xerxes even without
classe æquandum, ac fortitudine anteponendum censemus.
a-fleet to-be-equaled and in-bravery to-be-preferred we-judge
Solutis noctu post quietem navibus, vehens Ducem retro
with-loosed by-night after rest ships carrying the-Duke behind
ceteras agillime reliquit, ardentius ad victoriam properantis
the-others most-nimbly left more-ardently to victory of-the-hastening-one
imperio suæ velocitatis parilitate quasi obtemperans. Jussus
to-the-command of-its swiftness by-the-equality as-if obeying ordered
mane remex mali ab alto "num quæ, veniant
in-the-morning a-rower of-the-mast from the-height whether any come
consequæ" speculari, præter pelagus et aëra prospectui suo
following to-look-out besides sea and air to-view his
aliud nihil comperere indicat. Confestim anchora jacta, ne
other nothing to-find reports at-once with-anchor cast lest
metus atque mœror comitem turbam confunderet, abundans
fear and grief the-accompanying crowd should-confound an-abundant
prandium, nec Baccho pigmentato carens, animosissimus
breakfast nor of-Bacchus spiced lacking the-most-spirited
Dux, acsi in cœnaculo domestico, memorabili cum hilaritate
Duke as-if in dining-room domestic with-memorable with cheerfulness
accepit; cunctos actutum affore promittens, Deo, cujus
took all at-once to-be-at-hand promising with-God whose

eos tutelæ credidit, adducente. Non indignum duceret
them to-the-guardianship he-entrusted bringing not unworthy would-reckon
Mantuanus Poëtarum Princeps laudibus Æneæ Trojani, qui
the-Mantuan of-the-Poets Prince to-the-praises of-Aeneas the-Trojan who
priscæ Romæ, ut parens, gloria fuit, securitatem atque
of-old Rome as parent the-glory was the-security and
intentionem hujus mensæ inserere. Inquisitus denuo speculator,
the-intent of-this table to-insert asked again the-lookout
naves quatuor advenire, tertio tantas exclamat, ut arborum
ships four to-be-coming the-third-time so-many he-cries that of-trees
veliferarum uberrima densitas nemoris præstet similitudinem.
sail-bearing most-abundant density of-a-forest may-present the-likeness
Quo proinde spes Ducis gaudio sit mutata, quam ex
into-what accordingly the-hope of-the-Duke joy was changed how from
intimo corde divinam glorificaverit pietatem, conjiciendum
inmost heart divine he-glorified the-piety to-be-guessed
cuivis relinquimus. Penevesellum prospero flatu provectus,
to-anyone we-leave to-Pevensey by-prosperous breath carried
libere navibus egreditur, pugna nulla obstante. Equidem
freely from-the-ships he-goes-out with-battle none opposing indeed
Heraldus in Eboracensem Pagum recesserat, cum fratre suo
Harold into the-York District had-withdrawn with brother his
Tostillo, et Heraldo, Noricorum Rege, dimicaturus. Nec
Tostig and Harold of-the-Norwegians King about-to-fight nor
mirere quod germanus permotus injuriis, invasi
should-you-wonder that the-brother moved by-the-wrongs of-the-invaded
honoris æmulus, arma externa adduxit in Heraldum, quem
honor a-rival arms foreign brought against Harold whom
germana quoque, illi moribus absimillima, cum armis
the-sister also to-him in-manners most-unlike since with-arms
non valeret, votis impugnabat et consilio, luxuria fœdum,
not she-could with-vows attacked and with-counsel with-luxury foul

truculentum homicidam, divite rapina superbum, adversarium
truculent murderer with-rich plunder proud an-adversary
æqui et boni. Voluit autem virilis prudentiæ femina
of-the-fair and good wished however of-manly prudence a-woman
intelligens honesta quælibet, ac vita colens, Willelmum
understanding honorable-things all and life cultivating William
Anglis dominari quem Edwardi Regis, mariti sui, adoptio,
over-the-English to-rule whom of-Edward the-King husband her the-adoption
filii loco, sibi succedere statuit; sapientem, justum fortem.
of-a-son in-place to-himself to-succeed set-up wise just brave

Bellum inter Willelmum ducem, et Heraldum regem Anglorum

MESSAGES BEFORE THE BATTLE

The Normans fortify Pevensey and Hastings, and William scouts the country himself, carrying William fitzOsbern's hauberk back on his shoulder. Robert fitzWimarc warns him to stay behind his walls. A monk brings Harold's demand that he leave, and William answers through another monk with his title and his offer to plead the case under Norman or English law, or to settle it in single combat.

Gaudentes arrepto littore Normanni prima munitione
rejoicing with-the-seized shore the-Normans with-first fortification
Penevesellum, altera Hastingas occupavere; quæ sibi
Pevensey with-second Hastings occupied which for-them
receptaculo, navibus propugnaculo forent. Marius, aut Magnus
as-refuge for-the-ships as-bulwark might-be Marius or the-Great
Pompeius, uterque eximius, calliditate atque industria meritus
Pompey each outstanding in-cunning and industry having-deserved
triumphum; hic adducto Romam in vinculis Jugurtha, ille
a-triumph this-one with-brought to-Rome in chains Jugurtha that-one

coacto Mithridate ad venenum, sic in hostium fines delatus
with-forced Mithridates to poison so into of-the-enemies the-borders carried
formidaret agens militem universum, se in periculum
would-have-dreaded leading the-soldiery whole himself into danger
seorsim ab agmine cum legione segniter daret. Fuit illorum,
apart from the-column with a-legion sluggishly he-should-give it-was of-those
et est Ducum consuetudinis, dirigere, non ire exploratores;
and is of-Dukes of-the-custom to-direct not to-go as-scouts
magis ad vitam sibi, quam ut exercitui providentiam suam
more for life for-themselves than that for-the-army foresight their
conservarent. Willelmus vero cum viginti quinque, non amplius,
they-might-preserve William however with twenty five not more
militum comitatu promptus ipse loca et incolas exploravit.
of-soldiers retinue ready himself the-places and inhabitants explored
Inde revertens, ob asperitatem tramitis, pedes, re
thence returning on-account-of the-roughness of-the-path on-foot with-a-thing
non absque risu gesta, quanquam lector forte rideat,
not without laughter done although the-reader perhaps may-laugh
seriæ laudi materiam dedit; gestans in humero sociatam
for-serious praise matter he-gave carrying on shoulder joined
suæ loricam satellitis, dum nominatissimum vi corporis
to-his the-hauberk of-his-follower while most-named in-strength of-body
ut animi, Osberni filium Willelmum ferreo fasce levavit.
as of-mind of-Osbern the-son William of-iron of-the-bundle relieved
Dives quidam finium illorum inquilinus, natione Normannus,
a-rich-man a-certain of-borders those inhabitant by-nation Norman
Rotbertus filius Wimaræ nobilis mulieris, Hastingas Ducis,
Robert son of-Wimarc a-noble woman to-Hastings to-the-Duke
domino suo atque consanguineo, nuntium destinavit, his
lord his and kinsman a-message dispatched with-these
verbis: “Præliatus cum fratre proprio Rex Heraldus, et
words having-fought with brother own King Harold and

cum Rege Noricorum, (quo fortiorem sub cœlo nullum
with the-King of-the-Norwegians than-whom stronger under heaven none
vivere opinio fuit,) pugna una ambos occidit, ingentes eorum
to-live the-belief was in-battle one both has-killed huge their
exercitus delevit. Animatus eo successu festinus redit
armies has-destroyed animated by-that success hastily he-returns
in te, numerosissimum populum ducens ac robustissimum:
against you most-numerous a-people leading and most-robust
adversus quem non amplius tuos quam totidem despectabiles
against which not more yours than as-many contemptible
canes æstimo valere. Prudens vir computaris, domi
dogs I-reckon to-be-worth prudent a-man you-are-reckoned at-home
militiæque cuncta hactenus prudenter egisti. Nunc tibi
and-at-war all-things hitherto prudently you-have-done now for-yourself
consule, provide, labora, ne per temeritatem in discrimen,
take-counsel foresee labor lest through rashness into danger
unde non evadas, temet ipse præcipites. Suadeo intra
whence not you-may-escape you yourself hurl I-advise within
munitiones mane, manu ad præsens confligere noli.
the-fortifications stay with-hand for the-present to-clash do-not
Dux contra nuntio; "Pro mandato, inquit, quo
the-Duke in-reply to-the-messenger for the-message he-says by-which
mihi dominus tuus vult esse cautum, quanquam sine
for-me lord your wishes to-be provided although without
contumelia suadere decuerit, gratias ipsi, et hæc
insult to-advise it-would-have-befitted thanks to-him and these-things
refer. Non me tutarer valli aut mœnium latebris,
report not myself I-would-protect of-rampart or of-walls by-hiding-places
sed confligerem quamprimum cum Heraldo; nec diffiderem
but I-would-clash as-soon-as-possible with Harold nor would-I-distrust
fortitudine meorum cum suis eum contritum iri, voluntate
the-bravery of-mine with his him crushed would-be with-the-will

divina non resistente, tametsi decem sola millia virorum
divine not resisting even-if ten only thousands of-men
haberem, quales ad sexaginta millia adduxi.
I-had such-as to sixty thousands I-have-brought
Quadam vero die, dum custodiam navium viseret Dux,
on-a-certain however day while the-guard of-the-ships he-was-visiting the-Duke
indicatum est forte spatianti prope navalia, Monachum
indicated it-was by-chance to-him-strolling near the-docks a-Monk
Heraldi legatum adesse. Ipse protinus illum convenit
of-Harold as-envoy to-be-present he at-once him met
ingeniosa hac elocutione: "Proximus, infit, ego sum Willelmi
with-ingenious this speech nearest he-begins I am of-William
Comitis Normannorum, ac Dapifer. Eum alloquendi nisi per
the-Count of-the-Normans and Steward him of-addressing unless through
me copiam habere non poteris: quod affers, mihi narra.
me the-opportunity to-have not you-will-be-able what you-bring to-me tell
Libens ille cognoscet idem per me, quia neminem suorum
gladly he will-learn the-same through me because none of-his-men
cariorem habet me. Post opportune, uti voles, mea opera,
dearer he-has than-me after opportunely as you-will-wish by-my work
coram loquutum venies." Legatione percepta, patefaciente
face-to-face to-speak you-will-come with-the-embassy perceived with-disclosing
monacho, sine cunctatione Dux legatum hospitio recipi,
monk without delay the-Duke the-envoy in-hospitality to-be-received
et officiosa humanitate curari præcepit. Ipse interim
and with-officious humanity to-be-cared-for ordered he meanwhile
secum et cum suis quid mandatis responderet deliberabat.
with-himself and with his-men what to-the-commands he-should-answer deliberated
In crastino discumbens in medio Primatum suorum,
on the-morrow reclining in the-middle of-the-Chief-men his
cucullato advocato dixit: "Ego sum Willelmus, Dei
with-the-cowled-one summoned he-said I am William of-God

gratia, Normannorum Princeps. Quæ mihi hesterno die
by-the-grace of-the-Normans Prince what to-me on-yesterday's day
retulisti, in horum nunc præsentia refer." Legatus ita elocutus
you-reported in of-these now presence report the-envoy thus spoken
est: "Hæc tibi mandat Rex Heraldus. Terram ejus ingressus
has these-things to-you sends King Harold the-land his entered
es, qua fiducia, qua temeritate, nescit. Meminit
you-have with-what confidence with-what rashness he-knows-not he-remembers
quidem quod Rex Edwardus te Anglici regni hæredem
indeed that King Edward you of-the-English realm the-heir
fore pridem decreverit, et quod ipse in Normannia de hac
would-be long-ago decided and that he in Normandy about this
successione securitatem tibi firmaverit. Novit autem jure
succession security to-you confirmed he-knows however by-right
suum esse regnum idem, ejusdem Regis, domini sui, dono
his-own to-be the-realm the-same of-the-same King lord his by-gift
in extremis illius sibi concessum. Etenim ab eo tempore,
at the-last-moments his to-him granted for from that time
quo beatus Augustinus in hanc venit regionem, communem
in-which blessed Augustine into this came region common
gentis hujus fuisse consuetudinem, donationem quam in
of-the-people this to-have-been the-custom the-gift which at
ultimo fine suo quis fecerit, eam ratam haberi. Quapropter
the-last end his anyone may-have-made it ratified to-be-held wherefore
de terra juste sua cum tuis te regredi postulat. Alioquin
from the-land justly his with your-men you to-go-back he-demands otherwise
amicitiam, et cuncta pacta per ipsum in Normannia tibi
the-friendship and all pacts through him in Normandy for-you
firmata, solvet, penes te omnino relinquens ea."
confirmed he-will-dissolve with you wholly leaving them

Auditis Heraldi mandatis, Dux Monachum inquisivit, num
with-heard of-Harold commands the-Duke the-Monk asked whether
legatum suum ad Heraldum cum salute perducere vellet.
an-envoy his to Harold with safety to-conduct he-would-wish
Ille salutis ejus, et propriæ, curam se habiturum spopondit.
he of-safety his and own care himself about-to-have pledged
Dux illico verbis his Monachum Fiscannensem quendam
the-Duke at-once with-words these a-Monk of-Fécamp certain
instruxit, quæ citius Heraldo deferret. "Non temere,
instructed which quite-quickly to-Harold he-should-carry not rashly
neque injuste, sed consulto et æquitatis ductu in hanc
nor unjustly but deliberately and of-equity by-the-leading into this
terram transvectus sum; cujus me hæredem ut Heraldus
land carried-across I-am of-which me the-heir as Harold
ipse fatetur, statuit Dominus meus et consanguineus Rex
himself confesses set-up Lord my and kinsman King
Edwardus, ob maximos honores et plurima beneficia
Edward on-account-of the-greatest honors and very-many benefits
quæ illi atque fratri suo, necnon hominibus eorum, ego
which on-him and on-brother his and-also on-men their I
et majores mei impendimus; et quoniam omnium, qui genus
and ancestors my spent and since of-all who the-race
suum attingerent, me credebat excellentissimum, qui optime
his touched me he-believed most-excellent who best
valerem vel ei, quamdiu viveret, subvenire, vel, posteaquam
could either him as-long-as he-lived to-help or after
decederet, regnum gubernare. Sane neque id absque suorum
he-should-depart the-realm to-govern surely nor this without of-his
Optimatum consensu, verum consilio Stigandi Archiepiscopi,
Chief-men consent but by-the-counsel of-Stigand the-Archbishop
Godwini Comitis, Leurici Comitis, Sigardi Comitis, qui
of-Godwin the-Count of-Leofric the-Count of-Siward the-Count who

etiam jurejurando suis manibus confirmaverunt, quod post
also by-oath with-their hands confirmed that after
Edwardi decessum me reciperent dominum, nec ullatenus
of-Edward death me they-would-receive as-lord nor in-any-way
peterent in vita illius patriam hanc ullo impedimento contra
would-seek in the-life of-him the-homeland this by-any hindrance against
me occupari. Obsides mihi dedit Godwini filium ac nepotem.
me to-be-occupied as-hostages to-me he-gave of-Godwin the-son and grandson
Postremo Heraldum ipsum in Normanniam transmisit,
finally Harold himself into Normandy he-sent-across
ut quod pater ejus atque cæteri supranominati hic mihi
that what father his and the-other above-named here to-me
juravere absenti, is ibi præsens juraret præsenti; Qui dum
swore absent he there present should-swear to-me-present who while
pergeret ad me, in periculum captionis incidit, unde mea
he-was-proceeding to me into the-danger of-capture fell whence my
eum prudentia ac fortitudine eripui. Se mihi per manus
him prudence and bravery snatched himself to-me through hands
suas dedit, sua manu securitatem mihi de regno Anglico
his he-gave by-his hand security to-me about the-realm English
firmavit. Præsto ego sum ad agendum causam contra illum
he-confirmed ready I am for pleading the-cause against him
in judicio, sive placet illi juxta jus Normannorum, sive
in judgment either it-pleases him according-to the-law of-the-Normans or
potius Anglorum. Si secundum æquitatis veritatem decreverint
rather of-the-English if according-to of-equity the-truth shall-have-decided
Normanni aut Angli, quod ille regnum hoc jure debeat
the-Normans or the-English that he the-realm this by-right ought
possidere, cum pace possideat. Si vero mihi justitiæ debito
to-possess with peace let-him-possess if however to-me of-justice by-the-due
reddendum esse consenserint, mihi dimittat. At si conditionem
to-be-rendered to-be they-agree to-me let-him-yield but if condition

hanc repudiaverit, non duco justum ut homines mei vel sui
this he-shall-have-rejected not I-reckon just that men my or his
concidant præliando, quorum in lite nostra culpa nulla est.
should-fall by-fighting of-whom in the-dispute our fault none is
Ecce paratus ego sum capite meo contra caput illius asserere,
behold ready I am with-head my against the-head of-him to-assert
quod mihi potius quam illi jure cedat regnum Anglicum."
that to-me rather than to-him by-right yields the-realm English

THE BATTLE BEGINS

Harold refuses the combat and calls on God to judge. William hears mass, hangs the relics on which Harold swore around his neck, and laughs off his hauberk put on backward. He exhorts his men, sets archers, heavy foot, and knights in three ranks, and climbs the hill. The English, massed on the height, throw spears, axes, and stones, and the Bretons and the left wing break in terror; nearly the whole line gives way, believing the duke dead.

Hanc verborum Ducis diligenter compertam sententiam magis
this of-the-words of-the-Duke diligently ascertained purport more
quam dictatum nostrum in oculos plurimorum venire volumus,
than dictation our into the-eyes of-very-many to-come we-wish
quia plurimorum perpetuo favore eum desideramus laudari.
because of-very-many by-perpetual favor him we-desire to-be-praised
Pulchre colligetur et ex ea, quod vere prudens, justus,
beautifully it-will-be-gathered even from it that truly prudent just
pius, ac fortis extiterit. Rationum namque copia, sicut
pious and brave he-stood-out of-reasons for by-the-abundance as
liquet attento, quas infirmare nec valeret eloquentiæ Romanæ
is-clear to-the-attentive which to-weaken not could of-eloquence Roman
maximus author Tullius, Heraldi rationem destruxit. Denique
the-greatest author Tully of-Harold the-reason he-destroyed finally

judicium, quod jura gentium definirent, accipere præsto fuit:
the-judgment which the-laws of-nations might-define to-accept ready he-was
Anglos inimicos mori ob litem suam noluit; singulari
the-English enemies to-die on-account-of dispute his he-did-not-wish by-single
certamine proprio capite causam determinare voluit. Ut ergo
combat with-own head the-cause to-determine he-wished when therefore
mandata eadem Heraldo appropinquanti per monachum
the-commands same to-Harold approaching through the-monk
sunt relata, stupore expalluit, atque diu ut elinguis
were reported with-amazement he-grew-pale and long as tongueless
obticuit. Rogitanti autem responsum legato semel et iterum,
kept-silent to-him-asking however an-answer the-envoy once and again
primo respondit: "Pergimus continenter;" secundo, "Pergimus
first he-answered we-proceed straightway second-time we-proceed
ad pretium." Instabat legatus ut aliud responderetur,
to the-price pressed the-envoy that something-else be-answered
repetens "non interitum exercituum, sed singulare certamen
repeating not the-destruction of-armies but single combat
Normanno Duci placere." Nam vir strenuus et bonus
to-the-Norman Duke to-please for the-man vigorous and good
justum aliquid ac lætum renuntiare, nec multos occumbere
just something and glad to-report-back nor many to-fall
volebat; Heraldi caput, pro quo minor fortitudo, æquitas nulla
wished of-Harold the-head for which lesser bravery equity none
staret, casurum confidens. Tum levato Heraldus in cœlum
stood about-to-fall trusting then with-raised Harold to heaven
vultu, ait: "Dominus inter me et Willelmum hodie quod
face says the-Lord between me and William today what
justum est decernat." Regnandi siquidem cupidine cæcatus,
just is may-decide of-reigning indeed by-desire blinded

simul ob trepidationem oblitus injuriæ,
at-the-same-time on-account-of trepidation having-forgotten the-wrong
conscientiam in ruinam sui rectum judicem optavit.
the-conscience into ruin of-himself a-right judge he-chose
Interea exploratum directi Ducis jussu probatissimi
meanwhile to-scout sent of-the-Duke by-command most-proven
equites, hostem adesse citi nunciant. Accelerabat enim
horsemen the-enemy to-be-at-hand swiftly announce hastened for
eo magis Rex furibundus, quod propinqua castris
the more the-King raging because the-places-near to-the-camp
Normannorum vastari audierat. Nocturno etiam incursu
of-the-Normans to-be-laid-waste he-had-heard by-nightly even attack
aut repentino minus cautos opprimere cogitabat. Et ne
or sudden the-less wary to-crush he-was-thinking and lest
perfugio abirent, classe armata ad septingentas naves in
by-refuge they-go-off with-a-fleet armed to seven-hundred ships on
mari opposuerat insidias. Dux propere quotquot in castris
the-sea he-had-set-against an-ambush the-Duke hastily as-many-as in the-camp
inventi sunt, (pleraque enim sociorum pars eo die
found were the-greater for of-the-companions part on-that day
pabulatum ierat) omnes jubet armari. Ipse mysterio Missæ
to-forage had-gone all orders to-be-armed he at-the-mystery of-the-Mass
quam maxima cum devotione assistens, corporis ac sanguinis
as greatest with devotion assisting of-the-body and of-the-blood
Dominici communicatione suum et corpus et animam munivit.
of-the-Lord by-communion his both body and soul fortified
Appendit etiam humili collo suo reliquias, quarum favorem
he-hung also on-humble neck his the-relics whose favor
Heraldus abalienaverat sibi, violata fide quam super eas
Harold had-alienated from-himself with-violated faith which upon them
jurando sanxerat. Aderant comitati e Normannia
by-swearing he-had-sanctioned were-present having-accompanied from Normandy

duo Pontifices; Odo Baiocensis, et Goisfredus Constantinus;
two Bishops Odo of-Bayeux and Geoffrey of-Coutances
una multus Clerus, et Monachi nonnulli. Id Collegium
together much Clergy and Monks some this College
precibus pugnare disponitur. Terreret alium loricæ, dum
by-prayers to-fight is-arranged would-terrify another of-the-hauberk while
vestiretur, sinistra conversio. Hanc conversionem risit ille
he-was-dressed the-leftward turning this turning laughed he
ut casum, non, ut mali prodigium, expavit.
as a-chance not as of-evil a-portent dreaded
Exhortationem, qua pro tempore breviter militum virtuti
the-exhortation by-which for the-time briefly of-the-soldiers to-the-valor
plurimum alacritatis addidit, egregiam fuisse non dubitamus;
very-much of-eagerness he-added outstanding to-have-been not we-doubt
etsi nobis non ex tota dignitate sua relatam. "Commonuit
although to-us not from whole dignity its reported he-reminded
Normannos, quod in multis atque magnis periculis victores
the-Normans that in many and great dangers victors
tamen se duce semper extiterint. Commonuit omnes
nevertheless with-himself as-leader always they-stood-out he-reminded all
patriæ suæ, nobilium gestorum, magnique nominis. Nunc
of-homeland their of-noble deeds and-of-great name now
probandum esse manu, qua virtute polleant, quem gerant
to-be-proved to-be by-hand with-what valor they-are-strong what they-bear
animum. Jam non id agi, quis regnans vivat, sed quis
spirit now not this to-be-done who reigning may-live but who
periculum imminens cum vita evadat, Si more virorum
the-danger looming with life may-escape if in-the-manner of-men
pugnent, victoriam, decus, divitias habituros. Alioquin aut
they-fight victory glory riches about-to-have otherwise either
ocius trucidari, aut captos ludibrio fore hostibus
quite-quickly to-be-slaughtered or captured a-mockery would-be to-enemies

crudelissimis. Ad hoc ignominia sempiterna infamatum
most-cruel besides this by-ignominy everlasting defamed
iri. Ad effugium nullam viam patere; cum hinc arma,
would-be for escape no way to-lie-open since on-this-side arms
et inimica ignotaque regio obsistant, illinc pontus et
and hostile and-unknown region stand-in-the-way on-that-side the-sea and
arma. Non decere viros multitudine terreri. Sæpenumero
arms not to-befit men by-a-multitude to-be-terrified very-often
Anglos hostili ferro dejectos cecidisse, plerumque superatos
the-English by-hostile iron cast-down to-have-fallen mostly overcome
in hostis venisse deditionem, nunquam gloria militiæ
into of-the-enemy to-have-come surrender never for-glory of-soldiery
laudatos. Imperitos bellandi strenua virtute paucorum facile
praised the-unskilled in-warring by-vigorous valor of-few easily
posse conteri. Præsertim cum justæ causæ præsidium
to-be-able to-be-crushed especially when of-just cause the-defense
cæleste non desit. Audeant modo, nequaquam cedant;
heavenly not may-be-lacking let-them-dare only in-no-way let-them-yield
triumpho citius gavisuros fore."
in-triumph sooner about-to-rejoice would-be
Hac autem commodissima ordinatione progreditur, vexillo
with-this however most-convenient arrangement he-advances with-the-banner
prævio quod Apostolicus transmiserat. Pedites in fronte
going-before which the-Apostolic had-sent-across the-foot in front
locavit, sagittis armatos et balistis, item pedites in ordine
he-placed with-arrows armed and crossbows likewise foot in rank
secundo firmiores et loricatos; ultimo turmas equitum,
second firmer and hauberked last the-squadrons of-horsemen
quorum ipse fuit in medio cum firmissimo robore, unde in
of-whom he was in the-middle with most-firm strength whence into
omnem partem consuleret manu et voce. Scribens Heraldi
every part he-might-provide with-hand and voice writing of-Harold

agmen illud veterum aliquis, in ejus transitu flumina epotata,
the-column that of-the-ancients someone in its passage the-rivers drunk-up
silvas in planum redactas fuisse memoraret. Maximæ enim
the-woods into the-level reduced to-have-been would-relate the-greatest for
ex omnibus undique regionibus copiæ Anglorum convenerant.
from all on-all-sides regions forces of-the-English had-gathered
Studium pars Heraldo, cuncti patriæ præstabant, quam
zeal some to-Harold all to-the-homeland showed which
contra extraneos, tametsi non juste, defensare volebant. Copiosa
against strangers although not justly to-defend they-wished plentiful
quoque auxilia miserat eis cognata terra Danorum. Non
also auxiliaries had-sent to-them the-kindred land of-the-Danes not
tamen audentes cum Willelmo ex æquo confligere, plus
nevertheless daring with William on equal-terms to-clash more
eum quam Regem Noricorum extimentes, locum editiorem
him than the-King of-the-Norwegians fearing a-place loftier
præoccupavere, montem silvæ, per quam advenere, vicinum.
they-seized-beforehand a-hill to-the-wood through which they-came neighboring
Protinus, equorum ope relicta, cuncti pedites constitere
at-once of-horses with-the-help left all on-foot stood
densius conglobati. Dux cum suis neque loci territus
more-densely massed the-Duke with his-men nor of-the-place terrified
asperitate, ardua clivi sensim ascendit. Terribilis clangor
by-the-roughness the-steep-parts of-the-slope gradually climbs terrible the-blare
lituorum pugnæ signa cecinit utrinque: Normannorum
of-the-trumpets of-battle the-signals sang on-each-side of-the-Normans
alacris audacia pugnæ principium dedit. Taliter cum oratores
eager the-boldness of-battle the-beginning gave thus when the-pleaders
in judicio litem agunt de rapina, prior ferit dictione qui
in judgment a-suit plead about robbery first strikes by-speech he-who
crimen intendit. Pedites itaque Normanni propius accedentes
the-charge brings the-foot therefore Norman nearer approaching

provocant Anglos, missilibus in eos vulnera dirigunt atque
provoke the-English with-missiles on them wounds they-direct and
necem. Illi contra fortiter, quo quisque valet ingenio,
death they on-the-contrary bravely with-what each is-strong wit
resistunt. Jactant cuspides ac diversorum generum tela,
resist they-throw spearpoints and of-various kinds weapons
sævissimas quasque secures, et lignis imposita saxa. Iis,
most-savage all axes and on-wood set stones by-these
veluti mole letifera, statim nostros obrui putares.
as-if by-mass deadly at-once ours to-be-overwhelmed you-would-think
Subveniunt equites, et qui posteriores fuere fiunt primi. Pudet
come-to-help the-horsemen and who hindmost were become first it-shames
eminus pugnare, gladiis rem gerere audent. Altissimus
from-afar to-fight with-swords the-thing to-do they-dare the-highest
clamor, hinc Normannicus, illinc barbaricus, armorum
shout on-this-side Norman on-that-side barbarous of-arms
sonitu et gemitu morientium superatur. Sic aliquandiu
by-the-sound and by-the-groaning of-the-dying is-overcome thus for-some-while
summa vi certatur ab utrisque. Angli nimium adjuvantur
with-highest force it-is-fought by both the-English too-much are-helped
superioris loci opportunitate, quem sine procursu tenent, et
of-the-higher place by-the-advantage which without sally they-hold and
maxime conferti; atque ingenti quoque numerositate sua atque
very massed and by-huge also number their and
validissima corpulentia: præterea pugnæ instrumentis, quæ facile
most-strong bulk besides of-battle by-the-instruments which easily
per scuta vel alia tegmina viam inveniunt. Fortissime itaque
through shields or other coverings a-way find most-bravely therefore
sustinent vel propellunt ausos in se districtum ensibus
they-withstand or drive-back those-daring against them drawn with-swords
impetum facere. Vulnerant et eos, qui eminus in se jacula
an-onset to-make they-wound also those who from-afar on them javelins

conjiciunt. Ecce igitur hac sævitia perterriti avertuntur
hurl behold therefore by-this savagery thoroughly-terrified are-turned-away
pedites pariter atque equites Britanni, et quotquot auxiliares
the-foot equally and the-horsemen Breton and as-many-as auxiliaries
erant in sinistro cornu; cedit fere cuncta Ducis acies;
were on the-left wing yields almost all of-the-Duke the-line
quod cum pace dictum sit Normannorum invictissimæ
which with peace said let-it-be of-the-Normans of-the-most-unconquered
nationis. Romanæ majestatis exercitus, copias regum continens,
nation of-Roman majesty the-army the-forces of-kings containing
vincere solitus terra marique, fugit aliquando, cum ducem
to-conquer wont on-land and-sea fled sometimes when leader
suum sciret aut crederet occisum. Credidere Normanni Ducem
its it-knew or believed killed believed the-Normans the-Duke
ac Dominum suum cecidisse. Non ergo nimis pudenda
and Lord their to-have-fallen not therefore too shameful
fuga cessere; minime vero dolenda, cum plurimum juverit.
by-flight they-yielded least however to-be-grieved since very-much it-helped

THE FEIGNED FLIGHTS

William bares his head and turns the fugitives. Twice the Normans feign flight and destroy their pursuers. The author names the chief knights, tells how three horses fall under the duke, and compares him to the heroes of Thebes and Troy.

Princeps namque prospiciens multam partem adversæ stationis
the-Prince for beholding a-great part of-the-opposing station
prosiluisse, et insequi terga suorum; fugientibus occurrit
to-have-leapt-forth and to-pursue the-backs of-his-men the-fleeing met
et obstitit, verberans aut minans hasta. Nudato insuper
and stood-against striking or threatening with-the-spear with-bared moreover

capite detractaque galea exclamans; “Me, inquit, circumspicite.
head and-drawn-off helmet crying-out me he-says look-around-at
Vivo, et vincam, opitulante Deo. Quæ vobis dementia
I-live and I-will-conquer with-helping God what for-you madness
fugam suadet? quæ via patebit ad effugiendum? Quos ut
flight urges what way will-lie-open for escaping those-whom as
pecora mactare potestis, depellunt vos et occidunt. Victoriam
cattle to-slaughter you-can drive-off you and kill the-victory
deseritis, ac perpetuum honorem: in exitium curritis, ac
you-desert and perpetual honor into destruction you-run and
perpetuum opprobrium. Abeundo, mortem nullus vestrum
perpetual disgrace by-going-away death none of-you
evadet.” His dictis, receperunt animos. Primus ipse procurrit
will-escape with-these said they-recovered spirits first he runs-forward
fulminans ense, stravit adversam gentem, quæ sibi,
flashing with-the-sword he-laid-low the-opposing people which against-him
regi suo, rebellans commeruit mortem. Exardentes Normanni,
king its rebelling earned death blazing-up the-Normans
et circumvenientes millia aliquot insecuta se, momento
and surrounding thousands some having-pursued them in-a-moment
deleverunt ea, ut ne quidem unus superesset. Ita confirmati
destroyed them that not even one survived thus strengthened
vehementius, immanitatem exercitus invaserunt: qui, maximum
more-vehemently the-hugeness of-the-army they-attacked which greatest
detrimentum passus, non videbatur minor. Angli confidenter
loss having-suffered not seemed less the-English confidently
totis viribus oppugnabant, id maxime laborantes, ne quem
with-all strength assaulted this most laboring lest any
aditum irrumpere volentibus aperirent. Ob nimiam
approach to-burst-in to-those-wishing they-should-open on-account-of too-great
densitatem eorum labi vix potuerunt interempti. Patuerunt
density their to-fall scarcely could the-killed lay-open

tamen in eos viæ incisæ per diversas partes fortissimorum
nevertheless into them ways cut through various parts of-the-bravest
militum ferro. Institerunt eis Cenomanici, Francigenæ,
soldiers by-iron pressed them the-men-of-Maine the-Franks
Britanni, Aquitani, sed cum præcipua virtute Normanni.
the-Bretons the-Aquitanians but with especial valor the-Normans
Tyro quidam Normannus Robertus, Rogerii de Bellomonte
a-recruit a-certain Norman Robert of-Roger of Beaumont
filius, Hugonis de Mellento Comitis ex Adelina sorore nepos
son of-Hugh of Meulan the-Count by Adeline sister the-nephew
et hæres, prælium illo die primum experiens egit quod
and heir battle on-that day first experiencing did what
æternandum esset laude: cum legione, quam in dextro cornu
to-be-made-eternal ought with-praise with the-legion which on the-right wing
duxit, irruens ac sternens magna cum audacia. Non est nostræ
he-led rushing-in and laying-low with-great with boldness not is of-our
facultatis, nec permittit intentio nostra, singulorum fortia facta
ability nor permits intent our of-individuals the-brave deeds
pro merito narrare. Copia dicendi valentissimus, qui
according-to merit to-narrate in-abundance of-speaking most-capable who
bellum illud suis oculis didicerit, difficillime singula quæque
battle that with-his eyes learned with-most-difficulty single all
persequeretur. Ab hoc nos illo properamus, ut, finita
would-follow-out from this we to-that we-hasten that with-ended
Willelmi Comitis laude, Willelmi Regis gloriam scribamus.
of-William the-Count the-praise of-William the-King the-glory we-may-write
Animadvertentes Normanni, sociaque turba, non absque
noticing the-Normans and-the-allied crowd not without
nimio sui incommodo hostem tantum simul resistentem
too-much of-themselves loss the-enemy so-great at-once resisting
superari posse: terga dederunt, fugam ex industria
to-be-overcome to-be-able backs gave flight on purpose

simulantes. Meminerunt quam optatæ rei paulo ante fuga
feigning they-remembered how of-desired a-thing a-little before flight
dederit occasionem. Barbaris cum spe victoriæ ingens
had-given the-occasion in-the-barbarians with hope of-victory huge
lætitia exorta est. Sese cohortantes exultante clamore
joy arisen has themselves exhorting with-exulting shout
nostros maledictis increpabant, et minabantur cunctos illico
ours with-curses they-chided and threatened all at-once
ruituros esse. Ausa sunt, ut superius, aliquot millia quasi
about-to-fall to-be dared have as above some thousands as-if
volante cursu, quos fugere putabant, urgere. Normanni
with-flying course those-whom to-flee they-thought to-press the-Normans
repente regirati equis interceptos et inclusos undique
suddenly having-turned with-horses the-intercepted and shut-in on-all-sides
mactaverunt, nullum relinquentes. Bis eo dolo simili
slaughtered none leaving twice that guile with-similar
eventu usi, reliquos majori cum alacritate aggressi
outcome having-used the-rest with-greater with eagerness attacked
sunt: aciem adhuc horrendam, et quam difficillimum erat
they-have the-line still dreadful and which most-difficult it-was
circumvenire. Fit deinde insoliti generis pugna, quam
to-surround there-arises then of-unwonted kind a-fight which
altera pars incursibus et diversis motibus agit, altera, velut
the-other side by-onsets and various motions conducts the-other as-if
humo affixa, tolerat. Languent Angli, et quasi reatum
to-the-ground fixed endures grow-faint the-English and as-if the-guilt
ipso defectu confitentes, vindictam patiuntur. Sagittant,
by-the-very failing confessing vengeance suffer they-shoot
feriunt, perfodiunt Normanni: mortui plus, dum cadunt, quam
they-strike they-pierce the-Normans the-dead more while they-fall than
vivi, moveri videntur. Leviter sauciatos non permittit
the-living to-be-moved seem the-lightly wounded not allows

evadere, sed comprimendo necat, sociorum densitas. Ita
to-escape but by-crushing kills of-the-companions the-density so
felicitas pro Willelmo triumpho maturando cucurrit.
good-fortune for William for-the-triumph to-be-hastened ran
Interfuerunt huic prælio Eustachius Boloniæ Comes, Willelmus
were-present at-this battle Eustace of-Boulogne Count William
Richardi Ebroicensis Comitis filius, Goisfredus Rotronis
of-Richard of-Évreux the-Count son Geoffrey of-Rotrou
Moritoniæ Comitis filius, Willelmus Osberni filius, Haimerius
of-Mortagne the-Count son William of-Osbern son Aimeri
Toarcensis Præses, Walterus Giffardus, Hugo de Monteforti,
of-Thouars Governor Walter Giffard Hugh of Montfort
Rodolphus de Toneia, Hugo de Grentmaisnil, Willelmus
Ralph of Tosny Hugh of Grandmesnil William
de Warrenna, aliique quamplures militaris præstantiæ fama
of Warenne and-others very-many of-military excellence by-fame
celebratissimi, et quorum nomina historiarum voluminibus
most-celebrated and whose names of-histories in-volumes
inter bellicosissimos commendari deceat. Willelmus vero,
among the-most-warlike to-be-commended it-befits William however
Dux eorum, adeo præstabat eis fortitudine, quemadmodum
Duke their so excelled them in-bravery as-also
prudentia, ut antiquis ducibus Græcorum sive Romanorum,
in-prudence that to-the-ancient generals of-the-Greeks or of-the-Romans
qui maxime scriptis laudantur, aliis merito sit præferendus,
who most in-writings are-praised to-others by-merit he-is to-be-preferred
aliis comparandus. Nobiliter duxit ille cohibens fugam, dans,
to-others to-be-compared nobly led he restraining flight giving
animos, periculi socius; sæpius clamans ut venirent,
spirits of-the-danger the-ally more-often crying that they-should-come
quam jubens ire. Unde liquido intelligitur, virtutem illi
than ordering to-go whence clearly it-is-understood valor to-him

præviam pariter fecisse militibus iter et audaciam. Cor
going-before equally to-have-made for-the-soldiers the-way and boldness the-heart
amisit absque vulnere pars hostium non modica, prospiciens
lost without wound part of-the-enemies not moderate beholding
hunc admirandum ac terribilem equitem. Equi tres ceciderunt
this admirable and terrible horseman horses three fell
sub eo confossi. Ter ille desiluit intrepidus, nec diu mors
under him pierced thrice he leapt-down fearless nor long the-death
vectoris inulta remansit. Hic velocitas ejus, hic robur
of-the-carrier unavenged remained here the-speed his here the-strength
ejus videri potuit corporis et animi. Scuta, galeas, loricas,
his to-be-seen could of-body and of-mind shields helmets hauberks
irato mucrone et moram dedignante penetravit; clypeo suo
with-angry point and delay disdaining he-pierced with-shield his
nonnullos collisit. Mirantes eum peditem sui milites, plerique
some he-dashed wondering-at him on-foot his soldiers very-many
confecti vulneribus, corde sunt redintegrati. Et nonnulli,
worn-out by-wounds in-heart were restored and some
quos jam sanguis ac vires deficiunt, scutis innixi viriliter
whom already blood and strength fail on-shields leaning manfully
depugnant, aliqui voce et nutibus, cum aliud non valent,
fight-it-out some by-voice and by-nods when other-thing not they-can
socios instigant; ne timide Ducem sequantur, ne victoriam
the-comrades urge lest timidly the-Duke they-follow lest the-victory
e manibus dimittant. Auxilio ipse multis atque saluti fuit.
from hands they-let-go for-help he to-many and for-safety was
Cum Heraldo, tali qualem poëmata dicunt Hectorem
with Harold such as poems call Hector
vel Turnum, non minus auderet Willelmus congredi
or Turnus not less would-dare William to-engage
singulari certamine, quam Achilles cum Hectore,
in-single combat than Achilles with Hector

vel Æneas cum Turno. Tydeus adversum insidiatos
or Aeneas with Turnus Tydeus against the-ambushers
quinquaginta rupis petivit opem; Willelmus par,
fifty of-a-rock sought the-help William an-equal
haud inferior loco, solus non extimuit mille. Scriptor
not inferior in-place alone not feared a-thousand the-writer
Thebäidos vel Ænëidos, qui libris in ipsis poëtica
of-the-Thebaid or of-the-Aeneid who books in those-very by-poetic
lege de magnis majora canunt, ex actibus hujus
law about great-things greater-things sing from the-acts of-this
viri æque magnum, plus dignum considerent opus
man equally great more worthy might-compose a-work
vera canendo. Profecto, si quantum dignitas materiæ
true-things by-singing surely if as-much-as the-dignity of-the-matter
suppeditaret carminibus edissererent condecentibus,
would-supply in-songs they-would-set-out befitting
inter divos ipsorum stili venustate transferrent
among the-gods of-their of-style by-the-beauty they-would-transfer
eum. Nostra vero tenuis prosa, titulatura ipsius
him our however thin prose the-title his
humillime regnantibus pietatem in cultu veri
most-humbly to-the-reigning the-piety in the-worship of-the-true
Dei, qui solus ab æterno in finem seculorum
God who alone from eternity to the-end of-the-ages
et ultra Deus est; prælium, quo tam fortiter
and beyond God is the-battle in-which as bravely
quam juste vicit, veraci termino brevique
as justly he-conquered with-truthful boundary and-brief
concludat.
may-conclude

At dusk the English learn that Harold and his brothers are dead and flee, and the Normans pursue them into a ravine where Eustace is wounded. William finds Harold's body, refuses his mother's offer of its weight in gold, and has William Malet bury him by the shore. The author addresses Harold, then compares the victory with Agamemnon's at Troy and Rome's conquests. William lets the English bury their dead, garrisons Hastings, and punishes Romney for the men it killed.

Jam inclinato die haud dubie intellexit exercitus Anglorum,
now with-declined day not doubtfully understood the-army of-the-English
se stare contra Normannos diutius non valere. Noverunt
itself to-stand against the-Normans longer not to-be-able they-knew
se diminutos interitu multarum legionum, Regem ipsum
themselves diminished by-the-death of-many legions the-King himself
et fratres ejus, regnique Primates nonnullos occubuisse:
and the-brothers his and-of-the-realm Chief-men some to-have-fallen
quotquot reliqui sunt prope viribus exhaustos: subsidium quod
as-many-as remaining are almost in-strength exhausted help which
expectent, nullum relictum. Viderunt Normannos non multum
they-may-await none left they-saw the-Normans not much
decrevisse peremptorum casu, et, quasi virium incrementa
to-have-decreased of-the-slain by-the-fall and as-if of-strength increases
pugnando sumerent, acrius quam in principio imminere:
by-fighting they-took more-sharply than in the-beginning to-loom
Ducis eam sævitiam, quæ nulli contra stanti parceret; eam
of-the-Duke that savagery which to-none against standing would-spare that
fortitudinem, quæ nisi victrix non quiesceret. In fugam itaque
bravery which unless victor not would-rest into flight therefore
conversi quantocius abierunt, alii raptis equis, nonnulli
turned as-quickly-as-possible they-went-away some on-seized horses some
pedites; pars per vias, plerique per avia. Jacuerunt in
on-foot part through roads very-many through pathless-places lay in

sanguine qui niterentur, aut surgerent non valentes profugere.
blood who strove or rose not being-able to-flee
Valentes fecit aliquos salutem valde cupiens animus. Multi
the-able made some safety greatly desiring the-mind many
silvestribus in abditis remanserunt cadavera, plures obfuerunt
woodland in hidden-places remained corpses more hindered
sequentibus per itinera collapsi. Normanni, licet ignari
the-pursuers through the-routes having-collapsed the-Normans although ignorant
regionis, avide insequebantur, cædentes rea terga, imponentes
of-the-region eagerly pursued cutting the-guilty backs putting
manum ultimam secundo negotio. A mortuis etiam
the-hand last to-the-favorable business from the-dead even
equorum ungulæ supplicia sumpsere, dum cursus fieret super
of-horses the-hooves punishments took while the-course was-made over
jacentes. Rediit tamen fugientibus confidentia, nactis ad
the-lying-ones returned nevertheless to-the-fleeing confidence having-got for
renovandum certamen maximam opportunitatem, prærupti vallis
renewing the-contest greatest opportunity of-a-steep valley
et frequentium fossarum. Gens equidem illa natura semper
and of-frequent ditches the-people indeed that by-nature always
in ferrum prompta fuit, descendens ab antiqua Saxonum
for iron ready was descending from the-ancient of-the-Saxons
origine ferocissimorum hominum. Propulsi non fuissent,
origin of-most-ferocious men driven-back not they-would-have-been
nisi fortissima vi urgente. Regem Noricorum, magno
unless with-bravest force pressing the-King of-the-Norwegians on-great
exercitu fretum et bellicoso, quam facile nuper vicerunt.
army relying and warlike how easily lately they-conquered
Cernens autem felicium signorum ductor cohortes inopinato
seeing however of-the-happy standards the-leader the-cohorts unexpectedly
collectas, quamvis noviter advenire subsidium putaret, non
gathered although newly to-be-arriving help he-might-think not

flexit iter neque substitit, terribilior cum parte hastæ quam
he-turned the-way nor halted more-terrible with part of-a-spear than
grandia spicula vibrantes, Eustachium Comitem cum militibus
great darts brandishing Eustace the-Count with soldiers
quinquaginta aversum, et receptui signa canere volentem,
fifty turned-away and for-retreat the-signals to-sound wishing
ne abiret virili voce compellavit. Ille contra familiariter in
lest he-go-off with-manly voice he-addressed he in-reply familiarly into
aurem Ducis reditum suasit, proximam ei, si pergeret,
the-ear of-the-Duke return urged nearest to-him if he-proceeded
mortem prædicens. Hæc inter verba percussus Eustachius
death predicting these-things among words struck Eustace
inter scapulas ictu sonoro, cujus gravitatem statim sanguis
between the-shoulders by-a-blow resounding whose heaviness at-once blood
demonstrabat naribus et ore, quasi moribundus evasit
showed from-nostrils and mouth as-if dying escaped
ope comitum. Dux formidinem omnino dedignans aut
by-the-help of-companions the-Duke dread wholly disdaining or
dedecus, invadens protrivit adversarios. In eo congressu
disgrace attacking crushed the-adversaries in that encounter
Normannorum aliqui nobiliores ceciderunt, adversitate loci
of-the-Normans some nobler fell by-the-adversity of-the-place
virtute eorum impedita. Sic victoria consummata, ad aream
valor their hindered thus with-victory consummated to the-floor
belli regressus, reperit stragem, quam non absque miseratione
of-battle returned he-found a-slaughter which not without pity
conspexit, tametsi factam in impios; tametsi tyrannum
he-beheld although made against the-impious although a-tyrant
occidere sit pulchrum, fama gloriosum, beneficio gratum.
to-kill be beautiful in-fame glorious in-benefit welcome
Late solum operuit sordidatus in cruore flos Anglicæ
widely the-soil covered dirtied in blood the-flower of-English

nobilitatis atque juventutis. Propius Regem fratres ejus duo
nobility and youth nearer the-King brothers his two
reperti sunt. Ipse, carens omni decore, quibusdam signis,
found were he lacking all beauty by-certain signs
nequaquam facie, recognitus est, et in castra Ducis
in-no-way by-the-face recognized was and into the-camp of-the-Duke
delatus, qui tumulandum eum Willelmo agnomine Maletto
carried who to-be-buried him to-William by-surname Malet
concessit, non matri pro corpore dilectæ prolis auri
granted not to-the-mother for the-body of-the-beloved offspring of-gold
par pondus offerenti. Scivit enim non decere tali commercio
equal weight offering he-knew for not to-befit by-such commerce
aurum accipi. Æstimavit indignum fore ad matris
gold to-be-taken he-reckoned unworthy would-be at of-the-mother
libitum sepeliri, cujus ob nimiam cupiditatem insepulti
pleasure to-be-buried whose on-account-of too-great greed unburied
remanerent innumerabiles. Dictum est illudendo, oportere
remained countless said it-was by-mocking to-be-needful
situm esse custodem littoris et pelagi, quæ cum armis
placed to-be as-guardian of-the-shore and of-the-sea which with arms
ante vesanus insedit. Nos tibi, Heralde, non insultamus, sed
before madly he-occupied we on-you O-Harold not insult but
cum pio victore, tuam ruinam lachrymato, miseramur et
with the-pious victor your ruin having-wept we-pity and
plangimus te. Vicisti digno te proventu, ad meritum
lament you you-have-conquered with-worthy of-you outcome to merit
tuum, et in cruore jacuisti, et in littoreo tumulo jaces, et
your and in blood you-have-lain and in a-shore tomb you-lie and
posthumæ generationi tam Anglorum quam Normannorum
to-posthumous generation as-much of-the-English as of-the-Normans
abominabilis eris. Corruere solent qui summam in mundo
abominable you-will-be to-collapse are-wont who highest in the-world

potestatem summam beatitudinem putant: et, ut maxime
power highest blessedness think and that most
beati sint, rapiunt eam, raptam vi bellica retinere
blessed they-may-be seize it seized by-force of-war to-hold
nituntur. Atqui tu fraterno sanguine maduisti, ne fratris
strive but you with-brotherly blood were-drenched lest of-the-brother
magnitudo te faceret minus potentem. Ruisti dein furiosus
the-greatness you might-make less mighty you-rushed then furious
in alterum conflictum, ut, adjutus patriæ parricidio,
into another conflict that helped of-the-homeland by-parricide
regale decus non amitteres. Traxit igitur te clades contracta
the-royal glory not you-might-lose drew therefore you the-disaster drawn-together
per te. Ecce non fulges in corona, quam perfide invasisti;
through you behold not you-shine in the-crown which treacherously you-invaded
non resides in solio, quod superbe ascendisti. Arguunt
not you-sit on the-throne which proudly you-ascended prove
extrema tua, quam recte sublimatus fueris Edwardi
last-things your how rightly raised you-may-have-been of-Edward
dono in ipsius fine. Regum terror Cometa, post initium
by-gift at his end of-Kings the-terror a-Comet after the-beginning
altitudinis tuæ coruscans, exitium tibi vaticinatus fuit.
of-height your flashing destruction for-you prophesied has
Verum omissa nænia, felicitatem quam eadem stella portendit,
but with-left the-dirge the-good-fortune which the-same star portended
disseramus. Argivorum Rex Agamemnon habens in auxilio
let-us-discuss of-the-Argives the-King Agamemnon having in help
multos Duces atque Reges, unicam urbem Priami dolo vix
many Generals and Kings the-one city of-Priam by-guile scarcely
evertit obsidionis anno decimo. Quæ fuerint ejus militum
overturned of-the-siege in-the-year tenth what were of-his soldiers
ingenia, quæ virtus, carmina testantur. Item Roma sic adulta
the-wits what the-valor songs attest likewise Rome so grown

opibus, ut orbi terrarum vellet præsidere, urbes aliquot
in-wealth that over-the-circle of-lands it-wished to-preside cities some
devicit singulas pluribus annis. Subegit autem urbes Anglorum
conquered single-ones in-several years subdued however the-cities of-the-English
cunctas Dux Willelmus copiis Normanniæ uno die ab
all the-Duke William with-the-forces of-Normandy in-one day from
hora tertia in vesperum, non multo extrinsecus adjutorio.
the-hour third into evening not with-much from-outside help
Si tuerentur eas mœnia Trojana, brevi talis viri manus et
if protected them the-walls Trojan shortly of-such a-man the-hand and
consilium exscinderent Pergama. Posset illico victor sedem
counsel would-cut-down Pergamum could at-once the-victor the-seat
Regiam adire, imponere sibi diadema, terræ divitias in
Royal to-approach to-place on-himself the-diadem of-the-land the-riches into
prædam suis militibus tribuere, quosque potentes, alios jugulare,
plunder to-his soldiers to-distribute all the-mighty some to-slaughter
alios in exilium ejicere. Sed moderatius ire placuit, atque
others into exile to-cast but more-moderately to-go it-pleased and
clementius dominari. Consuevit namque pridem adolescens
more-mercifully to-rule was-wont for long-ago as-a-youth
temperantia decorare triumphos. Par fuisset, Anglorum,
with-temperance to-adorn triumphs fitting it-would-have-been of-the-English
qui sese per injuriam tantam pessundederunt in mortem,
who themselves through wrong so-great ruined into death
carnes gula vulturis lupique devorari, ossibus insepultis
the-flesh by-the-gullet of-vulture and-of-wolf to-be-devoured with-bones unburied
campos fore sepultos. Cæterum illi crudele visum est tale
the-fields would-be buried for-the-rest to-him cruel seemed it-has such
supplicium. Volentibus ad humandum eos colligere liberam
punishment to-those-wishing for burying them to-gather free
concessit potestatem. Humatis autem suis, dispositaque
he-granted power with-buried however his-own and-arranged

custodia Hastingas cum strenuo præfecto, Romanærium
guard at-Hastings with vigorous commander to-Romney
accedens, quam placuit pœnam exegit pro clade suorum,
approaching what pleased the-penalty he-exacted for the-slaughter of-his-men
quos illuc errore appulsos fera gens adorta prælio cum
whom there by-error landed the-wild people having-attacked in-battle with
utriusque partis maximo detrimento fuderat.
of-each side greatest loss had-routed

DOVER AND WALLINGFORD

William takes Dover, pays for the houses his men burned, and strengthens it for eight days while dysentery thins his army; he falls gravely ill. Stigand and the sons of Ælfgar set up Edgar the Ætheling. William's knights drive the Londoners inside their walls and burn the houses on the near bank, and he crosses the Thames at Wallingford, where Stigand submits. London's leaders give hostages and beg him to take the crown, and when he asks his soldiers, Aimeri of Thouars urges him to accept at once.

Hinc Doveram contendit, ubi populum innumerabilem
hence to-Dover he-hastens where a-people countless
congregatum acceperat; quod locus ille inexpugnabilis videbatur.
gathered he-had-heard because place that impregnable seemed
At ejus propinquitate Angli perculsi, neque naturæ vel
but his by-nearness the-English struck neither of-nature or
operis munimento, neque multitudini virorum confidunt.
of-work in-the-fortification nor in-the-multitude of-men trust
Situm est id castellum in rupe mari contigua, quæ
placed is that castle on a-rock to-the-sea adjoining which
naturaliter acuta undique ad hoc ferramentis elaborate incisa,
naturally sharp on-all-sides for this with-iron-tools elaborately cut

in speciem muri directissima altitudine, quantum sagittæ
into the-likeness of-a-wall most-straight in-height as-much-as of-an-arrow
jactus permetiri potest, consurgit, quo in latere unda
the-cast to-measure can rises on-which on side the-wave
marina alluitur. Cum tamen Castellani supplices deditionem
of-the-sea washes when nevertheless the-Castellans suppliant surrender
pararent, armigeri exercitus nostri prædæ cupidine ignem
were-preparing the-squires of-army our of-booty by-desire fire
injecerunt. Flamma levitate sua volitans pleraque corripuit.
threw-in the-flame by-lightness its flying very-many-things seized
Dux nolens incommoda eorum, qui secum deditionaliter
the-Duke not-wishing the-losses of-those who with-him by-surrender
agere cœperant, pretium dedit restituendarum ædium, aliaque
to-deal had-begun the-price gave of-to-be-restored houses and-other
amissa recompensavit. Severius animadverti præcepisset
lost-things he-compensated more-severely to-be-punished he-would-have-ordered
in auctores incendii, ni vilitas et numerositas ipsorum
on the-authors of-the-fire unless the-baseness and number of-them
occultavisset eos. Recepto castro, quæ minus erant per
had-hidden them with-received castle the-things-which less were through
dies octo addidit firmamenta. Milites illic recentibus carnibus
days eight he-added as-fortifications the-soldiers there fresh meats
et aqua utentes, multi profluvio ventris extincti sunt, plurimi
and water using many by-flux of-the-belly perished were very-many
in extremum vitæ debilitati discrimen. Adversa tamen et
to the-last of-life weakened crisis adverse-things nevertheless even
hæc fortitudinem Ducis non fregerunt. Custodiam inibi
these the-bravery of-the-Duke not broke a-guard there
quoque relinquens, et dysenteria languentes; ad perdomandum
also leaving and with-dysentery those-languishing for thoroughly-subduing
quos devicit proficiscitur. Occurrunt ultro
those-whom he-conquered he-sets-out meet-him of-their-own-accord

Cantuarii haud procul a Dovera, jurant fidelitatem, dant
the-men-of-Kent not far from Dover they-swear fidelity give
obsides. Contremuit etiam potens Metropolis metu, et, ne
hostages trembled also the-mighty Metropolis with-fear and lest
funditus caderet ullatenus resistendo, maturavit impetrare
utterly it-should-fall in-any-way by-resisting hastened to-obtain
statum obediendo. Veniens postero die ad Fractam Turrim
standing by-obeying coming on-the-next day to the-Broken Tower
castra metatus est, quo in loco gravissima sui corporis
camp measured-out he-has in-which in place by-most-heavy of-his body
valetudine animos familiarium pari conturbavit ægritudine.
illness the-spirits of-the-intimates by-equal disturbed sickness
Volens autem publicum bonum, ne exercitus egestate rerum
wishing however the-public good lest the-army by-want of-things
necessariarum laboraret, noluit indulgere sibi moras ibi
necessary should-labor he-did-not-wish to-indulge himself delays there
agendo. Quanquam fuerit commune proficuum, ac
by-making although it-would-have-been a-common profit and
valde optandum, optimum Ducem ad sanitatem convalere.
very to-be-wished the-best Duke to health to-recover
Interea Stigandus Cantuariensis Archipræsul, qui, sicut
meanwhile Stigand of-Canterbury Archbishop who as
excellebat opibus atque dignitate, ita consultis plurimum apud
he-excelled in-wealth and dignity so in-counsels very-much among
Anglos poterat, cum filiis Algardi aliisque præpotentibus
the-English was-powerful with the-sons of-Ælfgar and-others most-mighty
prælium minatur. Regem statuerant Edgarum Athelinum,
battle threatens as-King they-had-set-up Edgar the-Ætheling
ex Edwardi Regis nobilitate, annis puerum. Erat videlicet
of of-Edward the-King nobility in-years a-boy was namely
eorum voti summa, non habere dominum quem non habuere
of-their wish the-sum not to-have as-lord whom not they-had

compatriotam. Verum, qui dominari debuit eis, intrepide
as-fellow-countryman but he-who to-rule ought them fearlessly
approperans, ubi frequentiorem audivit eorum conventum, non
approaching where more-crowded he-heard their assembly not
longe a Lundonia consedit. Præterluit eam urbem fluvius
far from London sat-down flows-past it the-city the-river
Tamesis, peregrinas e portu marino divitias advectans. Cum
Thames foreign from the-port of-the-sea riches carrying-in although
solos cives habeat, copioso ac præstantia militari famoso
alone citizens it-has with-plentiful and with-excellence military famous
incolatu abundat. Tum vero confluxerat ad ipsam hospes
population it-abounds then however had-flowed-together to it a-guest
turba propugnatorum, quam, licet ambitu nimis ampla, non
crowd of-defenders which though in-circuit very ample not
facile capiebat. Præmissi illo equites Normanni quingenti,
easily contained sent-ahead thither horsemen Norman five-hundred
egressam contra se aciem refugere intra mœnia impigre
having-come-out against them the-line to-flee-back within the-walls briskly
compellunt, terga cædentes. Multæ stragi addunt incendium,
compel backs cutting to-much slaughter they-add a-fire
cremantes quicquid ædificiorum citra flumen invenere, ut
burning whatever of-buildings on-this-side-of the-river they-found that
malo duplici superba ferocia contundatur. Dux progrediens
by-evil double the-proud ferocity might-be-crushed the-Duke advancing
dein quoquoversum placuit, transmeato flumine Tamesi, vado
then wherever it-pleased with-crossed river Thames by-ford
simul atque ponte ad oppidum Warengefort pervenit.
together and bridge to the-town Wallingford arrived
Adveniens eodem Stigandus, Pontifex Metropolitanus,
arriving at-the-same-place Stigand the-Bishop Metropolitan
manibus ei sese dedit, fidem sacramento confirmavit,
into-the-hands to-him himself gave the-faith by-oath confirmed

abrogans Athelinum quem leviter elegerat. Hinc procedenti,
renouncing the-Ætheling whom lightly he-had-chosen hence to-him-advancing
statim ut Lundonia conspectui patebat, obviam exeunt
at-once when London to-view lay-open to-meet go-out
Principes civitatis; sese cunctamque civitatem in
the-Leading-men of-the-city themselves and-the-whole city into
obsequium illius (quemadmodum ante Cantuarii) tradunt,
service his as before the-men-of-Kent hand-over
obsides, quos et quot imperat, adducunt. Orant post
hostages whom and as-many-as he-orders they-bring they-pray after
hæc, ut coronam sumat, una Pontifices, atque cæteri,
these-things that the-crown he-take together the-Bishops and the-other
Summates. "Se quidem solitos esse Regi servire, Regem
Chief-men themselves indeed wont to-be to-a-King to-serve a-King
dominum habere velle." Consulens ille comitatos
as-lord to-have to-wish consulting he those-who-accompanied-him
e Normannia, quorum non minus prudentiam quam
from Normandy whose not less the-prudence than
fidem spectatam habebat, patefecit eis quid maxime sibi
the-faith tested he-held disclosed to-them what most him
dissuaderet quod Angli orabant: "Res adhuc turbidas esse;
dissuaded from-what the-English prayed things still turbid to-be
— rebellare nonnullos; — se potius regni quietem
to-rebel some himself rather of-the-realm the-quiet
quam coronam cupere. Præterea, si Deus ipsi hunc concedit
than the-crown to-desire besides if God to-him this grants
honorem, secum velle conjugem suam coronari. Denique non
honor with-him to-wish wife his to-be-crowned finally not
oportere nimium properari, dum in altum culmen ascenditur."
to-be-needful too-much to-be-hastened while to the-high summit it-is-climbed
Profecto non illi dominabatur regnandi libido; sanctum esse
surely not him ruled of-reigning the-lust holy to-be

intellexerat, sancteque diligebat conjugii pignus. Familiares
he-had-understood and-holily he-loved of-marriage the-pledge the-intimates
contra suasere, ut totius exercitus unanimi desiderio
on-the-contrary urged that of-the-whole army by-unanimous desire
optari sciebant: quanquam rationes ejus apprime laudabiles
to-be-wished they-knew although the-reasons his exceedingly praiseworthy
dignoscerent, ex arcano uberrimæ sapientiæ manantes.
they-discerned from the-secret-store of-most-abundant wisdom flowing
Aderat huic consilio Haimerius Aquitanus, Præses Toarcensis,
was-present at-this council Aimeri the-Aquitanian Governor of-Thouars
lingua non ignobilior quam dextra. Is demirans, et urbane
in-tongue no more-ignoble than in-right-hand he wondering-at and urbanely
extollens modestiam inquirentem animos militum, num
extolling the-modesty asking the-spirits of-the-soldiers whether
vellent dominum suum Regem fieri: "Ad disceptationem,
they-wished lord their King to-become to discussion
inquit, hujusmodi milites nunquam aut raro acciti sunt.
he-says of-this-kind soldiers never or rarely summoned have-been
Non est diu trahendum nostra deliberatione, quod desideramus
not it-is long to-be-drawn-out by-our deliberation what we-desire
fieri quam ocissime. At prudentissimi et optimi viri
to-be-done as most-quickly but the-most-prudent and best men
nequaquam ita cuperent in alto hujus Monarchiæ illum
in-no-way so would-desire in the-height of-this Monarchy him
locari, nisi præcipue idoneum perviderent, licet ipsorum
to-be-placed unless especially fit they-saw-clearly though their
commoda et honores per exaltationem ejus augeri
advantages and honors through the-exaltation his to-be-increased
volentes." Ipse iterum omnia secum perpendens, adquievit
wishing he again all-things with-himself weighing acquiesced
tot petentibus totque suadentibus: Præsertim sperans, ubi
to-so-many asking and-so-many urging especially hoping when

regnare cœperit, rebellem quemque minus ausurum in
to-reign he-shall-have-begun rebel every less about-to-dare against
se, facilius conterendum esse. Præmisit ergo Lundoniam,
himself more-easily to-be-crushed to-be he-sent-ahead therefore to-London
qui munitionem in ipsa construerent urbe, et pleraque
men-who a-fortification in the-very might-build city and very-many
competentia regiæ magnificentiæ præpararent: moraturus
fitting-things for-royal magnificence might-prepare about-to-stay
interim per vicina. Adversitas omnis procul fuit, adeo
meanwhile through the-neighborhood adversity all far was so
ut venatui et avium ludo, si forte libuit, secure vacaret.
that to-hunting and of-birds to-sport if perhaps it-pleased securely he-was-free

THE CORONATION AND THE GIFTS

On Christmas Day 1066 Ealdred of York asks the English whether they will have William, and Geoffrey of Coutances asks the Normans; the guards outside take the shouting for an attack and set fires nearby. Ealdred crowns him. William sends Harold's treasure to churches, Harold's banner and great gifts to the pope, and Normandy rejoices at the news.

Die ordinationi decreto elocutus ad Anglos condecenti
on-the-day for-the-ordination decreed having-spoken to the-English in-befitting
sermone Eboracensis Archiepiscopus, æquitatem valde amans,
speech of-York the-Archbishop equity greatly loving
ævo maturus, sapiens, bonus, eloquens; "an consentirent
in-age ripe wise good eloquent whether they-agreed
eum sibi Dominum coronari," inquisivit. Protestati sunt
him for-themselves as-Lord to-be-crowned asked declared have
hilarem consensum universi minime hæsitantes, ac si cœlitus
cheerful consent all least hesitating as if from-heaven

una mente data unaque voce. Anglorum voluntati quam
with-one mind given and-with-one voice of-the-English to-the-will as
facillime Normanni consonuerunt: sermocinato ad eos ac
most-easily the-Normans harmonized with-having-spoken to them and
sententiam percunctato Constantini Præsule. Ceterum, qui
the-opinion having-asked of-Coutances the-Bishop for-the-rest those-who
circa monasterium in armis et equis præsidio dispositi
around the-monastery in arms and on-horses as-guard placed
fuerunt, ignotæ nimio strepitu accepto, rem sinistram
were with-unknown too-great din received a-thing sinister
arbitrati, prope civitati imprudentia flammam injecerunt. Sic
thinking near to-the-city by-imprudence fire threw thus
electum consecravit idem Archiepiscopus æque sancta vita
the-chosen consecrated the-same Archbishop equally by-holy life
carus et inviolata fama, imposuit ei regium diadema,
dear and by-inviolate fame placed on-him the-royal diadem
ipsumque Regio solio, favente multorum præsentia
and-him on-the-Royal throne with-favoring of-many the-presence
Præsulum et Abbatum, in Basilica sancti Petri Apostoli, quæ
of-Bishops and of-Abbots in the-Basilica of-saint Peter the-Apostle which
Regis Edwardi sepulchro gaudebat, in sacrosancta solennitate
of-King of-Edward in-the-tomb rejoiced in the-most-holy solemnity
Dominici Natalis, millesimo, sexagesimo, sexto, Incarnationis
of-the-Lord's Birth in-the-thousandth sixtieth sixth of-the-Incarnation
Dominicæ anno. Repudiavit enim consecrari a Stigando
of-the-Lord year he-refused for to-be-consecrated by Stigand
Cantuariensi, quem per Apostolici justum zelum anathemate
of-Canterbury whom through of-the-Apostolic the-just zeal by-anathema
reprobatum didicerat. Nec minus insignia Regum decuerunt
reprobated he-had-learned nor less the-insignia of-Kings befitted
personam ejus, quam ad regimen idoneæ extiterunt virtutes
person his than for rule fit stood-out virtues

ejus. Cujus liberi atque nepotes justa successione præsidebunt
his whose children and grandchildren by-just succession will-preside-over
Anglicæ terræ, quam et hereditaria delegatione sacramentis
the-English land which both by-hereditary delegation by-the-oaths
Anglorum firmata, et jure belli ipse possedit: coronatus
of-the-English confirmed and by-the-right of-war he possessed crowned
tali eorundem consensu, vel potius appetitu ejusdem gentis
with-such of-the-same consent or rather with-desire of-the-same people
Primatum. Et, si ratio sanguinis poscitur, pernotum est
of-the-Chief-men and if the-reckoning of-blood is-demanded well-known it-is
quam proxima consanguinitate Regem Edwardum attigerit
with-how near kinship King Edward touched
filius Ducis Rodberti, cujus amita Richardi Secundi soror,
the-son of-Duke Robert whose father's-sister of-Richard the-Second sister
filia primi, Emma, genitrix fuit Edwardi.
daughter of-the-first Emma mother was of-Edward
Post celebratam ordinationem, non (ut solitum est, post
after the-celebrated ordination not as wont it-is after
honorum augmenta, fieri,) remissius laudabilia gerere
of-honors increases to-happen more-slackly praiseworthy-things to-do
cœpit, sed novo admirandoque ardore ad honestos et ingentes
he-began but by-new and-admirable ardor for honorable and huge
actus accenditur dignissimus Rex: quod nomen, posito Ducis
acts is-kindled the-most-worthy King which name with-set-aside of-Duke
nomine, libens acceptat stilus noster. Secularibus namque ac
name gladly accepts pen our to-secular for and
divinis operam impendebat strenuam utrisque; ad servitium
divine-things effort he-spent vigorous to-both to the-service
tamen Regis omnium Regum cor propensius habebat:
nevertheless of-the-King of-all Kings the-heart more-inclined he-had
Quippe cui suos provectus reputabat, contra quem potentia
since to-whom his advancements he-reckoned against whom by-power

aut vita neminem mortalium potiri diu posse sciebat:
or by-life none of-mortals to-prevail long to-be-able he-knew
a quo gloriam interminabilem, ubi temporalem finiret,
from whom glory unending when the-temporal he-should-end
expectabat. In hujus ergo Imperatoris quasi tributum
he-awaited in of-this therefore Emperor as-if tribute
large erogavit, quod Heraldi Regis ærarium avare inclusit.
generously he-paid-out what of-Harold the-King the-treasury greedily shut-in
Terræ illi sua fertilitate opimæ uberiorem opulentiam
to-the-land that by-its fertility rich more-abundant wealth
comportare soliti sunt negotiatores gaza advectitia. Maximi
to-bring wont were the-traders with-treasure imported of-greatest
numero, genere, artificio thesauri compositi fuerant, aut
in-number in-kind in-workmanship treasures gathered had-been either
custodiendi ad vanum gaudium avaritiæ, aut luxu Anglico
to-be-guarded for the-vain joy of-avarice or in-luxury English
turpiter consumendi. Quorum partem ad ministros confecti
shamefully to-be-consumed of-which a-part to the-ministers of-the-finished
belli magnifice erogavit, plurima ac pretiosissima egenis
war magnificently he-paid-out very-many and most-precious-things to-the-needy
et Monasteriis diversarum provinciarum distribuit. Id
and to-the-Monasteries of-various provinces he-distributed this
munificentiæ studium adjuvit non modicus census, quem
of-munificence zeal helped not moderate revenue which
undique civitates et locupletes quique obtulerant novitio
from-everywhere the-cities and wealthy all had-offered to-the-new
Domino. Romanæ Ecclesiæ sancti Petri pecuniam in auro
Lord to-the-Roman Church of-saint Peter money in gold
atque argento ampliorem quam dictu credibile sit; ornamenta
and silver more-ample than in-saying credible may-be ornaments
quæ Byzantium perchara haberet, in manum Alexandri Papæ
which Byzantium very-dear would-hold into the-hand of-Alexander the-Pope

transmisit. Memorabile quoque vexillum Heraldi, hominis
he-sent-across memorable also the-banner of-Harold of-a-man
armati imaginem intextam habens ex auro purissimo: quo
armed the-image woven having from gold most-pure with-which
spolio pro munere ejusdem Apostolici benignitate sibi
spoil for the-gift of-the-same Apostolic by-kindness to-him
misso par redderet: simul et triumphum de
sent equal-things he-might-return at-the-same-time and the-triumph over
tyranno Romæ ulteriusque optatum pulchre indicaret. Quanti
the-tyrant to-Rome and-further wished beautifully might-show how-great
famulorum Christi cœtus tum læti gratiarum hymnos canebant
of-the-servants of-Christ companies then glad of-thanks hymns sang
pro victore, antea fautores illius precum armatura, summatim
for the-victor before the-abettors of-him of-prayers with-the-armor in-sum
recitamus. Mille Ecclesiis Franciæ, Aquitaniæ, Burgundiæ,
we-recount in-a-thousand Churches of-France of-Aquitaine of-Burgundy
nec non Arverniæ, aliarumque regionum perpetuo celebre erit
and also of-Auvergne and-other regions perpetually celebrated will-be
Willelmi Regis memoriale. Beneficii magnitudo semper vivens
of-William the-King the-memorial of-the-benefit the-magnitude always living
mori benefactoris memoriam non patietur. Aliæ Cruces aureas
to-die of-the-benefactor the-memory not will-allow some Crosses golden
admodum grandes insigniter gemmatas, pleræque libras auri
very great notably jeweled very-many pounds of-gold
vel ex eodem metallo vasa, nonnullæ pallia vel pretiosum
or from the-same metal vessels some palls or precious
aliud quid accepere. Splendide adornaret Metropolitanam
other something received splendidly would-adorn a-Metropolitan
Basilicam, quod minimum in his donis Cœnobiolum aliquod
Basilica what least in these gifts a-little-Monastery some
lætificavit. Ducibus atque Regibus hæc, et scripta
gladdened to-Dukes and Kings these-things and the-things-written

in hoc Libello complura innotescere velim, ad exemplum,
in this little-Book very-many to-become-known I-would-wish for example
aut incitamentum. Munera quidem gratissima Normanniæ
or incitement gifts indeed most-welcome to-Normandy
advenerunt a suo dulci nato, pio patre, festinante affectu
came from its sweet son pious father with-hastening affection
missa, cum sævitia temporis atque maris, intrante Januario,
sent when the-savagery of-the-weather and of-the-sea with-entering January
esset acerrima. Nuntium vero eventus, cujus expectatione
was most-sharp the-message however of-the-outcome of-which with-the-expectation
intenta fuit et anxia, millies cariorem accepit. Nec
intent it-was and anxious a-thousand-times dearer it-received nor
enim adeo gratum acciperet quicquid Arabia pulchrum aut
for so welcome would-it-receive whatever Arabia beautiful or
suave donare posset. Nullus unquam illuxit ei dies lætior,
sweet to-give could no ever dawned for-it day gladder
quam cum certo rescivit Principem suum, auctorem sui
than when for-certain it-learned Prince its the-author of-its
quieti status, Regem esse. Urbes, castella, villæ, Monasteria,
quiet state King to-be cities castles villages Monasteries
multum pro victore, maxime congratulabuntur pro regnante.
much for the-victor most will-congratulate for the-reigning-one
Lux quædam insolitæ serenitatis toti provinciæ subito
a-light a-certain of-unwonted serenity on-the-whole province suddenly
exorta videbatur. Quæ, licet destitutam se putaret communi
arisen seemed which though destitute itself it-thought of-the-common
patre, dum ejus præsentia careret, sic tamen abesse
father while his presence it-lacked so nevertheless to-be-absent
volebat eum, magis ut summa potentia ipse uteretur, quam
it-wished him more that highest power he should-use than
ut sibi præsidio foret aut decori amplius potens. Tantum
that to-it as-defense he-might-be or as-glory more mighty so-much

namque cupiebat Normannia illius majestatem, quam ille
for desired Normandy his majesty as he
Normanniæ commoda sive honorem. Profecto dubium erat
of-Normandy the-advantages or honor surely doubtful it-was
illum patria, an patriam ille, plus diligeret, qualiter est
him the-homeland or the-homeland he more loved as it-was
olim dubitatum de Cæsare Augusto et Populo Romano.
once doubted about Caesar Augustus and the-People Roman

THE NEW KING'S LAWS

The author tells England it would love William if it knew him, for Rome itself would have rejoiced in such a ruler. William governs justly at London, limits his soldiers' drinking and forbids violence, keeps Stigand in office pending the pope's sentence, and builds forts. Edwin and Morcar submit to him at Barking.

Diligeres, ac maximi haberes eum et tu, Anglica terra,
you-would-love and as-greatest would-hold him also you English land
totamque te ejus pedibus læta prosterneres, si abesset
and-whole yourself his at-feet glad would-prostrate if were-absent
imprudentia atque iniquitas tua, quo meliore consilio
imprudence and iniquity your by-which better counsel
dijudicare posses in qualis viri potestatem deveneris.
to-judge you-might-be-able into of-what-kind of-man power you-have-come
Præjudicare noli, dignitatem ejus diligentius cognosce; et,
to-prejudge do-not the-dignity his more-diligently get-to-know and
quotquot exegisti Dominos, parvi habebis cum eo
as-many-as you-have-driven-out Lords of-little you-will-hold with him
comparatos. Ejus honestatis pulchritudo optimo te colore
compared of-his honesty the-beauty with-best you color
decorabit. Didicit per legatum suum valentissimus vir Rex
will-adorn learned through envoy his the-most-capable man King

Pyrrhus, tales fere, qualis erat ipse, Romam habere cunctos.
Pyrrhus such almost as was he Rome to-have all
Illa civitas, parens Regum orbis, terræ caput et Domina,
that city the-parent of-Kings of-the-circle of-lands the-head and Lady
hunc, qui tibi dominaturus est, progenuisse, et ipsius manu
this-one who over-you about-to-rule is to-have-begotten and his by-hand
defensari, sapientia gubernari, imperio parere, gauderet.
to-be-defended by-wisdom to-be-governed to-the-command to-obey would-rejoice
Hujus milites Normanni possident Apuliam, devicere
of-this-one the-soldiers Norman possess Apulia have-conquered
Siciliam, propugnant Constantinopolim, ingerunt metum
Sicily defend Constantinople bring fear
Babyloni. Nobilissimos tuorum filiorum, juvenes ac senes,
to-Babylon the-noblest of-your sons young and old
Chunutus Danus trucidavit nimia crudelitate, ut sibi ac
Cnut the-Dane slaughtered with-excessive cruelty that to-himself and
liberis suis te subigeret. Hic ne Heraldum vellet occubuisse.
children his you he-might-subject this-one not Harold wished to-have-fallen
Imo voluit patris Godwini potentiam illi ampliare, et
nay he-wished of-the-father Godwin the-power to-him to-enlarge and
natam suam, Imperatoris thalamo dignissimam, in matrimonium,
daughter his of-an-Emperor for-the-bed most-worthy in marriage
uti fuerat pollicitus, tradere. At, si hæc tibi mecum
as he-had promised to-hand-over but if these-things to-you with-me
non conveniunt, profecto sustulit a cervice tua superbum
not agree surely he-took-away from neck your the-proud
crudelemque dominatum Heraldi; abominandum tyrannum,
and-cruel dominion of-Harold the-abominable tyrant
qui te servitute calamitosa simul et ignominiosa premeret,
who you with-servitude calamitous at-once and ignominious pressed
interemit. Quod meritum in omni gente gratum habetur atque
he-killed which merit in every people welcome is-held and

præclarum. Benefacta vero saluberrimæ dominationis, qua
brilliant the-benefits however of-most-wholesome domination by-which
eris exaltata, in sequentibus aliqua contra tuam invidiam
you-will-be exalted in the-following some against your envy
testabuntur. Vivet, vivet in longum Rex Willelmus, et in
will-testify will-live will-live for long King William and in
paginis nostris, quas tenui orationis figura scribere placet, ut
pages our which with-thin of-speech figure to-write it-pleases that
res pulcherrimas dilucide plures intelligant. Præsertim cum
things most-beautiful clearly more may-understand especially since
præcipui oratores, quibus dicendi graviter copia magna fuit,
chief orators to-whom of-speaking weightily abundance great was
humili sermone, dum historias scribunt, usi reperiantur.
in-humble speech while histories they-write having-used may-be-found
Multa Lundoniæ, posteaquam coronatus est, prudenter,
many-things at-London after crowned he-was prudently
juste, clementerque disposuit, quædam ad ipsius civitatis
justly and-mercifully he-arranged some for of-that-very city
commoda sive dignitatem, alia quæ genti proficerent
the-advantages or dignity others which to-the-people would-profit
universæ, nonnulla quibus Ecclesiis terræ consuleretur.
whole some by-which for-the-Churches of-the-land it-might-be-provided
Jura quæcunque dictavit, optimis rationibus dictavit. Judicium
rights whatever he-dictated with-best reasons he-dictated judgment
rectum nulla persona ab eo nequicquam postulavit. Specie
right no person from him in-vain asked in-pretense
vindicandi reatus avaritiam plerumque velat regnans iniquitas,
of-avenging guilt greed mostly veils reigning iniquity
supplicio addicit innocentem, ut possessionem addicti
to-punishment it-condemns the-innocent that the-possession of-the-condemned
rapiat. Ille neminem damnavit, nisi quem non damnare
it-may-seize he no-one condemned unless whom not to-condemn

iniquum foret. Nam, uti adversus libidines alias, ita adversus
unjust would-be for as against lusts other so against
avaritiam invictum animum gerebat. Intellexerat esse regiæ
greed unconquered spirit he-bore he-had-understood to-be of-royal
majestatis, illustri munificentia præstare, nihil, ubi æquitas
majesty by-illustrious munificence to-excel nothing where equity
contradicit, accipere. Suis quoque primatibus digna se et
contradicts to-take to-his also chief-men worthy himself and
gravitate præcepit, et diligentia suasit, æquitatem. "Esse
with-gravity he-commanded and with-diligence he-urged equity to-be
jugiter in oculis habendum, cujus vicerint præsidio,
continually in eyes to-be-held whose they-have-conquered by-help
æternum Imperatorem. Nimium opprimi victos nequaquam
the-eternal Emperor too-much to-be-oppressed the-conquered in-no-way
oportere, victoribus professione Christiana pares; ne, quos
to-be-needful for-the-victors in-profession Christian equal lest whom
juste subegerint, injuriis ad rebellandum cogerent. Ad
justly they-subdued by-wrongs to rebelling they-should-force besides
hoc decere, ne quid turpiter in externis agitando, terræ
this to-befit lest anything shamefully in foreign-parts by-acting to-the-land
ubi natus vel altus est, dedecus infligeret." Milites vero
where born or raised he-is disgrace he-should-inflict the-soldiers however
mediæ nobilitatis, atque gregarios, aptissimis edictis coërcuit.
of-middle nobility and the-common with-most-fit edicts he-restrained
Tutæ erant a vi mulieres, quam sæpe amatores inferunt.
safe were from violence women which often lovers bring-on
Etiam illa delicta, quæ fierent consensu impudicarum,
even those offenses which might-happen with-the-consent of-the-unchaste
infamiæ prohibendæ gratia vetabantur. Potare militem in
of-infamy to-be-prevented for-the-sake were-forbidden to-drink for-a-soldier in
tabernis non multum concessit, quoniam ebrietas litem, lis
taverns not much he-allowed since drunkenness strife strife

homicidium solet generare. Seditiones interdixit, cædem et
murder is-wont to-beget seditions he-forbade slaughter and
omnem rapinam; frænans, ut populos armis, ita legibus arma.
all robbery bridling as the-peoples by-arms so by-laws the-arms
Judices, qui vulgo militum essent timori, constituti sunt;
judges who to-the-common of-soldiers might-be for-fear set-up were
simul acerbæ pœnæ in eos qui delinquerent decretæ
at-the-same-time bitter penalties against those who should-offend decreed
sunt: neque liberius Normanni quam Britanni vel Aquitani
were nor more-freely the-Normans than the-Bretons or Aquitanians
agere permittebantur. Scipionem, aliosque priscos Duces
to-act were-allowed Scipio and-other ancient Generals
proponunt imitandos, qui de disciplina militari scriptis
they-propose to-be-imitated who about discipline military in-writings
docent. Prorsus æque aut plus laudanda exempla ab exercitu
teach entirely equally or more praiseworthy examples from the-army
Willelmi Regis in promptu est accipere. Sed festinando
of-William the-King at hand it-is to-take but by-hastening
dicamus alia, ne diu suspendamur a memorando
let-us-tell other-things lest long we-be-held-back from the-memorable
reditu, quem Normannia intenta expectabat. Tributis et
return which Normandy intent awaited for-tributes and
cunctis rebus ad regium fiscum reddendis, modum qui non
all things to the-royal treasury to-be-rendered a-measure which not
gravaret posuit; latrociniis, invasionibus, maleficiis locum
would-burden he-set to-robberies to-invasions to-misdeeds place
omnem intra suos terminos denegavit. Portus et quælibet
all within his boundaries he-denied the-ports and any
itinera negotiatoribus patere, et nullam injuriam fieri
routes to-the-traders to-lie-open and no wrong to-be-done
jussit. Pontificium Stigandi, quod noverat non canonicum,
he-ordered the-pontificate of-Stigand which he-knew not canonical

minime probabat: sed Apostolici sententiam expectare melius,
least he-approved but of-the-Apostolic the-sentence to-await better
quam properantius deponere existimabat. Suadebant et aliæ
than more-hastily to-depose he-reckoned urged also other
rationes, ut ad tempus pateretur atque honorifice haberet
reasons that for a-time he-should-endure and honorably should-hold
illum, cujus inter Anglos auctoritas erat summa.
him whose among the-English authority was highest
In sede Metropolitana meditabatur sanctum vita, fama
in the-seat Metropolitan he-pondered a-holy-man in-life in-fame
charum, eloquentia divini verbi potentem, qui Suffraganeis
dear in-eloquence of-the-divine word mighty who to-the-Suffragan
Episcopis congruam formam præbere, et ovili
Bishops a-fitting form to-offer and over-the-sheepfold
Dominico præesse sciret, cunctisque prodesse cuperet studio
of-the-Lord to-preside knew and-to-all to-profit desired with-zeal
vigilanti. Item de ordinationibus aliarum Ecclesiarum
watchful likewise about the-ordinations of-other Churches
præcogitabat. Omnino proba ejus in regnando initia fuere.
he-thought-ahead wholly upright his in reigning the-beginnings were
Egressus e Lundonia, dies aliquot in propinquo loco
having-gone-out from London days some in a-near place
morabatur Bercingis, dum firmamenta quædam in urbe contra
he-stayed at-Barking while fortifications certain in the-city against
mobilitatem ingentis ac feri populi perficerentur. Vidit enim
the-fickleness of-the-huge and wild people were-completed he-saw for
in primis necessarium magnopere Lundonienses coërceri.
in the-first-place necessary greatly the-Londoners to-be-restrained
Ibi veniunt ad obsequium ejus Edvinus et Morcardus
there come to the-service his Edwin and Morcar
maximi fere omnium Anglorum genere ac potentia, Algardi
greatest almost of-all the-English in-race and power of-Ælfgar

illius nominatissimi filii, deprecantur veniam si qua in re
that most-named sons they-beg pardon if any in thing
contra eum senserant, tradunt se cunctaque sua
against him they-had-thought they-hand-over themselves and-all their-own
ejus clementiæ: item alii complures nobiles et opibus ampli.
his to-clemency likewise others very-many nobles and in-wealth ample

THE SETTLEMENT AND THE RETURN

Copsi and other English nobles submit and are honored, and Edgar is given lands. William places Norman garrisons, sets William fitzOsbern at Winchester over the north and Odo at Dover over Kent, and sails from Pevensey in March with Stigand, Edgar, Edwin, Morcar, and Waltheof as companions and pledges.

In his erat Comes Coxo, quem singulari et fortitudine
among these was Count Copsi whom by-singular both bravery
et probitate Regi, post et optimo cuique Normanno
and uprightness to-the-King afterward and to-best every Norman
placuisse audivimus. Rex eorum sacramenta, ut postulaverunt
to-have-pleased we-have-heard the-King their oaths as they-asked
libens accepit, liberaliter eis donavit gratiam suam, reddidit
gladly received generously to-them gave favor his rendered
eis cuncta quæ possederant, habebat eos magno honore.
to-them all-things which they-had-possessed he-held them in-great honor
Inde progrediens diversas partes regni accessit, ordinando
thence advancing various parts of-the-realm he-approached by-arranging
ubique utilia sibi et incolis terræ. Quaqua
everywhere useful-things for-himself and for-the-inhabitants of-the-land wherever
pergebat, in armis nemo manebat. Iter nullum obstruitur,
he-proceeded in arms no-one remained road none is-blocked
occurrunt passim obsequentes aut explicantes. Omnes ille
they-meet-him everywhere obeying or unfolding all he

clementibus oculis respexit, clementissimis plebem.
with-merciful eyes regarded with-most-merciful the-common-people
Sæpe vultu miserantem animum prodidit, jussit multotiens
often by-face pitying the-mind betrayed he-ordered many-times
misericordiam, cum supplices conspiceret aut egenos, matres
mercy when suppliants he-saw or needy mothers
animadverteret voce et gestibus precari cum liberis.
he-noticed by-voice and gestures to-pray with children
Athelinum, quem post Heraldi ruinam Angli Regem statuere
the-Ætheling whom after of-Harold fall the-English as-King to-set-up
conati fuerant, amplis terris ditavit, atque in charissimis
tried had with-ample lands he-enriched and among the-dearest
habuit eum: Quia Regis Edwardi genus contigerat; Ad hoc,
held him because of-King Edward the-race he-had-touched for this
ne puerilis ætas nimium doleret non habere honorem, ad
lest the-boyish age too-much should-grieve not to-have the-honor to
quem electus fuerat. Ejusdem liberalitatis dono acceperunt
which chosen he-had-been of-the-same liberality by-gift received
Angli complures, quod a parentibus vel prioribus dominis
the-English very-many what from parents or former lords
non acceperunt. Custodes in castellis strenuos viros collocavit,
not they-received as-guards in castles vigorous men he-placed
ex Gallis traductos, quorum fidei pariter ac virtuti
from the-French brought-over whose to-faith equally and valor
credebat, cum multitudine peditum et equitum. Ipsis
he-trusted with a-multitude of-foot and horse to-them
opulenta beneficia distribuit, pro quibus labores ac pericula
rich grants he-distributed for which labors and dangers
libentibus animis tolerarent. Nulli tamen Gallo datum
with-glad spirits they-might-endure to-no nevertheless Frenchman given
est quod Anglo cuiquam injuste fuerit ablatum.
was what from-Englishman any unjustly had-been taken

Guenta urbs est nobilis atque valens. Cives ac finitimos
Winchester a-city is noble and strong citizens and neighbors
habet divites, infidos, et audaces. Danos in auxilium
it-has rich faithless and bold Danes into help
citius recipere potest. A mari, quod Anglos a Danis
quite-quickly it-can receive from the-sea which the-English from the-Danes
separat, millia passuum quatuordecim distat. Hujus quoque
separates thousands of-paces fourteen it-stands-off of-this also
urbis intra mœnia munitionem construxit. Ibidem Willelmum
city within the-walls a-fortification he-built there William
reliquit Osberni filium, præcipuum in exercitu suo, ut
he-left of-Osbern son the-chief in army his that
in vice sua interim toti regno Aquilonem versus
in place his meanwhile over-the-whole realm the-North toward
præsset. Hunc ex omnibus Normannis paterno more
he-should-preside this-one from all the-Normans in-paternal manner
sibi fidissimum domi bellique perspexerat, simul
to-himself most-faithful at-home and-in-war he-had-perceived at-the-same-time
fortitudine egregium, et consilio sive rei domesticæ, sive
in-bravery outstanding and in-counsel whether of-thing domestic or
militaris: necnon domino cœlesti multo affectu devotum.
military and-also to-the-Lord heavenly with-much affection devoted
Hunc Normannis charissimum, Anglis maximo terrori esse
this-one to-the-Normans dearest to-the-English for-greatest terror to-be
sciebat. Hunc præ cæteris familiaribus a pueritia utriusque
he-knew this-one before the-other intimates from the-boyhood of-each
dilexerat, et exultaverat in Normannia.
he-had-loved and had-rejoiced in Normandy
Castrum vero Doveram Odoni fratri suo commisit, cum
the-castle however Dover to-Odo brother his he-entrusted with
adjacente ora australi, quæ nomine vetusto Cantium dicta,
the-adjacent coast southern which by-name ancient Kent called-is

Galliam propius spectat, unde et a minus feris hominibus
Gaul more-nearly faces whence also by less wild men
incolitur. Consueverant enim merces cum Belgis mutare.
it-is-inhabited they-were-wont for wares with the-Belgians to-exchange
Perhibetur etiam, attestante pagina vetustatis, maritimam hanc
it-is-reported also with-attesting the-page of-antiquity maritime this
regionem a Gallis olim fuisse possessam, quibus eo
region by the-Gauls once to-have-been possessed to-whom thither
transvectis prædæ ac belli inferendi causa agri fertiles
carried-across of-booty and of-war to-be-waged for-the-sake the-fields fertile
placuere. Odo ille, Bajocarum Præsul, cognitus fuerat talis,
pleased Odo that of-Bayeux Bishop known had-been such
qui optime negotia sustinere valeret Ecclesiastica et secularia.
who best affairs to-sustain could Ecclesiastical and secular
Bonitatem ejus et prudentiam primo testatur Ecclesia
the-goodness his and prudence first attests the-Church
Baiocensis, quam ipse multo studio egregie ordinavit
of-Bayeux which he with-much zeal outstandingly ordered
atque ornavit, juvenis adhuc ætate, animi canitie senibus
and adorned young still in-age of-the-mind by-gray-hair to-the-old
præferendus. Dein omni Normanniæ utilis fuit ac decori.
to-be-preferred then to-all Normandy useful he-was and a-glory
In Synodis, ubi de Christi cultura, in disceptationibus,
in Synods where about of-Christ worship in discussions
ubi de seculi rebus agebatur, intelligentia pariter atque
where about of-the-world things it-was-treated in-understanding equally and
facundia enituit. Liberalitate parem non habuit Gallia; ita
in-eloquence he-shone-out in-liberality an-equal not had Gaul so
opinio publica consensit. Nec minus æquitatis amore meruit
opinion public agreed nor less of-equity by-love he-deserved
laudem. Arma neque movit unquam, neque voluit moveri:
praise arms neither he-moved ever nor wished to-be-moved

valde tamen timendus armatis. Bellum namque utilissimo
very nevertheless to-be-feared by-the-armed war for with-most-useful
consilio, cum necessitas postularet, juvabat, quantum potuit
counsel when necessity demanded he-helped as-much-as he-could
religione salva. Regi, (cujus frater erat uterinus, quem
with-religion safe to-the-King whose brother he-was uterine whom
tanto amplectebatur amore, ut nec inter arma vellet
with-such he-embraced love that not-even among arms he-would-wish
ab illo separari, a quo magnos acceperat atque sperabat
from him to-be-separated from whom great he-had-received and hoped
honores,) unice constantissimeque fidelis fuit. Libentes
honors uniquely and-most-constantly faithful he-was gladly
eidem obsequebantur, ut acceptissimo domino, Normanni
the-same obeyed as most-welcome lord the-Normans
atque Britanni. Nec Angli adeo barbari fuerunt, quin
and Bretons nor the-English so barbarous were but-that
facile intelligerent hunc Præsulem, hunc Præfectum, merito
easily they-understood this Bishop this Prefect deservedly
timendum esse, venerandum quoque, ac diligendum.
to-be-feared to-be to-be-venerated also and to-be-loved
Rex, ita commissa regni cura, Pevenesellum se recepit;
the-King thus with-entrusted of-the-realm care to-Pevensey himself betook
quem locum in nominandis ponendum censemus, quoniam
which place among things-to-be-named to-be-set we-judge since
ipso portu primo littus illud attigit. Stabant naves ad
at-the-very port first shore that he-touched stood the-ships for
transmittendum paratissimæ, quas vere decuerat albis velis
crossing most-ready which truly it-had-befitted with-white sails
more veterum adornatas esse. Erant enim revecturæ
in-the-manner of-the-ancients adorned to-be they-were for about-to-carry-back
gloriosissimum triumphum, nunciaturæ maxime optatum
the-most-glorious triumph about-to-announce most wished-for

gaudium. Convenit eodem multus Anglorum equitatus.
joy gathered at-the-same-place much of-the-English cavalry
Ex his abducere secum decreverat, quorum præcipue
of these to-lead-off with-himself he-had-decided whose especially
fidem suspiciebat ac potentiam, Archipræsulem Stigandum,
faith he-suspected and power the-Archbishop Stigand
Athelinum propinquum Regis Edwardi, tres Comites, Edwinum,
the-Ætheling the-kinsman of-King Edward three Counts Edwin
Morcardum, et Wallevum; simul alios complures altæ
Morcar and Waltheof together others very-many of-high
nobilitatis; ut ipsis auctoribus nihil sub decessum suum
nobility that with-themselves as-authors nothing during absence his
novaretur, gens vero tota minus ad rebellionem valeret
might-be-innovated the-people however whole less for rebellion might-be-strong
spoliata Principibus. Denique eos potissimum, veluti obsides,
despoiled of-Princes finally them especially as hostages
in potestate sua tali cautela tenendos existimabat, quorum
in power his with-such caution to-be-held he-reckoned whose
auctoritas vel salus propinquis et compatriotis maximi
authority or safety for-kinsmen and fellow-countrymen of-greatest-concern
esset. Sic autem fuere subacti, ut obsequentissime facerent
was so however they-were subdued that most-obediently they-did
imperata. Nam et, si petere quid malebat, præcepti
the-commanded-things for even if to-ask something he-preferred of-a-command
vice audierunt. Præsertim cum non traherentur ut captivi,
in-place they-heard-it especially since not they-were-dragged as captives
sed dominum suum Regem proximi comitarentur, ampliorem
but lord their the-King as-nearest-ones they-accompanied greater
ex hoc gratiam atque honorem habituri. Hanc enim ejus
from this favor and honor about-to-have this for his
animadvertebant humanitatem, unde optima quæque expectanda
they-noticed humanity whence best all to-be-expected

forent, nihil metuendum crudele vel injurium. At milites
were nothing to-be-feared cruel or wrongful but the-soldiers
repatriantes, quorum in tantis negotiis fideli opera usus fuerat,
returning-home whose in so-great affairs faithful work used he-had
larga manu ad eundem portum donavit, ut opimum
with-generous hand at the-same port he-rewarded that the-rich
fructum victoriæ secum omnes percepisse gauderent. Ita
fruit of-victory with-him all to-have-reaped should-rejoice thus
solutis navibus omnium animis lætissimis, in altricem terram
with-loosed ships of-all with-spirits most-glad into the-nursing land
provehitur secundo et vento et æstu. Transmissio hæc mare
he-is-carried by-favorable both wind and tide crossing this the-sea
diu pacavit, pirata omni procul fugato. Felicitatem actorum,
long pacified with-pirate every far driven-off the-good-fortune of-the-deeds
quæ qui noverit merito admiratur, multo magis admirandam
which he-who has-known deservedly wonders-at much more admirable
celeritas fecit. Siquidem Octobris circiter Calendas, die,
the-speed made since of-October about the-Kalends on-the-day
quo memoriam Archangeli Michaëlis Ecclesia concelebrat,
on-which the-memory of-the-Archangel Michael the-Church celebrates
terram ad hostilem, dubius quem consequeretur eventum,
the-land to hostile doubtful what should-follow outcome
abiit: mense Martio in sinum patriæ redditus est,
he-went in-the-month of-March into the-bosom of-the-homeland restored he-was
melius quam scripta nostra exponant rebus gestis.
better than writings our may-set-out the-things done

Caesar crossed twice with a thousand ships, won little the first time, and went back before the equinox, while William broke the English in one day and kept the land unharmed. Caesar won one prince and some tribute; William freed the whole people from Harold and brought home their primate, their abbots, and their princes with English gold.

Julius Cæsar bis transvectus in ipsam Britanniam navibus
Julius Caesar twice carried-across into the-very Britain with-ships
mille, (nam Anglis nomen antiquius est Britanniæ) non
a-thousand for for-the-English the-name older is of-Britain not
æque magna peregit prima vice, nec a littore longius
equally great-things accomplished the-first time neither from the-shore further
progredi, nec in littore, tametsi patria consuetudine castra
to-advance nor on the-shore although by-native custom the-camp
munierit, diutius morari ausus est. Transiit in extremo æstatis,
he-fortified longer to-tarry dared has be-crossed at the-end of-summer
rediit ante æquinoctium quod prope instabat. Perturbatæ
returned before the-equinox which near was-pressing thrown-into-confusion
sunt legiones ejus magno metu, cum naves partim fractæ
were the-legions his with-great fear when the-ships partly broken
æstu maritimo aut fluctibus, partim inutiles ad navigandum
by-the-tide of-the-sea or by-the-waves partly useless for sailing
essent armamentis amissis. Aliquæ civitates, quoniam in otio
were with-the-tackle lost some states since in leisure
agitare quam populum Romanum, cujus tremenda erat per
to-live than the-people Roman whose dreadful was through
mundum opinio, hostem tolerare mallebant, obsides ei
the-world the-opinion as-enemy to-bear preferred hostages to-him
dederunt. Ceterum, quos in continentem obsides adducere
gave for-the-rest whom to the-continent as-hostages to-bring

imperavit, præter duas cunctæ neglexerunt; quanquam in
he-ordered except two all neglected although in
Belgio cum immani exercitu hibernare eum noverint.
Belgium with huge army to-winter him they-knew
Secundo pedites Romanos et equites ad millia fere
the-second-time foot Roman and horse to thousands about
centum transportavit, una ex civitatibus Galliæ primos
a-hundred he-transported together-with from the-states of-Gaul chief-men
quamplures cum eorum equitatu. Quid igitur hujus viri, quem
very-many with their cavalry what therefore of-this man whom
scribimus, conferendum laudibus hac vice patravit?
we-write to-be-compared to-the-praises on-this occasion did-he-accomplish
Equitatus Britannorum et Essedarii cladem illi non parvam
the-cavalry of-the-Britons and the-Charioteers disaster on-him not small
intulerunt, æquo loco audacissime cum eo confligentes.
brought on-equal ground most-boldly with him clashing
Angli vero Willelmum pavidi in monte opperiebantur.
the-English however William fearful on the-hill awaited
Cæsarem prælio sæpius adorti sunt Britanni. Anglos adeo
Caesar in-battle quite-often attacked have the-Britons the-English so
Willelmus die uno protrivit, ut post secum dimicandi
William in-day one crushed that afterward with-him of-fighting
fiduciam nullatenus reciperent. Cum idem imperator ad
the-confidence in-no-way they-recovered when the-same commander to
flumen Tamesim pervenisset, in fines Cassivellauni, qui
the-river Thames had-arrived into the-borders of-Cassivellaunus who
contra se bellum administrabat, exercitum ducens, in adversa
against him war managed the-army leading on the-opposite
ripa hostes instructi obstabant. Ægerrime milites Romani
bank the-enemies drawn-up stood-against most-painfully the-soldiers Roman
vada transierunt, ex aqua capite solo extantes. At
the-fords crossed from the-water with-head alone standing-out but

cum in eandem regionem Dux Normannorum adventaret,
when into the-same region the-Duke of-the-Normans was-arriving
obviam ei clementiam deprecando processerunt civitates et
to-meet him clemency by-begging came-forth the-states and
municipia. Militibus ejus trajectum ultra flumen ponte,
towns for-the-soldiers his a-crossing beyond the-river by-a-bridge
si id collibuisset imperare, sine mora paravissent.
if it it-had-pleased to-order without delay they-would-have-prepared
Cæsar, ut agros vastaret igne ac præda, equitatum
Caesar that the-fields he-might-lay-waste with-fire and plunder cavalry
suum effudit, quos latius vagari Cassivellaunus prohibebat,
his poured-out whom more-widely to-wander Cassivellaunus prevented
ex Essedis pugnare peritos immittendo. Willelmus autem
from Chariots to-fight the-skilled by-sending-in William however
pacifica jubens incolis, terram quam citius evertere
peaceful-things ordering to-the-inhabitants the-land which very-quickly to-overturn
posset, incolas cum terra sibi conservavit. Defendit
he-could the-inhabitants with the-land for-himself preserved defended
Cæsar ab injuria Cassivellauni Mandrubatium, et civitatem,
Caesar from the-wrong of-Cassivellaunus Mandubracius and the-state
cujus imperium reddidit Mandrubatio. Liberavit in perpetuo
whose rule he-returned to-Mandubracius freed in perpetuity
Willelmus gentem omnem a tyrannide Heraldi, atque
William the-people whole from the-tyranny of-Harold and
solium obtinuit ipse; unde regionibus, quæ sub multis
the-throne obtained he whence over-the-regions which under many
regibus quondam egerant, unus imperitaret. Romani solum
kings once had-lived one he-might-rule the-Romans only
ex Britanniæ majoribus Cingetorigem ceperunt. Mille ex
from of-Britain greater-men Cingetorix captured a-thousand from
ipsa natione illustres in vincula, si placuisset, conjecissent
the-very nation illustrious into chains if it-had-pleased would-have-thrown

Normanni. Quanta partibus in ipsis Romani gesserunt
the-Normans how-great-things parts in those-very the-Romans did
tempore æstivo, quanta Normanni hiberno! Hyemem
in-time of-summer how-great-things the-Normans in-winter winter
ad res bello gerendas minus quam æstatem opportunam
for things in-war to-be-done less than summer suitable
esse pernotum est. Cæsari satis fuerat ad laudem vel
to-be well-known it-is to-Caesar enough it-had-been for praise or
utilitatem, prælia cum Britannis, uti cum Gallis, imperando
advantage battles with the-Britons as with the-Gauls by-commanding
facere. Equidem sua manu raro pugnavit. Hæc multa
to-make indeed with-his-own hand rarely he-fought this much
ducum antiquorum consuetudo fuit. Attestantur commentarii
of-generals ancient the-custom was attest the-commentaries
eloquentia ipsius dictati. At dedecus visum est Willelmo, ac
by-the-eloquence his-own dictated but a-disgrace seemed it-was to-William and
parum utile, in eo conflictu, quo contrivit Anglos, officia
little useful in that conflict in-which he-crushed the-English the-offices
præstare Imperatoris, nisi præstaret officia quoque militis, uti
to-perform of-a-Commander unless he-performed the-offices also of-a-soldier as
bellis aliis consueverat. In omni enim certamine, ubi præsens
in-wars other he-had-been-wont in every for contest where present
aderat, primus aut in primis gladio suo pugnare
he-was-at-hand first or among the-first with-sword his to-fight
solitus erat. Si Romani illius, et nostri Principis acta
wont he-was if of-the-Roman that and of-our Prince the-acts
attentius perspexeris, illum temerarium atque fortunæ
more-attentively you-shall-have-examined that-one rash and in-fortune
nimis confidentem; hunc omnino providum hominem, qui
too trusting this-one wholly provident a-man who
magis optimo consilio quam casu res bene gesserit, recte
more by-best counsel than by-chance things well has-done rightly

dices. Postremo Cæsar, civitatibus aliquot in deditionem
you-will-say finally Caesar with-states some into surrender
et obsidibus a Cassivellauno acceptis, nec non aliquanto
and with-hostages from Cassivellaunus received and also with-some
vectigali, quod in annos singulos Britannia populo Romano
tribute which in years single Britain to-the-people Roman
penderet, constituto, exercitum difficile duobus commeatibus
should-pay established the-army with-difficulty in-two convoys
in Belgium reportavit; navibus quippe refectis, et minoris
into Belgium carried-back with-ships namely repaired and of-smaller
quam adduxerat numeri, ob incommodum, quod ex
than he-had-brought number on-account-of the-mishap which from
tempestate acciderat. Tali minime Willelmus difficultate
the-storm had-happened by-such least William difficulty
angebatur. Pararet ei gens eadem imperanti navigia
was-vexed would-prepare for-him the-people same at-his-ordering vessels
nova ad numerum et modum quem vellet, insuper metallo
new to the-number and manner which he-wished moreover with-metal
pretioso decorata, velis purpureis adornata, peritis remigibus,
precious adorned with-sails purple decked with-skilled rowers
delectis gubernatoribus instructa. En quam gloriose revectus
chosen with-helmsmen equipped behold how gloriously carried-back
est, non trahens, ut Romani, vulgus captivum; sed habens
he-was not dragging as the-Romans a-crowd captive but having
in comitatu et obsequio suo totius Britanniæ Episcoporum
in retinue and service his of-the-whole of-Britain of-the-Bishops
Primatem, atque magnos in transmarinis Cœnobiis Abbates,
the-Primate and great in overseas Monasteries Abbots
et filios Anglorum tam stemmatis quam opum dignitate
and sons of-the-English as-much of-lineage as of-wealth in-dignity
Reges appellandos. Attulit non aliquantulum vectigal, non
Kings to-be-called he-brought not a-little tribute not

rapinas, sed quantum ex ditione trium Galliarum vix
robberies but as-much-as from the-dominion of-the-three Gauls scarcely
colligeretur argentum atque aurum, quod rectissimo jure
might-be-gathered silver and gold which by-most-right law
acceperat; quod ubi honestissimæ rationes postularent,
he-had-received which where most-honorable reasons should-demand
expendere cogitabat. Chari metalli abundantia multipliciter
to-spend he-thought of-dear metal in-abundance manifoldly
Gallias terra illa vincit. Ut enim horreum Cereris dicenda
the-Gauls land that surpasses as for the-granary of-Ceres to-be-called
videtur frumenti copia, sic ærarium Arabiæ auri copia.
it-seems of-grain by-abundance so the-treasury of-Arabia of-gold by-abundance
Mentionem super Julio Cæsare, quæ forte notetur quasi
the-mention about Julius Caesar which perhaps may-be-noted as-if
derogans, omittamus. Fuit itaque eximius Dux lectione
disparaging let-us-omit was therefore outstanding General by-reading
doctus Græcorum præcepta militaria, militia Romana cum
learned of-the-Greeks the-precepts military the-soldiery Roman with
laude ab adolescentia usus, virtute consecutus urbis
praise from youth having-used by-valor attained of-the-city
Consulatum. Bella multa cum bellicosis gentibus feliciter
the-Consulship wars many with warlike peoples happily
atque celeriter confecit, novissime Romam, Africæ et Europæ
and swiftly he-finished at-last Rome of-Africa and of-Europe
atque Asiæ præsidentem, regnum suum bellando effecit.
and of-Asia presiding realm his by-warring he-made

Normandy receives William in Lent as a festival; Rouen greets him as Rome greeted Pompey, and he loads the altars with gifts and English treasure, admired for its gold embroidery. He keeps Easter at Fécamp, where the French admire the long-haired English youths and the English plate. In England Odo and William fitzOsbern govern their two commands in concord, while the English plot and send for the Danes.

Vespasiani filio Tito, qui, dum recta vehementer amaret,
of-Vespasian to-the-son Titus who while right-things vehemently he-loved
Orbis amor dici meruit, nunquam Italia lætior, quam
of-the-World the-love to-be-called deserved never Italy more-glad than
Normannia occurrit Willelmo Regi, Principi suo. Dies
Normandy went-to-meet William the-King Prince its the-days
erant hiberni, et qui pœnitentiæ quadragesimalis rigori
were of-winter and those-which of-the-penitence of-Lent to-the-rigor
vacant. Ceterum ubique agebantur tanquam summæ festivi
are-free for-the-rest everywhere were-kept as-if of-highest festive
temporis feriæ; sol æstiva serenitate lucidus videbatur,
time holidays the-sun with-summer serenity bright seemed
gratia dierum solita longe major. Minorum sive
with-the-grace of-days than-wonted far greater of-the-lesser or
remotiorum locorum incolæ in urbes, aut alio, ubi
more-remote places the-inhabitants into cities or elsewhere where
facultas conspiciendi Regem daretur, confluebant. Cum
the-chance of-beholding the-King might-be-given flowed-together when
in Metropolim suam Rothomagum introiret, senes, pueri,
into Metropolis his Rouen he-entered old-men boys
matronæ, cunctique cives spectatum processerant: conclamabant
matrons and-all citizens to-see-him had-come-forth they-cried-out
salutantes reducem, adeo ut civitas illa universa applaudere
greeting him-returned so that city that whole to-applaud

putaretur, sicuti Roma quondam Pompeio suo applaudens
might-be-thought as Rome once to-Pompey its applauding
tripudiavit. Monasteria certabant Monachorum atque Cleri,
danced the-Monasteries vied of-Monks and of-Clergy
quodam in adventu sui charissimi tutoris ampliorem
a-certain at the-arrival of-their dearest guardian greater
officiositatem impenderent. Nihil relinquebatur, quod in
officiousness to-spend nothing was-left which in
studio talis honorificentiæ agi solitum est. Præterea, si
the-zeal of-such honoring to-be-done wont is besides if
quid novum adinvenire potuit, addebatur. Quam pietatem
anything new to-invent it-could it-was-added which piety
ipse confestim lucro multiplici recompensavit, donans
he at-once with-gain manifold repaid giving
pallia, libras auri, aliaque magna altaribus ac famulis
palls pounds of-gold and-other great-things to-the-altars and to-the-servants
Christi. Nullius unquam Regis aut Imperatoris largitatem in
of-Christ of-no ever King or Emperor generosity in
oblationibus majorem comperimus. Item, quas Ecclesias non
offerings greater have-we-found likewise which Churches not
præsentia sua, muneribus visitavit iterum. Cadomensi Basilicæ
with-presence his with-gifts he-visited again to-the-Caen Basilica
(modo specieque admirabili suis impendiis ad titulum
in-manner and-appearance admirable at-his expenses to the-title
beati Stephani Protomartyris a fundamento, ut ante est
of-blessed Stephen the-Protomartyr from the-foundation as before is
memoratum, extructæ,) tum diversa donaria advexit, materia
related built then various gifts he-brought in-material
artificioque pretiosissima; quæ ad seculi terminum honora
and-workmanship most-precious which to of-the-world end honored
permanere valeant. Singula descriptionibus aut nominibus
to-remain may-be-able single-ones by-descriptions or by-names

designare spatiosum foret. Voluptuosum est ea perspectare
to-designate lengthy would-be pleasurable it-is them to-look-at
hospitibus maximis, et qui sæpe nobilium Ecclesiarum
for-guests greatest and who often of-noble Churches
thesauros viderant. Transiret illac hospes Græcus aut Arabs,
the-treasures had-seen would-pass there a-guest Greek or Arab
voluptate traheretur eadem. Anglicæ nationis feminæ multum
with-pleasure would-be-drawn the-same of-the-English nation the-women much
acu et auri textura, egregie viri in omni valent
with-needle and of-gold with-weaving excellently the-men in every are-strong
artificio. Ad hoc incolere apud eos Germani solebant talium
craft besides this to-dwell among them the-Germans were-wont of-such
artium scientissimi. Inferunt et negotiatores, qui longinquas
arts most-knowing bring-in also the-traders who distant
regiones navibus adeunt, doctarum manuum opera.
regions in-ships approach of-learned hands the-works
Potentes nonnulli sanctis inique largiuntur, plerumque in
the-mighty some to-the-saints unjustly give-generously mostly in
iisdem donationibus laudem suam in mundo, delicta sua
the-same gifts praise their in the-world offenses their
coram Deo adaugentes. Spoliant ecclesias, et rapinis
before God increasing they-despoil churches and with-the-robberies
ipsis alias ditant. Rex vero Willelmus numquam, nisi
themselves others enrich the-King however William never unless
bonitate, sinceram famam sibi comparavit, donans vere
by-goodness sincere fame for-himself procured giving truly
sua; mente ad spem interminæ mercedis, non ad gloriam,
his-own with-mind to the-hope of-endless reward not to glory
quæ deperibit, intentus. Abundantes ecclesiæ transmarinæ
which will-perish intent abounding the-churches overseas
aliqua ei libentes, quæ in Galliam transferret, dederunt:
some-things to-him gladly which into Gaul he-might-transfer gave

quoniam ea multiplo redemit rebus aliis. Patriam, non
since them manifoldly he-redeemed with-things other the-homeland no
minus regno caram sibi, (præcipue causa probæ
less than-the-realm dear to-himself especially because-of the-upright
gentis, quam principibus terrenis fidam, culturæ Christi
people which to-princes earthly faithful to-the-worship of-Christ
valde deditam noverat,) in statu quem volebat invenit.
greatly devoted he-knew in the-state which he-wished he-found
Optime quidem egerat in gubernaculo domina nostra
best indeed had-acted in the-helm lady our
Matildis, jam nomine divulgato Regina, etsi nondum
Matilda now with-the-name spread-abroad Queen although not-yet
coronata. Illius prudentiam viri adjuvere consilio utilissimi;
crowned her prudence men helped with-counsel most-useful
in quibus locum dignitatis primum tenebat Rogerus de
among whom the-place of-dignity first held Roger of
Bellomonte, Humphridi hominis generosissimi filius, ob
Beaumont of-Humphrey a-man most-noble son on-account-of
maturitatem ævi liberior ad negotia quæ domi geruntur:
maturity of-age freer for the-affairs which at-home are-conducted
filio adolescenti, (super cujus fortitudine in prælio contra
to-the-son young about whose bravery in battle against
Heraldum paucis diximus,) officio militari tradito.
Harold in-few-words we-spoke with-the-office military handed-over
Verum “quod finitimi incursionem nullam ausi fuerant,
but that the-neighbors incursion none dared had
cum terram fere militibus exhaustam scirent,” regi ipsi,
when the-land almost of-soldiers emptied they-knew to-the-king himself
cujus reversionem verebantur, primo ascribendum arbitramur.
whose return they-feared first to-be-ascribed we-judge

Ad Cœnobium sanctæ Trinitatis Fiscanni Pascha celebravit
at the-Monastery of-the-holy Trinity of-Fécamp Easter he-celebrated
dominicum, Redemptorem resurrectionis suæ festo
of-the-Lord Redeemer of-resurrection his on-the-feast
reverendissime honorans, cum frequentia venerabilium et
most-reverently honoring with a-crowd of-venerable both
Præsulum et Abbatum. Humiliter adstans ille choris ordinum
Bishops and Abbots humbly standing-by he to-the-choirs of-the-orders
religiosorum, ludicra intermittere, concurrere ad divina,
religious sports to-break-off to-run-together to the-divine-things
militum plebisque turbas coëgit. Regis Francorum vitricus
of-soldiers and-of-people the-crowds he-compelled of-the-King of-the-Franks the-stepfather
intererat hujus curiæ Rodolphus præpotens Comes, multaque
was-present at-this court Ralph the-most-mighty Count and-much
nobilitas Franciæ. Curiose hi cum Normannis cernebant
nobility of-France curiously these with the-Normans beheld
crinigeros alumnos plagæ Aquilonalis: quorum pulchritudini
the-long-haired nurslings of-the-region Northern whose beauty
Galliæ Comatæ formosissimi juvenes inviderent. Nec enim
of-Gaul Long-haired most-handsome youths might-envy nor for
puellari venustati cedebant. Regis autem regiorumque
to-girlish loveliness did-they-yield of-the-King however and-of-the-royal
satellitum indumenta spectantes intexta atque crustata auro
attendants the-clothing looking-at interwoven and encrusted with-gold
quæque antea viderant, vilia æstimavere. Item vasa argentea
whatever before they-had-seen cheap they-reckoned likewise vessels of-silver
sive aurea admirabantur, quorum de numero vel decore vere
or of-gold they-admired whose about number or beauty truly
narrari possent incredibilia. His tantum ex poculis cœnaculum
to-be-told could incredible-things these only from cups a-dining-hall
ingens bibebat, aut cornibus bubalinis metallo decoratis
huge drank or from-horns of-buffalo with-metal adorned

eodem circa extremitates utrasque. Denique plurima
with-the-same around the-ends both finally very-many
hujuscemodi, competentia regali munificentiæ, notabant,
of-this-kind fitting for-royal munificence they-noted
quæ, reversi domum, ob novitatem prædicarent.
which having-returned home on-account-of novelty they-might-proclaim
Ceterum, talibus longe insigniorem, atque plus memorandam,
for-the-rest than-such far more-notable and more memorable
ipsius Regis cognovere honestatem. Æstiva illa, et
of-the-very King they-came-to-know the-honesty the-summer that and
Autumnum, partemque hiemis citra mare transegit,
Autumn and-part of-winter on-this-side-of the-sea he-spent
tempus hoc patriæ amori omne donans: quæ neque hac
time this of-the-homeland to-love all giving which neither by-this
mora, neque superioris anni expeditione suas opes attenuatas
delay nor of-the-former year by-the-expedition its resources thinned
fuisse dolebat. Ea illius temperantia fuit, ac prudentia.
to-have-been grieved such his temperance was and prudence
Militibus et hospitibus abunde sumptus ministrabatur,
for-the-soldiers and guests abundantly expense was-supplied
nemini rapere quippiam concedebatur. Provincialium tuto
to-no-one to-seize anything was-allowed of-the-provincials safely
armenta vel greges pascebantur, seu per campestria, seu
herds or flocks grazed whether through plains or
per tesqua: segetes falcem cultoris intactæ expectabant,
through wastes the-crops the-sickle of-the-cultivator untouched awaited
quas nec attrivit superba equitum effusio, nec demessuit
which neither wore-down the-proud of-horsemen outpouring nor reaped
pabulator. Homo imbecillus aut inermis equo cantans qua
the-forager a-man weak or unarmed on-horse singing where
libuit vectabatur, turmas militum cernens, non exhorrens.
it-pleased was-carried squadrons of-soldiers seeing not shuddering

Interea Baiocensis Præsul Odo, et Willelmus Osberni filius,
meanwhile of-Bayeux the-Bishop Odo and William of-Osbern son
præfecturas in regno, uterque suam, laudabiliter administrabant:
the-prefectures in the-realm each his-own praiseworthily administered
interdum simul agitantes, modo diversi. Si quando necessitudo
sometimes together acting now apart if ever necessity
postulabat, festinam alter alteri ferebat opem. Per amicam,
demanded hasty the-one to-the-other brought help through the-friendly
qua sincere, voluntatem, concordabant, amplius valuit
with-which sincerely will they-agreed more availed
prudens eorum vigilantia. Mutuo sese, Regem æqualiter,
prudent their vigilance mutually each-other the-King equally
diligebant: affectu ardebant pari ad continendum in pace
they-loved with-affection they-burned equal for keeping in peace
gentem Christianam; consilio alter alterius æquanimiter
the-people Christian to-the-counsel the-one of-the-other evenly
assentiebantur. Æquitate utebantur maxima, uti Rex
assented with-equity they-dealt greatest as the-King
præmonuerat, qua homines efferi et inimici corrigerentur,
had-forewarned by-which men wild and hostile might-be-corrected
et benevoli fierent. Item præfecti minores, ubi quisque in
and well-disposed might-become likewise the-prefects lesser where each in
munitionibus locatus fuerat, strenue curabant. Verum Angli,
fortifications placed had-been vigorously took-care but the-English
neque beneficio, neque formidine satis coërceri poterant, ut
neither by-benefit nor by-dread enough to-be-restrained could that
quietem serenam quam res novas ac turbidas mallent.
quiet serene than things new and turbid they-should-prefer
Consurgere palam in arma non confidunt, sed regionatim
to-rise-up openly in arms not they-trust but region-by-region
de pravis conspirationibus tractant, si quibus forte dolis
about wicked conspiracies they-treat if by-any perhaps guiles

prævaleant ad nocendum. Ad Danos, vel alio, unde auxilium
they-might-prevail for harming to the-Danes or elsewhere whence help
aliquod speratur, legatos missitant. Ultro in exilium
some is-hoped envoys they-keep-sending of-their-own-accord into exile
aliqui profugiunt, quo extorres vel a potestate Normannorum
some flee that banished either from the-power of-the-Normans
sint liberi, vel aucti opibus alienis contra eos revertantur.
they-may-be free or increased with-wealth foreign against them they-may-return

EUSTACE AND COPSI

The men of Kent bring Eustace of Boulogne across to seize Dover while Odo and Hugh are beyond the Thames, but the garrison repulses him and his nephew is captured; William later pardons him. Copsi, loyal to William, is murdered by his own followers. The text breaks off as the author begins to name the bishops who served the king, Ealdred of York first.

Regi ea tempestate Eustachius Comes Boloniæ adversabatur,
the-King at-that time Eustace the-Count of-Boulogne opposed
qui filium de fide ante bellum in Normannia obsidem
who a-son for faith before the-war in Normandy as-hostage
dederat. Ei persuadent hi maxime qui Cantium inhabitant,
had-given him persuade those most who Kent inhabit
uti castrum Doveram invadat, ipsis utens adjutoribus.
that the-castle Dover he-should-invade them using as-helpers
Equidem fore, si firmissimo loco hoc sit potitus cum
indeed would-be if most-strong place this has gained with
portu marino, ut potentia ejus latius distendatur:
the-port of-the-sea that the-power his more-widely be-extended
sicque potentiam Normannorum diminutum iri. Nam
and-thus the-power of-the-Normans diminished would-be for

quia Normannos odere, cum Eustachio, pridem sibi
because the-Normans they-hated with Eustace long-ago to-themselves
inimicissimo, concordavere. Eum bellandi peritum, atque in
most-hostile they-agreed him in-warring skilled and in
prælio felicem, experimentis cognoverant. Si erat serviendum
battle fortunate by-experiences they-had-known if it-was to-be-served
non compatriotæ, noto servire atque vicino satius putabant.
not a-fellow-countryman known to-serve and neighbor better they-thought
Accidit, ut occasio temporis eventum rei quam
it-happened that the-occasion of-the-time the-outcome of-the-thing which
affectabant promitteret. Abierant ultra flumen Tamisim primi
they-aimed-at promised had-gone-off beyond the-river Thames the-first
munitionis custodes, Præsul Baiocensis, atque Hugo de
of-the-fortification the-guards the-Bishop of-Bayeux and Hugh of
Monteforti, militum parte majori secum ducta. Eustachius
Montfort of-the-soldiers with-part greater with-them led Eustace
itaque, accepto nuncio Anglorum, cum suis ad eos
therefore with-received message of-the-English with his-men to them
noctis conticinio transivit, ut incaute opprimeret Castellanos.
of-the-night in-the-stillness crossed that unwarily he-might-crush the-Castellans
Classem duxit militibus delectis oneratam, relictis equis
a-fleet he-led with-soldiers chosen laden with-left horses
præter admodum paucos. Vicinia omnis adfuit armata,
except very few the-neighborhood all was-present armed
auctior numerus ex ulterioribus accederet, si mora biduana
a-greater number from the-farther-parts would-come if by-delay of-two-days
obsidio traheretur. Ceterum custodiam invenerunt minus
the-siege should-be-drawn-out for-the-rest the-guard they-found less
opinione remissam, plus metu ad defensandum validam.
than-expectation slack more than-fear for defending strong
Eripiunt velocitas equi, notitia tramitis, navisque paratior.
snatch-away the-speed of-the-horse the-knowledge of-the-path and-the-ship readier

Nobilissimus autem tiro, nepos ejus, comprehensus est.
the-most-noble however recruit nephew his captured was
Angli per diverticula plura eo facilius evaserunt, quo
the-English through byways many the more-easily escaped the
minus commodum erat paucitati Castellanorum insequi per
less suitable it-was for-the-fewness of-the-Castellans to-pursue through
diversa. Jure id Eustachio dedecus atque detrimentum
various-directions by-right this to-Eustace disgrace and loss
contigit. Equidem si rationes, quæ ejus liti controversantur,
befell indeed if the-reasons which his in-suit dispute
depromerem, Regis eum gratiam, atque Regis dono accepta
I-should-bring-forth of-the-King him the-favor and of-the-King by-gift received
beneficia ex æquo et bono amisisse plane convincerem. Neque
grants from fair and good to-have-lost plainly I-would-convince nor
sententia erravit dicta consensu Anglorum et Gallorum,
the-sentence erred spoken by-the-consent of-the-English and of-the-French
qua de reatu multo convictus est. Sed parcendum
by-which of guilt much convicted he-was but to-be-spared
sentimus personæ multifariam illustri, Comiti nominato, qui
we-think to-the-person in-many-ways illustrious the-Count named who
reconciliatus nunc in proximis Regis honoratur.
reconciled now among the-nearest of-the-King is-honored
Eodem fere tempore Coxo Comes, quem placuisse
at-the-same almost time Copsi the-Count whom to-have-pleased
Normannis diximus, morte occidit immerita, et quam
the-Normans we-said by-death fell undeserved and which
deceat propagari. Ut igitur vivat laus ejus, atque per
it-befits to-be-propagated that therefore may-live the-praise his and through
exemplum oriatur in posthumis innocentia defuncti, literis
example may-arise in posterity the-innocence of-the-dead-man by-letters
efficere juvat. Prosapia ac potentatu Anglus hic juxta
to-bring-about it-helps by-lineage and power an-Englishman this-one equally

præcelsus, magis animi singularitate prudentis et omnino
most-eminent more of-mind by-singularity prudent and wholly
honesti excelluit. Hic Regis causam et ipsum favore multo
honest he-excelled he of-the-King cause and him with-favor much
probabat. Sui vero satellites ab ipso dissidebant, factionum
approved his however followers from him dissented of-factions
deterrimi fautores ac socii. Proinde eum ab officio transvertere
most-wicked abettors and allies accordingly him from duty to-turn-aside
tentabant, sæpe monentes, quasi per amicitiam, de privato
they-tried often warning as-if through friendship about private
honore, ut libertatem a proavis traditam defenderet;
honor that the-liberty from great-grandfathers handed-down he-should-defend
nunc obsecrantes atque obtestantes tanquam gratia rerum
now beseeching and adjuring as-if for-the-sake of-things
publicarum, ut extraneos deserens, optimorum hominum suæ
public that the-foreigners deserting of-the-best men of-his
nationis et consanguinitatis voluntatem sequeretur. Sane diutina
nation and kinship the-will he-should-follow surely with-long
variaque calliditate hæc suggerebant, et hujusmodi alia.
and-various cunning these-things they-suggested and of-this-kind other-things
Sed ubi mentem firmiter in tenore boni fixam taliter dimovere
but when the-mind firmly in the-course of-good fixed thus to-move
nequeunt, comprovinciales ad invidiam concitavere, quam
they-cannot the-provincials to envy they-roused which
necessario placaret ab Rege deficiendo. Postremo augescente
of-necessity he-might-appease from the-King by-defecting finally with-increasing
in dies malevolentia ipsorum, cum ille popularium odia,
in days malevolence their since he of-the-people the-hatreds
omnemque injuriam perpeti, quam integritatem fidei temerare
and-every wrong to-endure than the-integrity of-faith to-violate

mallet, per insidias oppressum interfecere. Ita eximius vir
preferred through ambushes overwhelmed they-killed-him thus the-outstanding man
suo casu, quod majestas Domini sui stare deberet, asseruit.
by-his fall that the-majesty of-Lord his to-stand ought asserted
Sane Pontifices quidam obsequio regio studebant, maxime
surely Bishops certain to-the-service royal devoted-themselves most
Athelred Primas Eboracensis, ***
Ealdred the-Primate of-York (lacuna)
